



title: Namibia World Bibliographical Series ; V. 53
author: Schoeman, Stanley.; Schoeman, Elna.
publisher: ABC-CLIO
isbn10 | asin: 1851092781
print isbn13: 9781851092789
ebook isbn13: 9780585028071
language: English
subject Namibia--Bibliography.
publication date: 1997
lcc: Z3771.S37 1997eb
ddc: 016.96881
subject: Namibia--Bibliography.

Namibia

WORLD BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SERIES

General Editors:

Robert G. Neville (Executive Editor)

John J. Horton

Robert A. Myers

Hans H. Wellisch

Ian Wallace

Ralph Lee Woodward, Jr.

John J. Horton is Deputy Librarian of the University of Bradford and was formerly Chairman of its Academic Board of Studies in Social Sciences. He has maintained a longstanding interest in the discipline of area studies and its associated bibliographical problems, with special reference to European Studies. In particular he has published in the field of Icelandic and of Yugoslav studies, including the two relevant volumes in the World Bibliographical Series.

Robert A. Myers is Associate Professor of Anthropology in the Division of Social Sciences and Director of Study Abroad Programs at Alfred University, Alfred, New York. He has studied post-colonial island nations of the Caribbean and has spent two years in Nigeria on a Fulbright Lectureship. His interests include international public health, historical anthropology and developing societies. In addition to *Amerindians of the Lesser Antilles: a bibliography* (1981), *A Resource Guide to Dominica, 1493-1986* (1987) and numerous articles, he has compiled the World Bibliographical Series volumes on Dominica (1987), Nigeria (1989) and Ghana (1991).

Ian Wallace is Professor of German at the University of Bath. A graduate of Oxford in French and German, he also studied in Tübingen, Heidelberg and Lausanne before taking teaching posts at universities in the USA, Scotland and England. He specializes in contemporary German affairs, especially literature and culture, on which he has published numerous articles and books. In 1979 he founded the journal *GDR Monitor*, which he continues to edit under its new title *German Monitor*.

Hans H. Wellisch is Professor emeritus at the College of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland. He was President of the American Society of Indexers and was a member of the International Federation for Documentation. He is the author of numerous articles and several books on indexing and abstracting, and has published *The Conversion of Scripts and*

Indexing and Abstracting.. an International Bibliography, and Indexing from A to Z. He also contributes frequently to Journal of the American Society for Information Science, The Indexer and other professional journals.

Ralph Lee Woodward, Jr. is Professor of History at Tulane University, New Orleans. He is the author of *Central America, a Nation Divided*, 2nd ed. (1985), as well as several monographs and more than seventy scholarly articles on modern Latin America. He has also compiled volumes in the World Bibliographical Series on Belize (1980), El Salvador (1988), Guatemala (Rev. Ed.) (1992) and Nicaragua (Rev. Ed.) (1994). Dr. Woodward edited the Central American section of the *Research Guide to Central America and the Caribbean* (1985) and is currently associate editor of *Scribner's Encyclopedia of Latin American History*.

VOLUME 53

Namibia

Revised Edition

Stanley Schoeman

Elna Schoeman

Compilers

CLIO PRESS

OXFORD, ENGLAND SANTA BARBARA, CALIFORNIA

DENVER, COLORADO

©Copyright 1997 by ABC-CLIO Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying or otherwise, without the prior permission in writing of the publishers.

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

Schoeman, Stanley

Namibia. Rev. Ed. - (World bibliographical series; v. 53)

1. Namibia - Bibliography

I. Title II. Schoeman, Elna

016.9'6881

ISBN 1-85109-278-1

ABC-CLIO Ltd.,
Old Clarendon Ironworks,
35A Great Clarendon Street,
Oxford OX2 6AT, England.

ABC-CLIO Inc.,
130 Cremona Drive,
Santa Barbara,
CA 93117, USA.

Designed by Bernard Crossland.

Typeset by Columns Design Ltd., Reading, England.

Printed and bound in Great Britain by Bookcraft (Bath) Ltd., Midsomer Norton.

THE WORLD BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SERIES

This series, which is principally designed for the English speaker, will eventually cover every country (and some of the world's principal regions and cities), each in a separate volume comprising annotated entries on works dealing with its history, geography, economy and politics; and with its people, their culture, customs, religion and social organization, Attention will also be paid to current living conditions - housing, education, newspapers, clothing, etc. - that are all too often ignored in standard bibliographies; and to those particular aspects relevant to individual countries. Each volume seeks to achieve, by use of careful selectivity and critical assessment of the literature, an expression of the country and an appreciation of its nature and national aspirations, to guide the reader towards an understanding of its importance. The keynote of the series is to provide, in a uniform format, an interpretation of each country that will express its culture, its place in the world, and the qualities and background that make it unique. The views expressed in individual volumes, however, are not necessarily those of the publisher.

VOLUMES IN THE SERIES

- 1 Yugoslavia, Rev. Ed., John J Horton
- 2 Lebanon, Rev. Ed., C. H. Bleaney
- 3 Lesotho, Shelagh M. Wilier and David Ambrose
- 4 Zimbabwe, Rev. Ed., Deborah Ports
- 5 Saudi Arabia, Rev. Ed., Frank A. Clements
- 6 Russia/USSR, Second Ed., Lesley Pitman
- 7 South Africa, Rev. Ed., Geoffrey V. Davis
- 8 Malawi, Robert B. Boeder
- 9 Guatemala, Rev. Ed., Ralph Lee Woodward, Jr.
- 10 Pakistan, David Taylor
- 11 Uganda, Robert L. Coillson
- 12 Malaysia, Ian Brown and Rajeswary Ampalavanar
- 13 France, Rev. Ed., Frances Chambers
- 14 Panama, Eleanor DeSelms Langstaff

- 15Hungary, Thomas Kabdebo
- 16USA, Sheila R. Herstein and Naomi Robbins
- 17Greece, Richard Clogg and Mary Jo Clogg
- 18New Zealand, R. F. Grover
- 19Algeria, Richard I. Lawless
- 20Sri Lanka, Vijaya Samaraweera
- 21Belize, Second Ed., Peggy Wright and Brian E. Coutts
- 23Luxembourg, Carlo Hury and Jul Christophory
- 24Swaziland, Rev. Ed., Balam Nyeko
- 25Kenya, Robert L. Collison
- 26India, Brijen K. Gupta and Datta S. Kharbas
- 27Turkey, Merel Güçlü
- 28Cyprus, Rev. Ed., P. M. Kitromilides and M. L. Evriviades
- 29Oman, Rev. Ed., Frank A. Clements
- 31Finland, J. E. O. Screen
- 32Poland, Rev. Ed., George Sanford and Adriana Gozdecka-Sanford
- 33Tunisia, Allan M. Findlay, Anne M. Findlay and Richard I. Lawless
- 34Scotland, Eric G. Grant
- 35China, Peter Cheng
- 36Qatar, P. T. H. Unwin

- 37 Iceland, Rev. Ed., Francis R. McBride
- 38 Nepal, John Whelpton
- 39 Haiti, Rev. Ed., Frances Chambers
- 40 Sudan, Rev. Ed., M. W. Daly
- 41 Vatican City State, Michael J. Walsh
- 42 Iraq, Second Ed., C. H. Bleaney
- 43 United Arab Emirates, Frank A. Clements
- 44 Nicaragua, Rev. Ed., Ralph Lee Woodward, Jr.
- 45 Jamaica, K. E. Ingram
- 46 Australia, Second Ed., I. Kepars
- 47 Morocco, Anne M. Findlay, Allan M. Findlay and Richard I. Lawless
- 48 Mexico, Rev. Ed., George Philip
- 49 Bahrain, P. T. H. Unwin
- 50 The Yemens, G. Rex Smith
- 51 Zambia, Anne M. Bliss and J. A. Rigg
- 52 Puerto Rico, Elena E. Cevallos
- 53 Namibia, Stanley Schoeman and Elna Schoeman
- 54 Tanzania, Colin Darch
- 55 Jordan, Ian J. Seccombe
- 56 Kuwait, Frank A. Clements
- 57 Brazil, Solena V. Bryant
- 58 Israel, Second Ed., C. H. Bleaney
- 59 Romania, Andrea Deletant and Dennis Deletant
- 60 Spain, Second Ed., Graham J. Shields
- 61 Atlantic Ocean, H. G. R. King
- 62 Canada, Ernest Ingles
- 63 Cameroon, Mark W. DeLancey and Peter J. Schraeder

- 64 Malta, John Richard Thackrah
- 65 Thailand, Michael Watts
- 66 Austria, Denys Salt with the assistance of Arthur Farrand Radley
- 67 Norway, Leland B. Sather
- 68 Czechoslovakia, David Short
- 69 Irish Republic, Michael Owen Shannon
- 70 Pacific Basin and Oceania, Gerald W. Fry and Rufino Mauricio
- 71 Portugal, P. T. H. Unwin
- 72 West Germany, Donald S. Detwiler and Ilse E. Detwiler
- 73 Syria, Ian J. Seccombe
- 74 Trinidad and Tobago, Frances Chambers
- 76 Barbados, Robert B. Potter and Graham M. S. Dann
- 77 East Germany, Ian Wallace
- 78 Mozambique, Colin Darch
- 79 Libya, Richard I. Lawless
- 80 Sweden, Leland B. Sather and Alan Swanson
- 81 Iran, Reza Navabpour
- 82 Dominica, Robert A. Myers
- 83 Denmark, Kenneth E. Miller
- 84 Paraguay, R. Andrew Nickson
- 85 Indian Ocean, Julia J. Gotthold with the assistance of Donald W. Gotthold
- 86 Egypt, Ragai N. Makar
- 87 Gibraltar, Graham J. Shields
- 88 The Netherlands, Peter King and Michael Wintle
- 89 Bolivia, Gertrude M. Yeager
- 90 Papua New Guinea, Fraiser McConnell

- 91 The Gambia, David P. Gamble
Somalia, Mark W. DeLancey, Sheila L. Elliott, December
- 92 Green, Kenneth J. Menkhaus, Mohammad Haji Moqtar,
Peter J. Schraeder
- 93 Brunei, Sylvia C. Engelen Krausse and Gerald H. Krausse
- 94 Albania, William B. Bland
- 95 Singapore, Stella R. Quah and Jon S. T. Quah
- 96 Guyana, Frances Chambers
- 97 Chile, Harold Blakemore
- 98 El Salvador, Ralph Lee Woodward, Jr.
- 99 The Arctic, H. G. R. King
- 100Nigeria, Robert A. Myers
- 101Ecuador, David Corkhill
- 102Uruguay, Henry Finch with the assistance of Alicia Casas
de Barrán
- 103Japan, Frank Joseph Shulman
- 104Belgium, R. C. Riley
- 105Macau, Richard Louis Edmonds
- 106Philippines, Jim Richardson
- 107Bulgaria, Richard J. Crampton
- 108The Bahamas, Paul G. Boulton
- 109Peru, John Robert Fisher
- 110Venezuela, D. A. G. Waddell

- 111Dominican Republic, Kai Schoenhals
- 112Colombia, Robert H. Davis
- 113Taiwan, Wei-chin Lee
- 114Switzerland, Heinz K. Meier and Regula A. Meier
- 115Hong Kong, Ian Scott
- 116Bhutan, Ramesh C. Dogra
- 117Suriname, Rosemarijn Hoefte
- 118Djibouti, Peter J. Schraeder
- 119Grenada, Kai Schoenhals
- 120Monaco, Grace L. Hudson
- 121Guinea-Bissau, Rosemary Galli
- 122Wales, Gwilym Huws and D. Hywel E. Roberts
- 123Cape Verde, Caroline S. Shaw
- 124Ghana, Robert A. Myers
- 125Greenland, Kenneth E. Miller
- 126Costa Rica, Charles L. Stansifer
- 127Siberia, David N. Collins
- 128Tibet, John Pinfold
- 129Northern Ireland, Michael Owen Shannon
- 130Argentina, Alan Biggins
- 132Burma, Patricia M. Herbert
- 133Laos, Helen Cordell
- 134Montserrat, Riva Berleant-Schiller
- 135Afghanistan, Schuyler Jones
- 136Equatorial Guinea, Randall Fegley
- 137Turks and Caicos Islands, Paul G. Boulton
- 138Virgin Islands, Verna Penn Moll
- 139Honduras, Pamela F. Howard-Reguindin

- 140Mauritius, Pramila Ramgulam Bennett
- 141Mauritania, Simonetta Calderini. Delia Cortese, James L. A. Webb, Jr.
- 142Timor, Ian Rowland
- 143St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Robert B. Potter
- 144Texas, James Marten
- 145Burundi, Morna Daniels
- 146Hawai'i, Nancy J. Morris and Love Dean
- 147Vietnam, David Marr and Kristine Alilunas-Rodgers
- 148Sierra Leone, Margaret Binns and Tony Binns
- 149Gabon, David Gardinier
- 150Botswana, John A. Wiseman
- 151Angola, Richard Black
- 152Central African Republic, Pierre Kalck
- 153Seychelles, George Bennett, with collaboration from Pramila Ramgulam Bennett
- 154Rwanda, Randall Fegley
- 155Berlin, Ian Wallace
- 156Mongolia, Judith Nordby
- 157Liberia, D. Elwood Dunn
- 158Maldives, Christopher H. B. Reynolds
- 159Liechtenstein, Regula A. Meier
- 160England, Alan Day
- 161The Baltic States, Inese A. Smith and Marita V. Grunts
- 162Congo, Randall Fegley
- 163Armenia, Vrej Nersessian
- 164Niger, Lynda F. Zamponi
- 165Madagascar, Hilary Bradt
- 166Senegal, Roy Dilley and Jerry Eades

- 167Andorra, Barry Taylor
- 168Netherlands Antilles and Aruba, Kai Schoenhals
- 169Burkina Faso, Samuel Decalo
- 170Indonesia, Sylvia C. Engelen Krausse and Gerald H. Krausse
- 171The Antarctic, Janice Meadows, William Mills and H. G. R. King
- 172São Tomé and Príncipe, Caroline S. Shaw
- 173Fiji, G. E. Gorman and J. J. Mills
- 174St. Kitts-Nevis, Verna Penn Moll
- 175Martinique, Janet Crane
- 176Zaire, Dawn Bastian Williams, Robert W. Lesh and Andrea L. Stamm
- 177Chad, George Joffé and Valérie Day-Viaud
- 178Togo, Samuel Decalo
- 179Ethiopia, Stuart Munro-Hay and Richard Pankhurst
- 180Punjab, Darshan Singh Tatla and Ian Talbot
- 181Eritrea, Randall Fegley
- 182Antigua and Barbuda, Riva Berleant-Schiller and susan Lowes with Milton Benjamin
- 183Alaska, Marvin W. Falk
- 184The Falkland Islands, Alan Day
- 185St. Lucia, Janet Henshall Momsen

- 186 Slovenia, Cathie Carmichael
- 187 Cayman Islands, Paul G. Boulton
- 188 San Marino, Adrian Edwards and Chris Michaelides
- 189 London, Heather Creaton
- 190 Western Sahara, Anthony G. Pazzanita
- 191 Guinea, Margaret Binns
- 192 Benin, J. S. Eades and Chris Allen
- 193 Madrid, Graham Shields
- 194 Tasmania, I. Kepars
- 195 Prague, Susie Lunt
- 196 Samoa, H. G. A. Hughes
- 197 St. Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha, Alan Day
- 198 Budapest, Mátyás Sárközi

Dedicated to the memory
of
Josefa Maria Burdecki
and Feliks Stefan Burdecki
who first acquainted us
with bibliographies

Contents

PREFACE	xv
INTRODUCTION	xvii
LIST OF JOURNALS CITED	xxxv
THE COUNTRY AND ITS PEOPLE	1
General	1
Pictorial	5
GEOGRAPHY AND DEMOGRAPHY	7
GEOLOGY	9
TOURISM AND TRAVEL GUIDES	12
FAUNA AND FLORA	16
WATER RESOURCES AND ENERGY	26
ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES	29
ARCHAEOLOGY	32
HISTORY	35
General	35
Pre-colonial history (-1883)	40
German colonial period (1884-1914)	46
South African mandate and administration (1919-89)	53
The role of the UN and the ICJ (1946-89)	60
The liberation struggle (1960-89)	65

Armed conflict (1971-89)	73
The Walvis Bay issue (1878-1994)	79
Negotiations towards a settlement (1976-88)	83
First democratic elections (1989)	99
Independence (1990)	102
BIOGRAPHIES AND AUTOBIOGRAPHIES	117
POPULATION GROUPS	120
LANGUAGE	125
RELIGION AND THE ROLE OF THE CHURCHES	130
SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONDITIONS	133
EDUCATION	138
GENDER ISSUES	144
HEALTH AND WELFARE	148
POLITICS AND ADMINISTRATION	151
Political parties	151
Administrative structure	153
CONSTITUTION	161
LEGAL MATTERS	168
HUMAN RIGHTS	172
DEFENCE	175
DEVELOPMENT AND FOREIGN AID	177
FOREIGN RELATIONS	183
ECONOMY	187
FINANCE AND BANKING	197
LABOUR AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS	200

TRADE AND INDUSTRY	206
MINING	210
AGRICULTURE	214
FISHERIES	218
LAND ISSUES	220
TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS	223
LITERATURE AND FOLKLORE	225
VISUAL ART AND ARCHITECTURE	228
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY	235
LIBRARIES AND ARCHIVES	237
MEDIA	240
BIBLIOGRAPHIES	242
INDEX OF AUTHORS	247
INDEX OF TITLES	257
INDEX OF SUBJECTS	275
MAP OF NAMIBIA	293

Preface

Aim and scope

The main objective of this work is to provide the user with current, reliable and accessible information on Namibia which also reflects differing points of view, enabling the reader to draw his/her own conclusions.

In accordance with the publisher's requirements, the choice of material was largely confined to reference works, books, journal articles and news reports. Some specialized publications and reports have been included in sections where little else is available such as research reports on certain rare species of flora and fauna. Details regarding the selection process are presented in the introduction.

Arrangement

The documentation has been divided into thirty-nine categories. Each section is arranged in alphabetical order by author, or title when no author is mentioned. Three indexes have been compiled to assist the user in locating specific information: the author index which includes references to individual and corporate authors, editors, compilers, sponsoring bodies and named conferences; the title index which presents all titles cited in one alphabetical sequence; and the subject index which links key words to specific entries, thereby facilitating multi-directional retrieval. As the focus is on Namibia, this term is implied throughout except in cases where it is included to avoid confusion.

Titles in foreign languages have been freely translated; likewise, information on imprint and collation has been presented in English.

Acknowledgements

In conclusion we would like to thank all who contributed to the completion of this work. Particular thanks are due to Elizabeth Wessels and Amanda Wortmann of the Africa Institute, Pretoria, for their efficient,

prompt and friendly assistance during the many hours we spent in their library. We appreciate, also, their willingness to answer telephone inquiries whenever our work necessitated these demands on their patience. We are also grateful to the following: the Africa Institute for supplying a suitable map, in particular Elize van As for preparing it; librarians at the Africana Section of the Johannesburg Public Library for helpful service; Dr Pieter Olivier of the Rand Afrikaans University for 'walking the extra mile' to assist us; Dr Johan and Mrs Elsa Geldenhuys for introducing us to key personnel and helping us in many other ways; librarians of the Africana and the Government Publications Libraries at the University of the Witwatersrand, whose kindness in responding to requests is much appreciated; Dr Johan Loubser of the National Library of Namibia for his prompt and efficient attention to our faxed inquiries; Dr Jacqueline Kalley, Librarian at Jan Smuts House, for her generous input of checking time and constant support; and all library staff at the Jan Smuts House Library who assisted us in numerous ways. Without all this help we could not have completed our task.

Stanley and Elna Schoeman
Johannesburg
May 1997

Introduction

This introduction offers brief background information on Namibia and its people, its geography, ecological features, history, politics and its potential for socio-economic development. In the established tradition of the World Bibliographical Series, this bibliography is aimed at a general but informed readership rather than specialists who have developed their own research instruments. For this reason citation of primary documents has been kept to a minimum. Only certain basic texts have been included, such as the provisions of the League of Nations mandate, UN resolution 435, judgments in the International Court of Justice and the Namibian constitution. Extended records of debates in the UN General Assembly, South African government documentation and Commission Reports have been omitted. The emphasis is on commentary, analysis, comparison and journalistic observations. The work covers a wide range of subjects, arranged in categories for which specialized bibliographies could well be justified. No attempt was made to produce a comprehensive compilation. The entries constitute an annotated selection of publications that, with some inevitable exceptions, should be available in the public libraries of most larger English-speaking centres, or at academic and research institutions all over the Western world.

Events in Namibia since the publication of the first edition of this volume have been historically, politically and socio-economically significant. These may indeed have drawn the attention of students, scholars, journalists or research staff at institutions concerned in various ways with developments in Namibia. Such readers might usefully turn to the current edition as a point of departure for more specialized work. Their needs have been addressed in three ways: firstly, by the section on bibliographies, providing them with additional research tools; secondly, by extended annotations with brief evaluations wherever this seemed helpful; and finally, by the three indexes, which respectively list authors, titles and subjects.

The literature cited in this revised edition indicates the increased preoccupation within Namibia, South Africa and the neighbouring states, as well as internationally, with a liberation process that intensified appreciably in the years following 1984, when the first edition was published. The momentous events leading to Namibian independence in March 1990 dominate this period, as the number of entries in the current work clearly shows. Even those in seemingly less directly related categories are affected: from literature and the arts, in which the sentiments surrounding the struggle for independence are expressed, to areas of lighter interest such as tourism and travel which, like those of more serious concern - politics, administration and socio-economic development - are relevant to the reconstruction of a post-independence Namibia.

The historically significant entries have been placed in a single category with more subdivisions than in any of the others. To preserve a certain continuity with the previous volume, a number of entries with enduring value as standard or classic works in their respective fields have been re-selected for inclusion in the present work. This has permitted a subdivision into sections for general works, pre-colonial history, the German colonial period, the South African mandate, the role of the United Nations, the liberation struggle, armed conflict, the Walvis Bay issue, the negotiation process and finally, independence. While we have attempted to place these in sequential order, they overlap wherever events occurred concurrently with those described in other subchapters.

Among other entries selected for inclusion in the present work from the earlier volume are those concerned with Namibia's distinctive rock art and its association with the region's Late Stone Age cultures. These have a timeless appeal and would be missed in any listing of this nature. This also applies to accounts of early travellers, missionaries and ethnographers who have recorded their contacts with Namibian peoples in pre-colonial times. Standard works on fauna and flora have likewise been retained for the convenience of those consulting the current volume in search of such material. Important works from the German colonial period were omitted from the previous bibliography because they were considered linguistically inaccessible to most English-speaking readers. Subsequent response has indicated a demand for some of the more authoritative works in German, such as those of Scherz on Namibian rock art and Leutwein's comprehensive report on his term of office as governor of the former South West Africa. These and some others have therefore been

included in the current bibliography.

In the political climate of the last decade, overwhelmingly influenced by the liberation struggle and the independence process, there has been

less activity in such areas as science, technology and research, notable exceptions being the Namibian Institute for Social and Economic Research (NISER) and the Multi-disciplinary Research Centre at the University of Namibia, the Namibia Economic and Political Research Unit (NEPRU), the Namibia Scientific Society, the National Archives and the National Library of Namibia, whose publications have been listed in appropriate sections.

Geography, climate and ecology

Namibia forms a large wedge of land, some 825,118 square kilometres in extent (including the 1,124 square metres of the former Walvis Bay enclave transferred to Namibia by South Africa in 1994), bounded on the north by Angola, in the east by Botswana and to the south, the Republic of South Africa. The Caprivi, a narrow strip of land jutting out from the north-eastern corner into the surrounding territories, gives Namibia common boundaries with Zambia and Zimbabwe. For most of its length, the northern boundary with Angola follows the course of the Kunene River. This is also the case in the south, where the Orange River forms the boundary with South Africa. These are the only perennial rivers to which Namibia has access. Both flow into the Atlantic Ocean, respectively marking off the northern and southern extremities of the Namib Desert, a desolate strip of coastal sand some 1,300 kilo-metres in length, which separates the inland plateau from the Atlantic Ocean. The Namib varies in width from about 80 to 130 kilometres, narrowest in the north and widening toward the south. The eastern boundary with Botswana is a straight line along 21 degrees east longitude as far as 22 degrees south latitude, which it follows to a point at 20 degrees east longitude. From there it proceeds southwards to the Orange River.

Topographically, Namibia is part of a greater Southern African plateau shaped like an upturned saucer, sloping gently down to the Namib Desert and the Atlantic coast. The uniformity of the central Namibian plateau is relieved by the rising ground of the Khomas highlands, the Auas mountain range around Windhoek and the Brandberg, famous for its rock art, north of Swakopmund. Surface water drains off westwards along a system of smaller rivers and streams which flow only in the short rainy season or during rare floods.

The greater diversity of woodland and grasslands studded with indigenous shrubbery and hilly outcrops in the north, closer to the Kunene River, offers the greatest scenic beauty, while the arid zones of the Kalahari in the south and

east, as many photographic studies show, have a rugged glory of their own.

With the exception of extremes in winter and summer, the climate is comparatively moderate. The coastal strip, affected by the cold Benguela current of the Atlantic, is cooler than might be expected in view of the country's tropical and sub-tropical latitude. Temperatures range from fifteen to twenty degrees centigrade. On the central plateau they vary between twenty and twenty-five degrees centigrade. Extreme temperatures in the far north and south can rise well above thirty-five degrees, sometimes reaching forty degrees centigrade in midsummer. Average annual rainfall for the whole country is around 270 mm (11 inches). It is higher in the north and lower in the south, while the Namib gets hardly any rain at all. Tsumeb in the north has an annual average of 540 mm (about 22 inches) while Keetmanshoop in the south averages 145 mm (just under 6 inches). High evaporation rates under almost permanently clear skies, higher in the south and lower in the north, account for the fact that 92 per cent of the country is classed as 'either extremely arid (22 per cent), arid (33 per cent) or semi-arid (37 per cent)'.¹

The country's most obvious ecological feature is thus the scarcity of water, a challenge to human habitation and a major obstacle to development. This resource is at once its most precious asset and most formidable problem.

The people

Topography, climate and other ecological conditions determined the nature of settlement and to a large extent the relationships between people who competed for the limited resources on which they all depended. Combined since independence in a unitary state, it is useful to examine the different groups now contributing to a Namibian nation-hood.

The San

The original inhabitants were undoubtedly the San (Bushmen) who, with the Khoi, inhabited much of Southern Africa before retreating from incoming bands of Iron Age stock farmers speaking various forms of the large family of Bantu languages. Their hunter-gatherer style of subsistence and remarkably effective physical adjustment to arid conditions were ideally suited to life in what is now Namibia where they must have lived since time immemorial. Some rock paintings associated with these people have been dated back to 28,000 years ago.

¹ Namibia 1990 - an Africa Institute country survey (Pretoria: Africa Institute, 1990,

Distributed in those early times in compact hunting bands over the whole territory, their numbers have diminished steadily under pressure of other migrants such as the Bantu-speakers whose cattle-herding culture limited their settlement to the more favourable pastures of northern Namibia. The last representatives of Late Stone Age cultures, the San are now in the final phases of their socio-economic evolution, having applied their hunting skills and abilities as trackers to the needs of the South African Defence Force at the height of their campaign in northern Namibia and Angola. Obligated to assume a more settled lifestyle under conditions strange to them, their adjustment to life in a market-related community of specialists remains uncertain. In these times of increasing environmental consciousness and wildlife conservation, it is odd that more meaningful use cannot be made of their natural skills as game-rangers and conservationists. Some 37,000 (just under 3 per cent of the total population) are settled in the vicinity of Tsumkwe in the north-east.

The Khoi (Khoi-khoi)

The Khoi-khoi, often referred to collectively with the San as 'Khoisan', share with the latter certain linguistic and physical characteristics. Khoisan languages differ markedly from those of the Bantu-speaking groups. Like the San, the Khoi engage in hunting and gathering but also keep goats and sheep of a fat-tailed variety that have come to be generally associated with them. The largest Khoi group is the Nama, well known to Namibian history. Often at war with the Herero for possession of grazing which was essential to the livelihood of both these communities, they also at times engaged the German militia in that colonial period. The Nama population was recently estimated at about 62,000 (4.8 per cent of the population), of which the majority is settled in the Mariental district of south-central Namibia.

The Damara

Another early population group, believed to have settled long ago in the more mountainous areas of the central and north-western plateau, is the Damara whose origin is unknown. Believed to be the descendants of ancient negroid groups migrating into Namibia from the north, they have lost their original language and adopted that of the Nama with whom they appear to have lived in some kind of service-related symbiosis. The Damara population is estimated at 97,000 (7.5 per cent of the total).

The Rehoboth Basters

The Rehoboth Basters are of mixed Nama and European descent. Mainly Afrikaans-speaking, they number approximately 32,000 (2.4 per cent of the total population) and are settled in and around the town of Rehoboth, south of Windhoek, on land bought from the Nama in the 1870s. Traditionally a community of agriculturalists and stock farmers, over 60 per cent are now urbanized, living and working in the town of Rehoboth or in Windhoek.

The Coloureds

Also of mixed descent, a highly urbanized coloured community numbering 52,000 (4 per cent of the total population) is established in Windhoek and surrounding towns.

The Bantu-speaking groups

The black Bantu-speaking population comprise five major groups, sharing a common linguistic heritage as well as an economic dependence on cattle-herding and small-scale subsistence horticulture. These are the Ovambo, Kavango and Caprivians, more closely related than the other two groups, the Herero and Tswana, who are relatively homogeneous. The Ovambo (estimated 1989 population 640,000, or 49.8 per cent of the total), Kavango (120,000, 9.3 per cent) and Caprivians (48,000, 3.7 per cent) settled, as their names indicate, in the northern and north-eastern regions of Namibia, close to the watercourses of the Kunene and Kavango Rivers. The Herero (in numbers equalling those of the Damara at 97,000, 7.5 per cent) appear to have entered via the Kaokoveld to the west of Etosha, moving southwards where, competing for pasturage, they eventually came into conflict with the Nama. The Namibian Tswana (8,000, 0.6 per cent) rightly belong to modern Botswana but were segregated by the British-German boundary delineation which artificially cut through their native lands.

The whites

The white population stands at roughly 82,000 (6.4 per cent of the Namibian total) and at present (1997) control the major part of the economy as farmers, businessmen, artisans and professionals in a variety of services. Whites currently represent the largest single urban group, 82 per cent living in towns throughout the country, and about half of these in Windhoek. About 70 per

cent of the white population speaks Afrikaans, 18 per cent German and 10 per cent English which, since independence, is the official language.

Early history

Little is known of early Namibian history. Archaeological evidence supports the assumption that the San and Khoi were the country's earliest inhabitants, with an original population presumably much larger than at present. The influx of Bantu-speaking Iron Age migrants, ancestors of the Ovambo, Kavango, Herero and Caprivians now living there, is believed to have occurred in the 15th and 16th centuries.

The Namibian coastline has been known to intrepid mariners of ancient times ever since the Phoenicians were assumed to have circumnavigated the Cape of Good Hope many centuries before the Portuguese planted their stone crosses along its southern shores. Jill Kinahan, in a work cited in this bibliography (see entry 159), describes in fascinating detail the coastal exploration conducted by ships of the British Royal Navy during the period 1795 to 1895. By 1850 a small settlement was already established at Walvis Bay, long before steps were taken, in 1878, to annex the enclave.

Colonial history

The first real colonization of Namibia began shortly afterwards, when Germany - responding to the discovery of diamonds at Lüderitz - proclaimed it a protectorate in 1884. In the same year Walvis Bay and the Penguin Islands were incorporated into the Cape Colony, at that time under British rule. The boundaries of German South West Africa, as the territory was then known, were settled in December 1886 by agreement between Germany and Portugal and subsequently, in July 1890, between Germany and Britain. Certain stipulations in the former agreement were finalized many years afterwards, in 1926, between Portugal and South Africa (as the mandatory power). Documentation cited in this volume shows that, even at the present time, border demarcation problems have not yet been conclusively resolved.²

The rationale behind the curious shape of the Caprivi corridor dividing the tribal lands of the local population is said to have been 'the unrealistic expectation that access to the Zambezi waterway would bring SWA within striking distance of German East Africa (present-day Tanzania)'.³

² Apparently the exact location of the Orange River mouth is not precisely determined in terms of maritime law (see entry 608) and the Namibia/South Africa boundary is under revision (see entry 304). Namibia and Botswana dispute the

sovereignty over a small, uninhabited island called Kasikili (or Sidudu) in the middle of the Chobe River, since it is uncertain whether the centre of the river passes north or south of the island (see entries 609 and 614).

3 Namibia 1990 - an Africa Institute country survey (Pretoria: Africa Institute, 1990, p. 31-32).

While 19th-century colonial expansion must be viewed in historical perspective, its disruptive and oppressive effects have impacted on the whole nation up to the present time. Conflicts developed which led to rebellions among the Nama at Gibeon under their well-known leader, Hendrik Witbooi, from 1904 to 1907 and among the Herero under Samuel Maharero in 1904. The latter suffered extensively at the hands of General von Trotha, who succeeded Leutwein as Governor of the territory. On the other hand, agricultural development, diamond mining activity and the innovative introduction of Karakul sheep encouraged the establishment of road and rail networks as well as effective infra-structural installations. Settlements developed into towns, creating employment opportunities that were welcomed when droughts and other ecological mishaps placed subsistence economies under strain.

However, the fortunes of the country were not entirely favourable during the comparatively short period of German rule. While the infrastructure showed rapid improvement, drought, disruption of commercial farming as the result of intermittent wars, cattle plague and other mishaps caused considerable hardship and dissatisfaction. Such setbacks were offset to some extent by successful Karakul sheep farming and diamond mining, but these benefits accrued largely to the government and captains of industry and not to the population at large.

The South African mandate period

This phase of Namibian history began with the end of the First World War at the Treaty of Versailles where the League of Nations was founded. As a member of the Commonwealth, South Africa was in active combat during the South West African campaign and assumed control of the former German colony. It was granted a mandate over the territory, its contiguity to the region having been an important consideration. Gen. J. C. Smuts, then South African Prime Minister, saw this as an essentially temporary compromise arrangement to reconcile South Africa's incorporation ambitions and US President Woodrow Wilson's insistence that international supervision be invoked through the League of Nations.

With the exception of minor uprisings such as those of the Bondelzwarts, a Nama community, in 1922 and the Rehoboth Basters in 1925, the period between the First and Second World Wars was relatively quiet. The seeds of discontent had, however, already been sown in the German colonial period: the

migrant and contract labour laws which were easily abused in favour of the employer were taken over by the South African administration. The dissatisfaction caused by these regulations eventually became a major political grievance upon which

the South West African People's Organization (SWAPO) could later build support.

South Africa and the UN

South Africa's difficulties with the UN began shortly after the end of the Second World War. Relying on his reputation as an international politician who had helped to found the League of Nations and written the preamble to the UN Charter, J. C. Smuts placed before the UN his proposal for the annexation of South West Africa. Having consulted the indigenous population where, curiously enough, the Ovambo - the territory's largest ethnic group - accepted the proposal, while the Herero flatly rejected it, Smuts believed that the process of approval would be a formality. Instead the UN voted against it by 37 votes to 0, with 9 abstentions, arguing that South West Africans were not politically advanced enough to consider the complexities of such a decision. A Trusteeship Council was set up to supervise the administration of former colonies and mandated territories. Powers acting as trustees of the UN would prepare trust territories for independence with the least possible delay. South Africa viewed the UN as a new body that had not inherited the powers of the League of Nations and argued that the mandate had lapsed with the demise of the older body. While other holders of mandates transferred them to the newly constituted Trusteeship Council, South Africa decided against it, its leaders preparing to continue the debate in the UN. Two developments followed to widen the rift between the UN and South Africa on the subject of South West Africa.

Firstly, in the UN, the membership changed to include an increasing number of former colonies and mandated territories as they achieved independence under the Trusteeship system. Drawn mainly from Asia and Africa, these became an influential Afro-Asian bloc, capable of effectively opposing the Western powers in the UN by playing off against them the Soviet bloc that had emerged as a powerful force in international politics after the Second World War.

Secondly, in South Africa, the United Party government of J. C. Smuts lost the 1948 general election to the National Party whose leader, D.F. Malan, became its new Prime Minister. As much in favour of incorporating South West Africa as was the United Party, the Nationalists were more radically committed to a segregationist policy already initiated with the Land Act of 1913 and the Native Trust and Land Act of 1936. Its supporting ideology emphasized the separate

identities of all ethnic groups in South Africa and resolved that these should be protected. It soon transpired that the policy was being applied

in a manner that reserved more land for the small white minority than for the much larger majority of blacks and generally entrenched white interests to the detriment of all other groups.

In 1912, educated, university-trained blacks from Fort Hare and the adjacent Lovedale Theological Seminary founded the African National Congress (ANC) to protest against the provisions of the 1913 Land Act. The National Party, however, not only proceeded with the implementation of a policy that came to be widely known as 'apartheid', but began to apply it in South West Africa, the logical outcome of the territory's administration as a 'fifth province'. The Afro-Asian bloc in the UN aggressively condemned apartheid as an offence against the UN Charter and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and attacked its application to South West Africa as a betrayal of the 'sacred trust'.

South West Africa had now become a primary international issue, a process already begun with the agreements between Britain, Portugal and Germany on the status of the territory as a German Protectorate, which also included recognition of British rights to the Walvis Bay enclave. International involvement, confirmed by discussion of the South West African issue in the League of Nations, was even more firmly established when the South African Prime Minister took his proposal for incorporation to the UN at the end of the Second World War. By this time, however, South Africa's apartheid policy had also become the subject of international censorship, intensified by the ANC who found support within the Afro-Asian bloc at the UN.

Thoroughly internationalized and inextricably entangled with the debate on the apartheid issue, the subsequent history of events leading to Namibia's independence had already been charted. Namibia's future was to be largely determined by relations between the major powers within the international community, their political objectives and their competition for global influence. A number of resolutions were taken at the UN for action against South Africa in regard to its position on the Namibian issue as well as its apartheid policy. When examining the literature of this period, it is often difficult to disentangle these two issues. It comes as no surprise that these resolutions should have commenced during Dr H.F. Verwoerd's term of office as Prime Minister of South Africa (September 1958-September 1966). He is regarded as the architect of apartheid, somewhat unfairly since the spirit of the policy had already been apparent in legislation before his time; however it was in this

period that the term 'apartheid' was firmly established. It was also arguably the time of its most single-minded application.

In 1964 the Odendaal Commission recommended the creation and development of ethnically-based homelands in South West Africa

and closer integration of its administration with that of South Africa. This in itself was enough to elicit sharp response from the UN, but two years later the International Court of Justice (ICJ) dismissed a case brought before it by Ethiopia and Liberia. These countries accused South Africa of failing to carry out the task assigned to it under the League of Nations' mandate and of offences against the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. The Court also ruled that it was not entitled to pronounce on the merits of South Africa's administration in South West Africa. In UN resolution 2145 (XXI) of October 1966, the General Assembly terminated South Africa's mandate in South West Africa and assumed direct responsibility for the territory, establishing a UN Council on Namibia to administer it. Shortly afterwards it formally changed the name from 'South West Africa' to 'Namibia' and founded the Namibia Institute, based in Lusaka, to train civil servants for employment once the territory became independent.

Verwoerd was assassinated in September 1966, leaving B. J. Vorster, who succeeded Dr Verwoerd as Prime Minister, to deal with a UN offensive in which the Security Council had now become more directly involved. A series of resolutions emanating from this body endorsed the termination of the South African mandate, and declared South Africa's control and all its acts in the territory since October 1966 illegal. Called upon by the Security Council for an opinion, a reconstituted ICJ in 1971 confirmed that South Africa occupied Namibia illegally and should immediately withdraw from it. Against this background, the Security Council provided an opportunity for negotiation by sending the Secretary-General, Dr Kurt Waldheim, on a visit to South Africa in February 1972. This was followed by a more extensive visit in October of the same year by the Secretary-General's personal representative, Dr Alfred Escher. Although the South African government indicated to Dr Escher that it was open to a more flexible approach on Namibia's political future, nothing substantial was achieved by these visits and in December 1973 the Security Council terminated negotiations. In 1974 the General Assembly rejected the South African delegation's credentials, thus denying it the right to participate in its meetings. This did not affect South Africa's membership and it retained access to the deliberations of the Security Council. At this stage it seemed that interaction between South Africa and the UN had reached a deadlock which might have been avoided had both sides shown greater diplomatic flexibility. Instead there was a mutual hardening of attitudes, precipitating a

confrontation between the South African administration and the political organizations that, since the closing years of the 1950s, had arisen in Namibia.

The liberation movement in Namibia

A group of black South West African intellectuals, some of whom had been university-trained at overseas institutions, were inspired by the ANC's defiance campaign in the 1950s and founded the South West African Student's Body which in 1959 became the South West African National Union (SWANU). At this time an Ovambo-based worker's group was organized in Cape Town to protest against the injustices of a migrant labour system that had already plagued them under the German colonial administration. Led by Herman Toivo ya Toivo, this organization - the Ovamboland People's Congress - subsequently changed its name to the Ovamboland People's Organization (OPO) when it began to function closer to home in South West Africa.

Toivo ya Toivo was subsequently imprisoned, amongst other reasons, for providing UN petitioners like Mburumba Kerina, Fanuel Kozonguizi and the Rev. Michael Scott with evidence for use in their communications with the UN. He was succeeded by Sam Nujoma, at that time actively mobilizing workers in Walvis Bay, Windhoek and other towns. OPO and SWANU joined forces in late 1959 to resist the forced removal of residents from the old Windhoek 'location' to the new Katutura township. In the aftermath of the ensuing violence, OPO reconstituted as the South West African People's Organization (SWAPO) under Nujoma's leadership. Like OPO, SWAPO was essentially an Ovambo-based organization, but as it gained in influence it was able to lead a more unified response to events within the UN. Following the ICJ's pronouncement of 1966, its leadership concluded that the UN was unable to liberate Namibia and began to prepare for the armed struggle which they believed to be the only remaining alternative. Having noted the banning of the ANC and the Pan African Congress (PAC) in South Africa, the SWAPO leadership, headed by Nujoma, left Namibia in the early 1960s for Dar es Salaam from where they initially operated as an external wing to organize the People's Liberation Army of Namibia (PLAN). Since SWAPO had never been formally banned, an internal wing remained to function as a political party within Namibia. Large numbers of SWAPO members followed Nujoma into exile, mainly with the object of training as guerrillas under PLAN, but a certain number preferred to use this as an opportunity to acquire or improve their educational qualifications and joined the Institute for Namibia in Lusaka. Nujoma and other senior members of the SWAPO leadership travelled extensively, visiting the capitals of other countries, raising funds and benefiting from the publicity derived from the dispute

between South Africa and the UN. They were supported by the Liberation Committee of the Organization for African Unity (OAU), who recognized SWAPO as the 'sole and authentic representative of the Namibian people'. In 1973, coinciding with the

installation of self-governing bodies by the South African administration in Ovambo and Kavango, the UN also formally recognized SWAPO as the only authentic body representing the Namibian people. In the meantime, SWANU, supported by some of the influential chiefs amongst the Ovambo and Herero, parted company with SWAPO on the issue of the armed struggle, preferring to work for independence by means other than violence.

The armed struggle has a detailed history of its own, which this introductory essay cannot accommodate. This does not reflect upon its important role in the liberation struggle, nor does it discount the expense in lives and revenue suffered on both sides of a dispute that might, with the wisdom of hindsight, have been avoided. The internationalization of the conflict has already been mentioned, a phenomenon with its own dynamics on which we cannot now enlarge. One aspect, however, needs to be briefly mentioned. In addition to its unpopular role in Namibia, South Africa was also being isolated by an extensive international sanctions campaign for its apartheid policy. This must account to some extent for the 'siege mentality' expressed in its 'total onslaught' view of a world enmeshed in a Cold War to which there seemed to be no end. Gorbachev's initiative had not been foreseen and it is now generally believed that without Russian cooperation, peace could not have come so soon after the Cuban presence had induced an escalation of the war in Angola.

Politics and change in Namibia

Part of the South African response to international pressure was to counter SWAPO's independence campaign with a homegrown version of its own, aimed at an alternative government in Namibia. The strongly socialist manifesto SWAPO published in 1976 seemed to confirm Pretoria's perception that SWAPO would bring the red wolf of communism to the doorstep of South Africa.

A white-dominated system of self-government had been allowed to develop in Namibia, with limited representation in South African governmental structures. It held little significance for the non-white section of the Namibian population, to whom the South African administrative system was increasingly being applied. However, as the dispute continued, it served as the platform for discussions with representatives of the various ethnic groups. In 1974 the South West African Legislative Assembly organized a multiracial gathering of representatives from the territory's eleven major ethnic groups in what became

known as the Turnhalle Conference. As an ethnic (and therefore non-democratic) structure, it was not accepted by the UN, the OAU or SWAPO whose

internal wing did not attend. Discussions at the Turnhalle Conference resulted in proposals for procedures by which independence could be achieved and a constitution formulated. When these were rejected by SWAPO, the UN and the OAU, the Conference was dissolved and in 1977 an Administrator-general was appointed to govern the territory. In the same year a new political party, the Democratic Turnhalle Alliance (DTA), was formed as a coalition of conservative political groups of the same ethnic composition represented at the Conference. This provided an improved communicational instrument that could respond to any promising input within the lengthy negotiations that were to follow, with various set-backs, against the background of escalating armed conflict.

Early in 1978 a Western Contact Group representing Canada, France, West Germany, Britain and the United States (in effect the five Western members of the Security Council) met for discussions with South Africa and SWAPO on a settlement plan which would include an election under UN supervision. Conditionally accepted by SWAPO as well as South Africa, the proposals were incorporated in Security Council resolution 435, destined eventually to be the major instrument of resolution to the Namibian problem.

The war, in the meantime, continued and spread into Angola where a number of SWAPO and PLAN camps were hosted by the Angolan MPLA socialist government. The latter, supported by Cuban troops, was locked in civil war with the rebel organization UNITA led by Jonas Savimbi in whom the South African Defence Force found a willing ally.

At the same time South Africa was pressing on with its own plans for an internal solution as an alternative to the option offered by resolution 435. An election, arranged by South Africa, was held for a Constituent Assembly in December 1978. It was contested by five parties but boycotted by three others - SWAPO, the SWAPO-Democrats (a group of SWAPO activists opposed to Nujoma's leadership) and the Namibian National Front. The DTA won 41 of the 50 seats and led the Legislative Assembly unilaterally established by South Africa in May 1979.

This did not put an end to efforts towards a negotiated settlement. In January 1981 the UN organized a conference in Geneva where all parties met for discussions on a cease-fire and UN-supervised elections. Later in the year, the original Western Contact Group put forward a three-part independence plan. Both efforts failed, the latter because South Africa, supported by the US,

insisted that the withdrawal of South African troops be linked with the departure of Cuban troops from Angola, a condition unacceptable at that time to the UN and Angola.

At the same time, South Africa's attempts to find a solution outside the framework of Security Council resolution 435 met with indifferent

success. A Ministerial Council, with the DTA leader, Dirk Mudge, as chairman was established in 1980 and in practice assumed much of the executive powers exercised by the Administrator-general. However, disagreements with South Africa on the future role of the DTA resulted in Mudge's resignation and the short-lived Ministerial Council was dissolved in 1983. The Administrator-general once more assumed direct control. A Multiparty Conference (MPC), based on seven internal political parties but boycotted by SWAPO, took over the task of exploring acceptable ways of achieving independence under a constitution that would reduce SWAPO's dominance in an elected post-independence government. This led in 1985 to a 'Transitional Government of National Unity' with an executive Cabinet drawn from members of the MPC. A Constitutional Council was appointed to prepare a draft constitution, submitted for South African approval in 1987. This was not forthcoming because the draft lacked any provision for the protection of minority rights, and so was not adopted. The South African government was now caught between the two alternatives of a successful constitutional plan under the Transitional Government of National Unity which - through the Constitutional Council - had just failed to produce an acceptable document and a solution under resolution 435, which South Africa had accepted subject to the withdrawal of Cuban troops from Angola. The South African government chose the latter course with an announcement in March 1986 which included a deadline of 1 August but observing no response on the Cuban side, withdrew the offer in June.

In the interval before the 1988 Angolan-Cuban agreement on the withdrawal of Cuban troops and the acceptance by Angola, Cuba and South Africa of 1 April 1989 as the date on which resolution 435 would be implemented, SWAPO resumed guerrilla attacks on white farmers for the first time since 1983. Fighting continued throughout 1987, abating only when the two accords were signed in New York on December 1988 after considerable diplomatic activity in which the United States and the Soviet Union were both involved. Aside from the much-publicized movements of armed PLAN guerillas into Namibia from Angola, contrary to the provisions of the 1988 accords, the peace plan then proceeded satisfactorily, culminating in peaceful elections between 7-11 November 1989. It is now past history that SWAPO received 57.3 per cent of the votes, comfortably winning the election but failing to attain the two-thirds majority with which it could have imposed upon the territory its own constitution.

Namibia's independence was formally celebrated on 21 March 1990. The period between the 1989 and 1994 general elections, at the end of which SWAPO was returned to power with an increased majority,

allowed the party to absorb the realities of nation-building in a world economy which had also seen the collapse of communist economies in Eastern Europe. This led SWAPO to a more pragmatic approach than might have been expected with regard to its Marxist-socialist manifesto of 1970. Politically, the main issue at the time of writing is whether the government will use its majority to amend the constitution so that Nujoma can continue for a third term of office rather than stand down in 1999 after a second term under current constitutional stipulations.

We conclude this essay with some comments on the challenges facing SWAPO in the immediate future.

The potential for socio-economic development

Despite natural ecological factors such as drought, where the country is particularly vulnerable, Namibia's potential for economic prosperity is quite high. It has abundant mineral reserves, not only in well-known sectors such as mining (diamonds, uranium and base metals) but also in admittedly untested yet promising energy-producing fields such as offshore gas deposits and coal, the latter still to be exploited. These, if developed according to expectations, could help meet Namibia's energy requirements, much of which is at present imported from South Africa from the ESCOM supply grid. A hydro-electric scheme at Ruacana and another planned for Epupa should help to make Namibia less dependent in this respect. These considerations provide excellent incentives for the development of natural resources in gas and coal.

Petroleum exploration in the region south of Etosha, discontinued as a high-risk operation during the armed conflict, is reportedly being resumed. Its rich fishing waters, sadly overexploited in the years before independence, are showing signs of recovery. Figures published by the Economist Intelligence Unit in its country report for the fourth quarter of 1996 indicate an improvement in the catch from 592,000 tons in 1991 to 789,000 in 1993, but then a drop to 562,000 in 1995. It is still amongst the country's most lucrative exports, second only to diamonds and significantly ahead of livestock, meat and meat preparations. With good management, income from fishing is expected to increase. Other favourable indicators come from World Bank figures quoted in *Africa South of the Sahara* (London: Europa Publications, 1996, p. 2,268), indicating that Namibia's gross national product (GNP) in 1994 was US\$ 3,045 million at average 1992-94 prices, equivalent to US\$

2,030 per head. In the period 1985-94 the average annual rate of increase in GNP per head was estimated at 3.4 per cent, while the average annual population increase over the same period was 2.7 per cent. According to the Financial Mail of 3 January 1997 (p. 1), public finances are not

yet getting out of hand, inheriting little public debt from South Africa and while its own borrowing is rising, it is still at modest levels: at 24 per cent of gross domestic product (GDP) it could, the Financial Mail states, still rise without causing alarm. The trend in government spending, according to the same report, is upwards (from 24.8 per cent of gross domestic expenditure to 31.7 per cent in the period 1990 to 1995) but is not excessive.

Superficially, these and many other statistics paint a pleasant picture. The new government, with a four-year term of office behind it, has not shown a poor performance. It is true that much that might have drawn criticism has been stifled by the euphoria of liberation. Some problems, evident at the outset, have not and will not go away. Urban unemployment is due to rise with the steady influx of rural population to the cities, particularly larger centres such as Windhoek. The economy must grow at an appreciably faster rate than the 1996 figure of 2.5 per cent (a downward adjustment of the Economist Intelligence Unit's original estimate). The figure of 2.7 per cent average annual population growth is for the country as a whole: given the migration from rural areas to cities, the urban growth rate is likely to be much higher. This calls for job creation at a rate sufficient to stem the tide of rising unemployment figures and for economic growth to pay for welfare services (education, medical care, housing) already strained to capacity by returning exiles with high expectations. In their perception, extravagant spending (the Financial Mail mentions the magnificent new buildings housing the central Bank of Namibia and the supreme court, the presidential jet and helicopter) will hold little consolation.

The government is far from complacent. It has committed itself, even if success is not yet evident, to reducing the legacy of a top-heavy bureaucracy. In 1996 the government introduced measures to combat nepotism, the bugbear of many newly independent states with numerous helpers and associates waiting for rewards. It is applying a liberal tax policy to encourage business and investment, showing particular concern for export-related manufacturing: 80 per cent of taxable income from exported manufactured goods (excluding meat and fish products) is tax-free. The Export Processing Zone programme benefits export-generating enterprises by exempting them from practically all taxes excepting personal income tax on employees. Walvis Bay is a free trade area; however, to escape the limits of a tiny market, its hinterland has to be expanded, which will involve a massive extension of road

and rail communications. There is, indeed, a lot of work ahead.

List of Journals Cited

Adelphi Papers (London)

Africa Confidential (London)

Africa Development (Dakar)

Africa Events (London)

Africa Insight (Pretoria)

Africa Institute Bulletin (Pretoria)

Africa Report (Washington, Dc)

Africa Review (Saffron Walden, England)

Africa Today (Denver, Colorado)

African Affairs (London)

African Defence Review (Halfway House, Gauteng, South Africa)

African Forum (New York)

African Markets (Paris)

African Rural and Urban Studies (East Lansing, Michigan)

African Studies (Johannesburg)

Africana Journal (New York)

Annual Report: Department of Water Affairs (Windhoek)

Applied Geography and Development (Tübingen, Germany)

Aussenpolitik (Hamburg)

Background Brief Series (London)

Basle Africa Bibliographies. Communications (Basle, Switzerland)

Behind the Headlines (Toronto)

Briefing Paper: Overseas Development Institute (London)

British Yearbook of International Law (Oxford)

Canadian Review of Studies in Nationalism (Charlottetown, Canada)

Canadian Yearbook of International Law (Vancouver, Canada)

Cimbebasia (Windhoek)

Columbia Journal of Transnational Law (New York)

Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa (Pretoria)

Conflict Studies (London)

The Courier: Africa - Caribbean - Pacific - European Communities (Brussels)

Cross Times (Cape Town)

CSIS Africa Notes (Washington, DC)

A Current Bibliography on African Affairs (Farmingdale, New York)

Current History (Philadelphia, Pennsylvania)

Development Southern Africa (Halfway House, Gauteng, South Africa)

Dinteria (Windhoek)

East Africa Economic Review (Nairobi)

Economic Geology (Lancaster, Pennsylvania)

Foreign Affairs (New York)

Geneva-Africa (Geneva)

Geographical Review (New York)

Geography (Hull, England)

Geology (Pretoria)

Ideas and Action (Rome)

IDS Bulletin (Brighton, England)

Ind-Africana (Delhi)

Index on Censorship (London)

Indian Journal of African Studies (Delhi)

Indicator S.A. (Durban)

International Affairs (London)

International Affairs Bulletin (Johannesburg)

International Freedom Review (Washington, DC)

International Journal (Toronto)

International Journal of African Historical Studies (Boston, Massachusetts)

International Organization (Stanford, California)
International Relations (London)
International Studies (Delhi)
Internationales Afrikaforum (Munich)
ISSUP Bulletin (Pretoria)
ISSUP Strategic Review (Pretoria)
Journal for Contemporary History (Bloemfontein, South Africa)
Journal of African History (Cambridge)
Journal of African Law (London)
Journal of African Marxists (London)
Journal of Commonwealth and Comparative Politics (London)
Journal of Conflict Resolution (Beverly Hills, California)
Journal of Contemporary African Studies (Grahamstown, South Africa)
Journal of International Affairs (New York)
Journal of Modern African Studies (London)
Journal of Southern African Studies (London)

Journal of the Namibia Scientific Society (Windhoek)
Journal of the SWA Scientific Society (Windhoek)
Leadership SA (Johannesburg)
Madoqua (Windhoek)
Munger Africana Library Notes (Pasadena, California)
Namibia Brief (Windhoek)
Namibia Business Directory (Windhoek)
Namibia Development Briefing (Windhoek)
Namibia Manufacturing Guide (Windhoek)
Namibia Review (Windhoek)
Namibia Trade Directory (Windhoek)
Namibia Yearbook (Windhoek)
The Namibian Struggle (Windhoek)
Namibian Views (Windhoek)
Namibiana (Windhoek)
New Nation: the Namibian News Magazine (Windhoek)
Newsletter: Namibia Scientific Society (Windhoek)
Nigerian Journal of International Affairs (Lagos)
Optima (Johannesburg)
Pakistan Horizon (Karachi)
The Parliamentarian: Journal of the Parliaments of the Commonwealth (London)
Plural Societies (The Hague)
Politikon: The South African Journal of Political Studies (Pretoria)
Public Administration and Development (London)

Race and Class (London)
Refugees (Geneva)

Review of African Political Economy (Sheffield, England)

Revista de Africa y Medio Oriente (Havana)

Rössing (Windhoek)

Round Table (Guildford, England)

RSA Policy Review (Pretoria)

RUSI Journal (London)

SA Archaeological Bulletin (Cape Town)

SAIS Review: a Journal of International Affairs (Washington, DC)

Social Dynamics (Cape Town)

South Africa Geological Survey (Pretoria)

South Africa Geological Survey Annals (Pretoria)

South Africa International (Johannesburg)

South African Geographer (Stellenbosch, South Africa)

South African Journal of Economics (Johannesburg)

South African Journal of International Affairs (Johannesburg)

South African Journal of Labour Relations (Pretoria)

South African Journal on Human Rights (Johannesburg)

South African Labour Bulletin (Johannesburg)

South African Museum Annals (Cape Town)

South African Review (Johannesburg)

South African Yearbook of International Law (Pretoria)

Southern Africa News Features (Harare)

Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly (Harare)

Southern Africa Record (Johannesburg)

Southern Africa Report (Toronto)

Southern Africa Today (Pretoria)

Southern African Economist (Harare)

Southern African Update: a Bibliographical Survey (Johannesburg)

Statistical Abstracts (Windhoek)

Studies in Comparative International Development (New Brunswick, New Jersey)

Thesaurus Acroasium (Thessaloniki, Greece)

Third World Planning Review (Liverpool, England)

Third World Quarterly (London)

Third World Reports (Oxford)

Transafrica Forum (Washington, Dc)

Transformation (Durban, South Africa)

Ufahamu (Los Angeles)

UN Chronicle (New York)

University of South Africa Communications (Pretoria)

Work in Progress (Johannesburg)

The World Today (London)
Yale Law Journal (New Haven, Connecticut)

The Country and Its People

General

1

Africa South of the Sahara.

London: Europa Publications, 1971-. annual.

A regional reference guide which also lists, under its section 'Country reports', a contribution on Namibia. Background information is provided in short chapters, such as those on physical and social geography, the economy, and recent history. A statistical survey gives the latest available figures on all main sectors of the economy as well as on area and population. A useful directory provides names and addresses of ministries, the cabinet and other government structures. Political organizations, diplomatic representation, religious affiliations, the press, publishers, broadcasting, banking, trade and industry, trade unions, transport, defence and education are all surveyed, providing an overview of Namibian conditions at a glance.

2

Namibia: a special survey.

Edited by Melissa Baumann with photographs by Guy Tillim/Afrapix. Cross Times, (October/November 1989), p. 18-49.

On the eve of the 1989 Namibian elections, this general survey focuses on the country's prospects and problems. It also indicates what has been learned from the examples of other African states and points out the lessons for South Africa. It contains sections on SWAPO's election prospects, Sam Nujoma, the DTA, history, the military struggle, the economic future, labor, human rights and tourism. Many photographs have been included,

3

Country Report: Namibia, Swaziland.

Economist Intelligence Unit. London: Economist Intelligence Unit, 1995-. quarterly.

This useful quarterly provides information on the political and economic state of the country. Recent events are monitored against the background of existing conditions,

and prospects for the following two years are given. This is a reliable analysis used by business, governments, international organizations and research bodies. Extensive statistical information is included.

4

Namibia: facts and figures.

Pieter Esterhuysen. Africa Institute Bulletin, vol. 29, no. 4 (1989), p. 9-21.

A compact general survey of Namibia on the eve of independence, comprising sections such as the country and its people, education and health services, physical infrastructure and news media. Interspersed are statistical tables indicating population growth, labour force, unemployment, education, GDP, revenue and expenditure, imports, exports and production such as livestock and minerals. The survey concludes with comparative data for some African countries.

5

Europa World Yearbook.

London: Europa Publications, 1989-. annual.

Namibia is listed in the second volume of this well-known reference work, formerly entitled Europa Yearbook. The introductory survey provides information on location, climate, language, religion, flag and capital before focusing in some detail on the history of the country. Short notes on government, defence, social welfare, education and public holidays give the reader an overview of developments in Namibia. A statistical survey and a directory on government structure, political organizations, diplomatic representation, religious affiliations, the press, publishers, broadcasting, finance, trade and industry, transport and tourism make this a most useful reference tool.

6

Namibia, the last colony.

Edited by Reginald Green, Marija-Liisa Kiljunen, Kimme Kiljunen. Harlow, England: Longman, 1982. 310p.

Includes contributions on the territory's colonial history, political economy and social conditions. The role of the churches and transnational corporations is examined, and the liberation organizations and prospects for an independent Namibia assessed. An interview with the SWAPO leader, Sam Nujoma, a personal account of the contract labour system and statistical data on the

economy conclude this work, which provides a portrayal of the Namibian situation in the early 1980s.

7

Namibia 1990- an Africa Institute country survey.

Edited by Erich Leistner, Pieter Esterhuysen, Richard Cornwell. Pretoria: Africa Institute of South Africa, 1990. 240p. maps. bibliog.

This is essential reading for those requiring accurate and compact information on Namibia, its history, political situation and socio-economic conditions. Part one includes two introductory chapters by authors with established track records in African studies. The first is a concise, well-reasoned comment that paves the way for the more detailed accounts in parts two and three, outlining the political and economic challenges facing the newly independent state, and the constraints within which it must operate and offering a useful list of references. The second chapter provides an equally succinct and informative description of the country, its people and major resources, and is well supplemented with maps and figures. Part two is a historical account of the main developments 'from pre-colonial obscurity to international prominence', articulately presented and easily understood. Part three deals in greater detail

with the economy, its physical infrastructure and main features. Statistical tables supplement the text without overburdening it and the appendices have been carefully selected in a document that must be one of the most useful of its kind.

8

South West Africa-Namibia: a review of commerce and industry.
Ministry of Commerce, Mining, Nature Conservation and Tourism. Pinetown,
South Africa: B & T Directories, 1989. 56p. maps.

Published on the eve of independence, this photo-brochure offers a compact overview of all main sectors of the economy as well as facts of interest to future investors, such as information on postal and telecommunication services, the major urban centres, population, languages and other background material.

9

Namibia: a review.
Windhoek: A. C. Braby, 1992. 36p.

Produced by a well-known publisher of directories, this review briefly outlines the history of Namibia, lists its main centres, then describes its infrastructural network of commerce, industry, fisheries, agriculture, education, transport and tourism. It is intended as a handy reference for tourists and prospective investors or businesspeople interested in exploring opportunities.

10

Dokumentation.
Namibia Information Office. Bonn: Namibia Information Office, 1971-91.
irregular.

A mimeographed information journal in German, focusing on economic, political and general aspects of Namibia. German policy on the Namibian issue is frequently addressed. It includes copies of newspaper articles.

11

Namibia souvenir edition.
Southern Africa Today, vol. 6, no. 7 (August/September 1989), p. 4-83.
Published by the South African Bureau for Information, this souvenir edition includes several illustrated contributions on nation-building, historical background, the role of the UN, Security Council Resolution 435 and its implementation, the main negotiators (including profiles of leading actors on the South African side), diplomatic initiatives, the 1988 peace plan, the bush

war and the military struggle. A second broad division of topics includes brief articles on buried treasure, small business and finance, water resources, education, housing, health care, farming, transport, tourism, economic prospects and candidates in the elections then forthcoming. All this is offered from an exclusively South African point of view. Other accounts covering the same topics present radically different perspectives and a more comprehensive reading programme should therefore be attempted by serious readers.

12

Namibia special.

Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly, vol. 7, no. 6 (March 1994), p. 41-52.

This special issue commemorates the fourth anniversary of Namibian independence with a number of articles by established commentators on various aspects of post-independence activity. Beginning with the text of an interview with President Sam Nujoma on achievements since independence, there are articles by Henning Melber,

reviewing Namibian socio-economic performance in four years of independence; by Peter Amutenya on progress in the fisheries industry; by Muvatera Ndjoze-Siririka on the land question; by Jobeth Andima on land rights for Namibian women; and Colin Gleichman's report on conditions affecting returning exiles. These articles reflect ongoing demands to which the government will have to attend, regardless of how unrealistic some of them might be.

13

Namibia two years after independence.

African Markets, vol. 1, no. 10 (May 1992), p. 4-11. map.

With an introductory outline of the country, its geographical location and major features, this article presents an assessment of its economic potential, details its natural wealth and analyses the prospects in major sectors such as mining, fisheries, agriculture, employment in services such as banking and the secondary sector. It discusses the question of investment, the investment climate, the free-zone project and briefly considers transport and tourism. Finally, it outlines the financial situation, including the structure of trade, its geographical orientation and the creation of a national currency.

14

Namibia: views and perspectives since independence.

Compiled by Martin B. Schneider. Windhoek: Konrad-Adenauer Stiftung with the Namibia Institute for Democracy, 1992. 126p.

A number of authors have contributed to this work which deals with such subjects as development, cooperation and the significance, from a German perspective, of the constitution, the legal system and the state of democracy. It then examines certain economic aspects such as fisheries, settlement programmes, agriculture and mining. There are also sections on music and the arts, the position of women in Namibia and broadcasting. It is a useful overview for those interested in post-independent Namibian development.

15

Namibia Yearbook.

Windhoek: Guidebook Press, 1990/91-. annual.

An independent publication with the objective of presenting 'a balanced and constructive view of the country, free of political partisanship'. Its main focus is on the economy, socio-economic development, government and politics,

cultural and environmental topics. Also included are official statistics and the texts of major speeches and reports.

16

1995 in Namibia.

London: SouthMedia, 1995. 22p.

This compact survey presents an introductory compendium of facts and figures on a variety of topics beginning with the country itself, the people and its government. There are abbreviated facts on the economy, transport, communications, defence and non-governmental organizations (with addresses). It also provides coverage of major events in politics, social developments and international relations and, under the heading 'commodities', offers information on mining, fishing, agriculture, energy, infrastructure, tourism, business and investment.

17

Statistical Abstract.

Windhoek: Central Statistics Office, 1992-. annual.

Contains the latest available statistics on various aspects such as land and climate, population and vital statistics, health and housing, public order, education, labour, agriculture, transport, tourism, mining, water and electricity, government revenue, national income and expenditure, banking, foreign trade, balance of payments and consumer price index.

Pictorial

18

Namibia: Africa's harsh paradise.

Anthony Bannister, Peter Johnson. Cape Town: Struik, 1993. 2nd ed. 100p.

The authors, both professional photographers, capture the exotic beauty of the country - its landscape, animal and plant life. They also focus on the people, recording their lifestyle and customs in text and image. Well-known experts contributed to the chapters on the Etosha National Park and on individual population groups such as the Nama, San and Hereto. Separate chapters are devoted to diamonds and the diamond industry, the Namib Desert and the Namibian coastline. The numerous colour photographs leave lasting impressions of a fascinating country and the book should prove to be an asset for tourists as well as general readers.

19

Namibia.

Bodo Bondzio, Bernd Wiese, Jürgen Kempf. Munich: Bucher, 1993. 159p. maps.

A volume of text and photographs depicting Namibia's people, landscape, cities and towns, history and culture. The German text is compiled by Bernd Wiese and Jürgen Kempf, Bodo Bondzio being responsible for the outstanding photographs, some of which are double-paged plates. Special features include information and visuals on the Namib Desert, rock art, the Etosha National Park, wildlife and diamond mining. The text includes historical documents and recorded oral history. A brief but useful chronology and an alphabetical listing of localities provide easy access to Namibia's history and geography. An excellent guide to the country and its people, this will be useful for tourists as well as general readers interested in Namibia's history and development.

Namibia: the beautiful land.

David Bristow. Cape Town: Struik, 1990. 80p.

A collection of superb colour photographs depicting Namibia's natural beauty: mountains, plains, sand dunes, lagoons, wildlife, nature reserves and rock art. A brief text provides a succinct introduction to this coffee-table book which is aimed at the tourist market.

21

Namibia.

Gerald Cubitt, David Bristow. Cape Town: Struik, 1993. 2nd ed. 23p. map.
A compact pictorial guide to Namibia aimed mainly at the tourist market. With photographs by Gerald Cubitt and text by David Bristow, the authors concentrate chiefly on features such as the southern coast, the Namib Desert, mountains, diamond mining, nature reserves, wildlife and the people of Namibia.

22

Namibia: the untamed land.

Gerald Cubitt, text by Garth Owen-Smith. Cape Town: Don Nelson, 1981.
208p. maps.

A compendium of magnificent photographs depicting various aspects of Namibia's unique ecosystem, with a brief but informative explanatory text. Many of Namibia's most colourful and distinctive natural features are represented, including some of its animals, birds, insects and plant life.

23

The coast of treasure.

Lawrence C. Green. London: Putnam, 1933. 269p.

Lawrence Green is well known for his authoritative and entertaining accounts of various regions. This work is no exception and contains fifteen chapters dealing with treasures lost or found along the Namibian and Cape coasts as well as anecdotes about the remarkable characters associated with them. It contains several photographs and an index.

24

South West Africa and its indigenous peoples.

Alice Mertens, with an introduction by Stuart Cloete. London: Collins, 1966.
unpaginated. map.

A short introduction by a well-known author prefaces this excellent collection of predominantly black-and-white photographs by Alice Mertens whose work is highly appreciated by those interested in ethno-photographic studies. This book provides a variety of scenery and human studies in a natural setting. Rock art, wildlife and towns are also depicted.

25

Drawn from the plains: life in the wilds of Southern Africa.

Lynne Tinley. London: Collins, 1979. 191p.

The author, who is married to a leading ecologist, relates her experiences at the Etosha National Park where her husband worked as a biologist.

Accompanied by sketches of man and animal, the text conveys biological, anthropological and environmental information on the northern part of Namibia (see 'South West Africa', p. 17-102).

26

Etosha image.

Helmut zur Strassen. Cape Town: Purnell, 1974. unpaginated. map.bibliog.

A pictorial record by a well-known photographer of wildlife in the Etosha National Park. Many unusual shots of fauna and flora convey a unique impression of this famous nature reserve.

Geography and Demography

27

Population distribution and migration.

Peter Amutenya, Jobeth Andima, Henning Melber. Windhoek: Namibia Economic Policy Research Unit, 1992. 16p. bibliog. (NEPRU Working Papers, no. 22).

Another in a series of informative research papers from this active institute, this paper was drafted as part of a more comprehensive report on population, presented to the Third African Population Conference at Dakar in December 1992. It deals with population distribution in the country's twenty-seven districts and examines internal migration patterns. Although no formal data were available, the authors were able to use general indicators to roughly determine the nature of these population movements. The concluding section offers recommendations to assist the authorities in the formulation of a population development strategy.

28

A regional profile of the Namibian population, 1970-2000.

Johannes Matthys Calitz, J. M. Pieterse. Halfway House, South Africa: Centre for Information Analysis, Development Bank of Southern Africa, 1991. 45p.

A most useful exercise, this work shows the regional distribution of the Namibian population and the demographic profile as it is likely to develop over a thirty-year period. While there can be no guarantee of accuracy, such documents are essential to development planning in the country.

29

Südwestafrika: eine geographische Landeskunde. (South West Africa: a geographical country study.)

Hartmut Leser. Windhoek: South West African Scientific Society, 1976. 247p. maps. bibliog. (Wissenschaftliche Forschung in Südwestafrika, vol. 14).

A geographical study of the territory, taking into account such factors as climate, water, flora, fauna and geological structure. The potential for human habitation is

analysed and economic as well as historical developments are studied. Chapters on relations with South Africa and other neighbouring countries are included, as well as a glossary, a register of geographical names and an index.

30

The living deserts of Southern Africa.

Barry Longrove. Vlaeberg, Cape Town: Fernwood Press, [1993]. 224p.

In association with a number of specialists, the author deals with the Namibian desert as part of a wider regional phenomenon, describing and discussing the nature of deserts, and the principles governing plant and animal life. The author's objective is to give the reader a scientifically based understanding of how deserts work. Science and showmanship are combined in a new approach that uses high quality colour photography to supplement scientific description. In the same way, maps in full colour are graphic illustrations of ecological features discussed in the text and not merely a key to their location. It should appeal to a seriously interested and even scholarly readership.

31

National atlas of South West Africa (Namibia)/Nasionale Atlas van Suidwes-Afrika (Namibië).

Edited by J. H. van der Merwe. Windhoek: Directorate of Development Co-ordination, 1983. 92 maps.

An official source of spatial information comprising ninety-two maps and covering topics such as natural environment, settlement patterns and urban development. It includes a summary of data sources and a concise description of the map image. Supplementary tables, diagrams and photographs are provided to facilitate interpretation.

32

Index of names appearing on the Kriegskarte von Deutsch-Südwest Afrika, 1904.

Compiled by Günther von Schumann, Walter Rusch. Windhoek: National Archives, Department of National Education, 1987. 38p. (Archeia, no. 9).

A name index of all geographical locations appearing on the map compiled by the German colonial authorities during the 1904 war against the Herero. Intended as a historical guide, it is also of geographical interest.

Geology

37

The geomorphological significance of some central Namib materials.
Margaret E. Marker. *Journal of the SWA Scientific Society*, vol. 34/35
(1979/80-1980/1), p. 49-55.

The author describes surface materials associated with particular geomorphical sites as a guide for visiting scientists requiring basic data for work in the Namib region.

38

The Precambrian geology of South West Africa and Namaqualand.
Henno Martin. Cape Town: Precambrian Research Unit, University of Cape
Town, 1965. 159p. map. bibliog.

A compilation of geological data relating to the territory's Precambrian formations. The author emphasizes particular characteristics and outlines many unique concepts and problems.

39

The story of Mukarob.

R. McG. Miller, L. M. Fernandes, K. H. Hoffman. *Journal of the Namibia
Scientific Society*, vol. 42 (1990), p. 63-74.

The authors discuss the reason for the collapse, in December 1988, of Mukarob ('The Finger of God'), a well-known landmark that has drawn thousands of visitors to view this tall, monolithic edifice. Some twenty-nine metres high, its large head of weather-resistant sandstone was precariously perched on a narrow 'neck' of soft, fragmented mudstone some 3 metres long and only 1.5 metres wide. This interesting article sketches the origin of this remarkable geological feature and accounts for its sudden collapse. A number of photographs showing Mukarob before and after the event are included.

40

Geology of Southern Africa.

Edgar D. Mountain. Cape Town: Books of Africa, 1968. 249p. maps.

The author defines Southern Africa as 'that portion of Africa lying south of the parallel of 15°south', which includes Namibia. He introduces the reader to many aspects of geology such as the history and evolution of the earth, the effect of the ice ages, fossils, precious and semi-precious stones and minerals.

41

South Africa. Geological Survey, Annals.

Pretoria: Government Printer, 1962-. annual.

Contains many professionally written articles dealing with geological topics in Namibia. This journal would be of interest to an informed and scholarly readership.

42

South West Africa/Namibia Geological Survey, Memoirs.

Pretoria: Government Printer, 1934-. irregular. Continues as: Geological Survey of Namibia (Ministry of Mines and Energy).

A series of specialist studies on geological and mineralogical topics often originally submitted as theses and therefore research-orientated as well as informative. Published titles include: 1: The geology of the Western Rehoboth, by W. P. de Kok (1934); 2: The geology of the Warmbad district, by W. P. de Kok (1936); 3: The geology of the area around the Chan and Swakop rivers in SWA, by D. A.M. Smith [n.d.]; 4: The Khoabendus formation in the area north west of Kamanjab in the southeastern Kaokoveld, SWA, by H.R. Porada (1974); 5: The marble deposits of South West

Africa, by H. R. Porada and R. S. Hill (1975); 6: The geology of a portion of Central Damaraland, South West Africa/Namibia, by R. McG. Miller (1980); 7: Damaran structural and metamorphic geology of an area southeast of Walvis Bay, South West Africa/Namibia, by E.W. Sawyer (1981); 8: Serpentinities in central South West Africa/Namibia, a reconnaissance study, by Sarah-Jane Barnes (1980); 9: The Cenozoic succession in the Kuiseb valley, Central Namib desert, by J.D. Ward (1987); 10: Geology, mineralogy, geochemistry and hydro thermal alteration of the Brandberg alkaline complex, Namibia, by M. Diehl (1990); 11: The geology and geochemistry of the proterozoic Awasib mountain terrain, Southern Namibia, by B. G. Hoal (1990); and 12: Tectonics and sedimentation of a late proterozoic Damaran convergent continental margin, Khomas Hochland, Central Namibia, by Peter A. Kukla (1992).

43

The diamond fields of Southern Africa.

Percy Albert Wagner. Cape Town: Struik, 1971. 355p. maps. bibliog.

A reprint of the first edition which appeared in 1914, this work is considered a classic. Regarding the territory of South West Africa as an integral part of the region, the author has divided this work into three sections. The first part deals with the Primary (Kimberlite) occurrences; in the second section Wagner concentrates on the Detrital Diamondiferous deposits; and in the third he offers a concluding discussion on diamond mining companies and statistics.

44

The geology and mineral industry of South West Africa.

Percy Albert Wagner. Pretoria: Government Printing Office, 1916. 234p. maps. bibliog. (South Africa. Geological Survey. Memoirs, no. 7).

Provides an outline of the physical features, geology and mineral industry, including the diamond fields near Lüderitz as well as the copper-lead deposits at Tsumeb and Grootfontein.

Tourism and Travel Guides

45

Journey through Namibia.

Mohamed Amin, Duncan Willetts, Tahir Shah. Cape Town: Struik, 1994. 191p. map.

One of many photographic studies depicting the natural beauty of Namibia, this recent version has updated maps showing the newly delimited regions in which are situated the scenic wonders pictured in this fine production. These include scenes well known from similar productions, but well worth renewed acquaintance when reproduced with such technical and artistic excellence. They include the Namib desert dunes, generally considered amongst the largest in the world; the enigmatic rock engravings of stone age artists; German architecture, transplanted in colonial times; double-page landscapes; animals; mountains; and mineral wealth. The unembellished text is clear and to the point, so that the pictures can project their own silent poetry. It is a book to possess rather than to browse through in a library.

46

Etosha.

Daryl Balfour, Sharna Balfour. Cape Town: Struik Publishers, 1992. 176p. map. bibliog.

Serious travellers will find this a useful travelling companion and a valuable introduction to Etosha National Park. The main part is a 'wildlife portfolio' of well-captioned photographs. There is an introductory account of early exploration in Etosha and the events leading to its proclamation as a

47

Sounds of silence: on safari in Namibia.

Peter Hathaway Capstick. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1991. 214p.

A description of a hunting safari through Namibia, undertaken in 1989 on the eve of independence. Capstick takes the reader through the stark landscapes of Bushmanland and sketches the lifestyle and culture of the San with whom they had contact. He explains the economic benefits of 'ethical hunting' and argues in favour of the sport. Numerous photographs afford an insight into this aspect of sporting activity in the country, particularly in regard to elephant-hunting.

48

Focus on tourism.

Namibia Brief, no. 19 (September 1994), p. 1-120.

This special issue deals with a single topic - the tourist industry, of which it presents an illustrated overview. In keeping with editorial policy articles are short and to the point but remain informative, covering a wide range of subjects within the field of tourism. Examples are those on the people of Namibia; prospects and problems in the development of the industry; funding and assistance; eco-development and tourism; wildlife and nature conservation; the official tourism development programme; and the tourism investment climate. A commendable feature is a reproduction of the White Paper on Tourism, March 1994, provided as an appendix. This comprehensive policy statement is neatly supplemented elsewhere in this edition by a diagram outlining the administrative structure of the tourism industry, and a full-colour map showing the spatial development strategy. The list of contact addresses and telephone numbers is another useful addition.

49

Deserts, paths and elephants: travel guide Southwest Africa Namibia.

Michael Iwanowski. Dormagen, Germany: V & S Publishers, 1986. 207p. maps.

A travel guide with an introductory section on the historical background, population groups and geographical features of Namibia. The main body of the publication describes in detail a round trip through the country, mentioning places of interest, practical hints and information on rest camps, accommodation and wildlife.

50

Guide to Namibia and Botswana.

Chris McIntyre, Simon Askin. Chalfont St. Peter, England: Bradt Publishers, 1994. 2nd ed. 338p. bibliog.

With its business-like title, this is one of the more comprehensive guides to Namibia. The inclusion of Botswana augments rather than dilutes what it offers on Namibia since the two regions have ecological links often ignored in other region-specific publications. The Kavango river, for example, rises in Angola, flows through the Caprivi and north-eastern Namibia, then broadens out into the Okavango Delta, one of the best-known wildlife sanctuaries in Southern Africa. The work contains detailed information for travellers in both regions. Part one includes an overview of facts and figures on Namibia and Botswana, the peoples, languages, ecology, health and safety as well as on driving and camping in the bush. Parts two and three, respectively, deal with travelling in each country: with transport, banking, currency, accommodation, commodities, reservations and communications. There is useful information on hospitals, dentists, embassies and other essential specifics in various regions and towns.

51

Africa's top wildlife countries, with Mauritius and Seychelles.

Mark W. Notting. Pompano Beach, Florida: Global Travel Publishers, 1994. 4th ed. 532p. maps.

This travel guide concentrates on ecotourism and safaris. The general introduction is followed by information on specific wildlife countries. The section dealing with Namibia (p. 335-58) presents brief descriptions on game reserves and national parks with particular emphasis on unique features.

52

A guide to Namibian game parks.

Willie Olivier, Sandra Olivier. Windhoek: Longmans Namibia, 1993. 248p. map.

This useful directory of Namibian game parks provides detailed tourist information. The introduction describes the natural environment with brief sections on the climate, geology, flora, fauna, wildlife conservation and the Namibian population. The authors supply essential information on entry permits, reservation procedures and accommodation as well as hints on game viewing and nature photography. A compact glossary of local and environmental terms is also provided. The authors then focus on the state-owned game parks with photographs in full colour to illustrate the variety of wildlife and their scenic beauty. Each description includes information on bookings, when to visit the parks, how to get there, what to see and do, as well as amenities offered. A detailed map is included to show the location of these game parks.

53

Visitors' guide to Namibia: how to get there, what to see, where to stay.

Willie Olivier, Sandra Olivier. Johannesburg: Southern Book Publishers, 1989. 254p. bibliog.

A comprehensive tourist guide which gives detailed descriptions of towns, game parks and places of interest. It also contains a useful section on what to do and see, facts on climatic conditions, customs and entry regulations, currency, accommodation and travel hints. The authors conclude their presentation with a variety of recommended itineraries. The index and references are useful features.

54

Southern Africa on a budget.

Jennifer Stern. Cape Town: Struik, 1994. 368p. maps.

A tourist guide to Southern Africa, focusing on individual countries. The section on Namibia (p. 169-200) contains basic information on the country but concentrates on details essential to the tourist such as travel, health, safety and money matters. Language (with Kwanyama phrases), communications and popular travel destinations are succinctly covered. The chapter concludes with a list of useful addresses and telephone numbers.

55

Zimbabwe, Botswana and Namibia: a travel survival kit.

Deanne Swaney, Myra Shackley. Hawthorn, Australia: Lonely Planet Publications, 1992. 486p. maps.

This very useful and practical book first provides a detailed introduction for tourists to the three Southern African countries, then deals with each in turn. The section on Namibia (p. 362-481) is arranged in a clear and logical manner, covering: facts about the country; facts for the visitor and travel information; and the various travel destina-

tions. Starting with Windhoek, the authors provide the tourist with detailed information on all relevant matters such as accommodation, sight-seeing options and street maps. A similar pattern is followed for both central and northern Namibia, the Etosha National Park, Damaraland, the Skeleton Coast, the southern coastal region and southern Namibia.

Fauna and Flora

56

The life history of a gemsbuck.

Hans Anton Aschenborn. Cape Town: Juta, 1921. 26p.

In this fictitious biography of the gemsbuck (oryx), the author, a well-known artist, shares with the reader an intimate knowledge of this antelope, its characteristics and habits.

57

Succulents of Southern Africa: with specific reference to the succulent families found in the Republic of South Africa and South West Africa.

B. P. Barkhuizen. Cape Town: Purnell, 1978. 222p. map. bibliog.

A comprehensive horticultural study of succulents in which fourteen families with their wide range of branches, distribution, flowering times, climatic and environmental conditions are discussed. A hundred full colour photographs and many in black-and-white are included. A botanical glossary and an index of common names facilitate identification.

58

Trees and shrubs of the Etosha National Park.

Cornelia Berry, illustrations by Blythe Loutit. Windhoek: SWA Administration, 1982. 161p.

Serious readers will find this a useful, detailed botanical handbook and guide, professionally illustrated with full-page drawings.

59

Welwitschia mirabilis: observations on general habit, seed, seeding and leaf characteristics.

Chris H. Bornman, J. A. Elsworthy, V. Butler, C. E. J. Botha. *Madoqua*, series 2, vol. 1 (1972), p. 53-65.

This plant is geographically restricted to a narrow strip of the Namib Desert and the age of the oldest specimens are estimated at 1,500-2,000 years. The authors studied those characteristics which afford this plant its remarkable resistance to desiccation and report on some preliminary observations.

60

Welwitschia: paradox of a parched paradise.

Chris H. Bornman. Cape Town: Struik, 1978.71p.

The author is a renowned botanist and expert on *Welwitschia mirabilis*. In this deceptively slim volume he deals in clear and concise fashion with one of the Namib Desert's most unique plant forms. With the aid of colour photographs the nature, characteristics and environment of this remarkable plant are outlined. The text is in English and in German.

61

Fitzsimons snakes of Southern Africa.

Donald G. Broadley. Cape Town: Delta Books, 1983. rev. ed. 376p. maps. bibliog.

An updated and revised version of the classical work on Southern African snakes, including those found in Namibia. Information on the 160 known species and sub-species includes a description, colour, size, distribution and recorded localities. There is also a chapter on venom and the treatment of snake bites. The work is well illustrated with line drawings, photographs and colour plates.

62

Wild about the Okavango: all-in-one guide to common animals and plants of the Okavango Delta, Chobe National Park and Caprivi Strip.

Duncan Butchart. Halfway House, South Africa: Southern Book Publishers, 1994. 126p. maps. bibliog.

Listed because it includes Namibia's Caprivi Strip, this book on the more common and conspicuous wildlife of the Okavango region is a convenient field guide. It offers clear and succinct information on geology and topography, climate and habitat. Colour photographs enhance the description of species of mammals, birds, reptiles, trees and shrubs, rendering them easy to identify. A compact bibliography, an address list, a glossary of scientific terms and an index to species are useful aids.

63

A guide to the frogs of South West Africa.

A. Channing. Durban, South Africa: Durban-Westville University Press, 1976. 120p. (University of Durban Westville. Monograph Series, no. 2).

One of a comparatively limited number of studies dealing with the

identification, distribution and distinctive characteristics of frogs in this largely arid region.

64

Taxonomic and distribution findings on some birds from Namibia.

P. A. Clancey. *Cimbebasia*, vol. 11 (1989), p. 111-33.

This is one of the few more localized and detailed articles on Namibian birds, usefully supplementing more comprehensive general works that include Namibia as one of several Southern African regions. Its technical style renders it more suitable for specialists than for amateur bird-watchers.

65

The wood pipit - a species new to the South West African avifauna.

P. A. Clancey. *Cimbebasia*, vol. 10 (1988), p. 47-50. map.

This short article on a bird species new to Namibia is a useful addition to the study of birdlife in this region, providing - as do some other entries in this section - supple-

mentary detail to augment the more general information offered by comprehensive trans-regional publications. The article includes a complete description, a distribution map, an illustration of some of the bird's distinctive features and a brief discussion of more closely related species.

66

Namibia (South West Africa).

C. F. Clinning. In: *Where to watch birds in Southern Africa*. Edited by A. Berruti, J. C. Sinclair. Cape Town: Struik, 1983, p. 265-79. maps. bibliog. The author divides Namibia into seven bird-watching localities. Each section includes an account of the bird species found in the various localities, information on habitat, migrational patterns and suggestions on accommodation for bird-watchers. Regions discussed are the Hardap Dam, Sandwich Harbour, Etosha National Park, Daan Viljoen Game Park, the Erongo mountains and Spitzkop, the coast from Walvis Bay to Swakopmund and the Namib Naukluft Park. An extensive index enhances the convenience of this useful, easily accessible guide to bird-watching locations in Namibia.

67

Aspects of the behaviour of steenbok (*Raphicerus campestris*) in the Kniseb River Canyon, S.W.A./Namibia.

G. Cloete, O. B. Kok. *Journal of the Namibia Scientific Society*, vol. 42 (1990), p. 25-45.

A detailed article about the behaviour of the steenbok, a small antelope well-known to large parts of Southern Africa. The authors describe the animal's mode of territorial demarcation, its distribution, breeding habits and biological characteristics within the confines of the Kuiseb River canyon.

68

Namib flora: Swakopmund to the giant *Welwitschia* via Goanikontes.

Patricia Craven, Christine Marais. [Cape Town]: Gamsberg, 1986. 126p. map. The authors identify, illustrate and describe indigenous and some alien plants found in the Namib desert. The book is aimed at tourists and documents information on plants found along the route from Swakopmund via Goanikontes to an area between the river beds of the Khan and Swakop Rivers where the *welwitschia* plant is located. The informal style, charming illustrations and additional information make this book an essential layman's guide to plants in the Namib.

The molluscs of the Okavango River in South West Africa/Namibia.

B. A. Curtis, C. C. Appleton. *Journal of the Namibia Scientific Society*, vol. 40/41 (1985/86, 1986/87), p. 47-53.

A brief but useful contribution to the inadequately described molluscs of the Okavango River region. It is of particular interest to serious students and scholars researching the snail population of this region. The authors also refer in their discussion to economically exploitable molluscs.

70

A reconnaissance survey of the vegetation of the Kavango, South West Africa. R. J. de Sousa Correira, G. F. Bredenkamp. *Journal of the Namibia Scientific Society*, vol. 40/41 (1985/86, 1986/87), p. 29-45.

Conducted as part of a more comprehensive regional study, this survey of Kavango vegetation is intended as the basis for agricultural planning, development and management in the region.

71

The !Nara plant in the Topnaar Hottentot culture of Namibia: ethnobotanical clues to an 8,000 year-old tradition.

Ursula Dentlinger. *Munger Africana Library Notes*, issue 38 (Jan. 1977), entire issue, p. 1-39.

A detailed ethnobotanical study of an indigenous plant and its socio-economic significance in a small community on the Kuiseb river. The !Nara plant is an endemic cucur-bit (*acanthasicyos horrida*) of the high desert dunes in Namibia. The study is based on work done among the Topnaar in the village of Soutrivier. The role and value of the !Nara plant is described against the background of village life and structure which the author has subjected to detailed analysis. The work is well footnoted and all necessary references are included.

72

Food from the veld: edible wild plants of Southern Africa, botanically identified and described.

Francis William Fox, Marion Emma Norway Young. Johannesburg: Delta Books, 1982. 400p.

This comprehensive volume lists and describes over a thousand wild edible plants growing in Southern Africa, including Namibia. They range from delicious fruits and herbs to roots and tubers, retaining water for use in times of drought. The plants are botanically identified and described with their common names in all languages spoken in Southern Africa, followed by information on distribution and use. Line drawings and photographs enhance this standard reference work.

73

A preliminary vegetation map of South West Africa.

W. Giess. *Dinteria*, no. 4 (1971), entire issue, p. 1-114. bibliog.

Subdividing the vegetation into three groups, viz. deserts, savannas and woodland, the author establishes fifteen main vegetation types. Many photographs supplement the text which is in English, Afrikaans and German.

74

A short report on the vegetation of the Namib coastal area from Swakopmund to Cape Frio.

W. Giess. Dinteria, no. 1 (1968), p. 13-30.

Continuing his study of Namibian vegetation, the author lists and briefly describes the plant life of the northern Namib Desert in the area between the Huab and Kunene rivers.

75

The complete book of Southern African birds.

Compiled by P. J. Ginn, W. G. McIlleron, P. le S. Milstein. Cape Town: Struik Winchester, 1989. 766p. maps.

A definitive work on all known species of Southern African birds, including those found in Namibia. Leading bird photographers have contributed to over 1,000 photographs and the text is by expert ornithologists. Species entries provide a general account, details of distribution, points for field recognition, food and feeding habits as well as information on breeding biology. Maps indicating the latest distribution are included for most species. This work concludes with a glossary and index to common, scientific and Afrikaans names.

76

The amphipoda of Southern Africa, part 2: the gammaridea and caprellidea of South West Africa south of 20°S.

C. L. Griffiths. South West Africa Museum. Annals, vol. 62 (1973/4), p. 169-208.

These are records of twenty-six species from the territory, five of which are first-time presentations of particular interest to specialists and serious students of these curious marine and fresh-water creatures, characterized by three pairs of swimming and three pairs of jumping feet. They are commonly known as beach-fleas or sand-hoppers.

77

The birds of eastern Kavango, SWA/Namibia.

C. J. H. Hines. Journal of the Namibia Scientific Society, vol. 40/41 (1985/86, 1986/87), p. 115-47.

A scholarly article describing indigenous bird life in the north-eastern region of Namibia which in the past has been poorly documented. It is done in tabular form, listing all bird species observed during a three-year period, and includes a number of very rare, previously unrecorded species. All habitat categories are given with reference to their composition, structure and distribution. The author also deals with the implications of habitat destruction due to human population growth and agricultural development along the Kavango River.

78

Die Vogelwelt Südwestafrikas. (The bird world of South West Africa.)

W. Hoesch. Windhoek: SWA Scientific Society, 1955. 300p.

A detailed reference work, this study is also useful as a bird-lover's guide with an introduction that includes a diagrammatically illustrated explanation of technical terms enabling the non-specialist to follow the descriptive text. There is an excellent index of bird names, both popular and scientific. The absence of colour illustrations, highly desirable in a book of this kind, is its only drawback.

79

Aloes of South West Africa.

W. Jankowitz. Windhoek: South West Africa Administration, 1975. 61p.

Written 'to supply a suitable guide for the layman, conservator and scholar', this work discusses cultivation, pests, diseases and legislation affecting the aloe population of Namibia. The different species are given brief descriptions, and illustrated with photographs. Information has been intentionally limited in the interests of conservation.

80

The distribution of the genus *Aloe* in the districts of Bethanien, Lüderitz and Warmbad, South West Africa.

W. J. Jankowitz. *Madoqua*, vol. 10, no. 1 (1977), p. 33-53.

All available biological and physical data, information on relative density and background knowledge was utilized in the compilation of a distribution map for aloes in these Namibian districts. The author shows how particular aloes are associated with winter or summer rainfall areas, while others show a preference for certain soil types. He concedes, however, that the distribution patterns of some species are less readily explained.

81

Notes on the ecology and behaviour of the black rhinoceros, *Diceres bicornus* Linn. 1758, in South West Africa.

Eugene Joubert, F. C. Eloff. *Madoqua*, series 1, no. 3 (1971), p. 5-53.

In this study the authors deal with a variety of aspects of the black rhinoceros, including its characteristics, feeding and drinking habits, reproduction and general behaviour as well as the influence upon this animal of climatic conditions and disease.

82

The birds of South Africa, painted by Thomas Baines (1820-75), comprising the complete collection of 90 plates together with descriptions from the text of C. J. Anderson's notes on the birds of Damaraland and the adjacent countries of South-West Africa, with a biographical essay.

R, F. Kennedy. Johannesburg: Winchester Press, 1975. 204p.

Originally intended as an accompaniment to Anderson's ornithological work, these plates were never previously published as Anderson died before his magnum opus could be completed. A centenary tribute, the work includes plates of bird life observed during this well-known painter's travels in Southern Africa.

83

Sea-shells of Southern Africa: gastropods.

Brian Kensly, illustrated by Brian Kensly, John Kramer, Cora Coetzee. Cape Town: Maskew Miller, 1973. 225p, map. (A South African Museum Publication).

This illustrated report describes numerous species of marine gastropods,

including those found in the region from the Kunene river mouth to Cape Point.

84

Some aspects of abundant life on the vegetationless sand of the Namib Desert dunes: positive psammatropism in tenebrionid beetles.

C. Koch. *Journal of the SWA Scientific Society*, vol. 15 (1960/61), p. 9-34.

A study of the tenebrionid beetle, exclusive to the Namib Desert where it survives in a hostile habitat of wind and sand. The wind transforms the sand into an optimum biotope containing alimentary matter and moisture from the sea, at the same time moulding the sand into inclined planes (dunes) which create favourable living Conditions by providing the beetle with moisture and shade. The author discusses in detail the morphological and physiological adaptations to which the beetle owes its existence.

85

Bana, a new genus of bee-mimicking assassin fly from southern Namibia (Diptera: Asilidae: Stenopogoninae).

Jason H. Londt. *Cimbebasia*, vol. 13 (1991), p. 91-97.

This brief but detailed study concerns an interesting new genus of bee-mimicking fly from the Aus district in southern Namibia. Excellent line drawings illustrate this account of a little-known insect that subsists by attacking and feeding on various kinds of bees.

86

A Braun-Blanquet survey of the vegetation of the Welwitschia Plain.

A. Meisel, E. J. Moll. *Dinteria*, no. 15 (1981), p. 3-11. map.

Surveying the area east of the confluence of the Khan and Swakop rivers, known as the Welwitschia Plain, the authors identify five separate plant communities within the indigenous vegetation.

87

Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika. (Preliminary overview of the flora of South West Africa.)

Compiled by Hermann Merxmüller. Lehre, Germany: J. Cramer, 1966-72. 35 parts. map.

This overview of Namibian flora originates from the Botanical Museum in Berlin-Dahlem where the initial work was carried out before the Second World War. Since 1950 the Director of Botanical Collections in Munich and his successor have continued this botanical survey. Genera and species are described in detail, including location, characteristics and references. A register of plant names is published in the final part of this study. The complete work is intended for specialists rather than general readers.

88

Newman's birds of Southern Africa.

Kenneth Newman. Johannesburg: Macmillan, 1983. 461p.

A comprehensive field guide to all birds recorded 'from the Antarctic to the Zambezi', this work deals with bird life in seven countries of the African subcontinent including Namibia. Nine hundred and four bird species are described and illustrated. There is an index to common as well as scientific names and distribution maps are also provided.

89

The flora of the Brandberg.

Bertil Nordenstam. *Dinteria*, no. 11 (1974), entire issue, p. 1-67.

In the course of three visits to the area, the author compiled a checklist of 337 species and provides an interesting description of some newly discovered taxa. It is an extension of work previously carried out at Etosha.

90

Notes on the flora and vegetation of Etosha Pan, South West Africa.

Bertil Nordenstam. *Dinteria*, no. 5 (1970), p. 3-18.

In this survey, the author presents a checklist of 134 plant species within the boundaries of the Etosha National Park.

91

Trees of southern Africa, covering all known indigenous species in the Republic of South Africa, South West Africa, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

Eve Palmer, Norah Pitman. Cape Town: Balkema, 1972-73. 3 vols. bibliog.

Richly illustrated and comprehensive, this is a standard text describing over 1,000 species of indigenous trees. The three volumes contain a vast store of historical, geographical, agricultural, nutritional and paleontological information.

92

Butterflies of Southern Africa.

Elliot C. G. Pinhey. London: Nelson, 1965. 240p. bibliog.

A standard text on butterflies in Southern Africa, this volume offers chapters on the life cycles and identification of these colourful insects as well as information on collecting and preserving them. Dealing with butterflies in the whole region, it also includes species found in Namibia. Classification is by families and there is an extensive index.

93

Moths of Southern Africa.

Elliot C. G. Pinhey. Cape Town: Tafelberg, 1975. 273p.

The author describes and illustrates the main species of moths found in Southern Africa (including Namibia). The first chapter deals with methods of moth collection, while other sections of the work contain information on pests, systematics, distribution and a key to families. Sixty-three colour plates afford a visual impression of the variety of moths occurring in the Southern African region.

94

Pennington's butterflies of Southern Africa.

Edited by E. L. L. Pringle, G. A. Henning, J. B. Ball. Cape Town: Struik, 1994. 2nd ed. 800p. map. bibliog.

Southern African butterflies, including those found in Namibia, are described in this standard text. Detailed information is offered on all the species and subspecies. This includes complete descriptions, distribution, habits, habitat, larval foods and common names. The work contains 170 colour plates as well as 40 detailed life cycle paintings. There is a comprehensive glossary and short biographical notes on some important contributors to the lepidoptery of

Southern Africa.

95

Dispersion dynamics of tenebrionids of the genus *Onymacris* (col.: tenebrionidae, Adesmiini) in the Namib desert.

Hubert Roer. *Journal of the Namibia Scientific Society*, vol. 39 (1984/85), p. 65-69.

This short but instructive article is one of a number of studies on the way in which this interesting but obscure beetle responds to the extreme environmental challenges to survival in the Namib desert.

96

Notes on the flora and vegetation of the Omuverume Plateau Mountain, Waterberg, South West Africa.

M. C. Rutherford. *Dinteria*, no. 8 (1972), entire issue, p. 1-55.

An account of the vegetation within a thirty-two square kilometre area where the major floras of the north-eastern 'Tree savanna and woodland' meet the central 'Thornbush savanna'. Three hundred and ten plant species were collected and listed.

97

Lower Kuiseb River perennial vegetation survey.

Mary K. Seely, W. H. Buskirk, W. J. Hamilton, J. E. W. Dixon. *Journal of the SWA Scientific Society*, vol. 34/35 (1979/80, 1980/81), p. 57-86.

The authors survey the perennial vegetation associated with the Kuiseb River which they describe as a 'linear oasis' supporting extensive growth of trees and vegetation. This has the effect of attracting to this desert area many non-desertic animals.

98

The mammals of South West Africa: a biological account of the forms occurring in that region.

G. C. Shortridge. London: Heinemann, 1934. 2 vols. bibliog.

Written when the author was director of the Kaffrarian Museum in King William's Town, this early but workmanlike survey is still a useful guide to the wildlife of Namibia. The two volumes contain concisely presented information on almost a hundred species and in each case the zoological terms, the common names and their equivalents in the vernaculars are given. A thoughtful feature is the author's indication of the museums and other institutions where specimens may be found for further study.

99

The status of fishes from sinkholes and caves in Namibia.

P. H. Skelton. *Journal of the Namibia Scientific Society*, vol. 42 (1990), p. 75-83.

This brief article reports on the present state of fish life in Namibia's sinkhole lakes, Otjikoto and Guinas, east of the Etosha National Park. The author is particularly concerned about the future of *Tilapia guinasana* and *Pseudocrenilabrus philander*, two species native to Lake Guinas. He regards

them as endangered species due mainly to water exploitation at the lakes and the introduction of alien species, as at Lake Otjikoto. The Tilapia of Lake Guinas is remarkable for its range of colours, each individual having a different colour pattern whereas at Lake Otjikoto, to which they were subsequently introduced, there is hardly any variation. According to the author no alien fish have yet been introduced to Lake Guinas, Tilapia being its only indigenous species. It is for this reason, the author maintains, that the introduction of alien fish to Guinas should be avoided at all costs.

100

The mammals of the Southern African subregion.

John D. Skinner, Reay H. N. Smithers. Pretoria: University of Pretoria, 1990. 2nd ed. 769p. maps. bibliog.

A standard work on the mammals of the region, including Namibia, in which 338 species are described. The material is arranged by orders, suborders, families and subfamilies. The work is enhanced by thirty-eight colour plates by the artist Dick Findlay. The information on each individual species includes description, distribution, habitat, habits, food and reproduction. Three indexes of scientific, English and Afrikaans names are provided.

101

Sea fishes of Southern Africa.

J. L. B. Smith, illustrated by Margaret M. Smith (and others). Sandton, South Africa: Valiant Publishers, 1977. 5th ed. 580p.

Internationally renowned for his work on the coelacanth, Professor Smith has authored a standard text on the marine fish of Southern Africa, including those found off the Namibian coast. This comprehensive work provides detailed descriptions of characteristics and distribution patterns.

102

A complete guide to the fresh water fishes of Southern Africa.

Dave Voorvelt. Halfway House, South Africa: Southern Books, 1993. 388p.

A guide to all the currently recognized freshwater fish species from Southern Africa, including those from Namibia. Each species is described and illustrated. The author's objective is to provide basic biological information and the means to identify freshwater fish. He also outlines each species' distribution, biology, ecology, uses and relationship.

103

Species adjacent composition of and biological notes on tenebrionidae of the Lower Kuiseb River and gravel plain.

Robert A. Whatnot, Mary K. Seely. Madoqua, vol. 13, no. 1 (1982), p. 5-25.

This detailed micro-study outlines the behaviour, distribution and habitat of sixty-two tenebrionid beetles captured during a one-year field project in the Kuiseb River bed of the Namib desert. It is one of several articles on the subject and offers rewarding reading for anyone interested in these fascinating beetles.

104

Brandberg Expedition 1955: in Bericht über die gesammelten und beobachteten Pflanzen. (Brandberg expedition 1955: a report on plants collected and observed.)

H. J. Wisse. Journal of the SWA Scientific Society, vol. 12 (1956/57), p. 45-68,

One of several studies of the vegetation in this area, this work surveys and discusses the habitat, distribution and distinctive characteristics of plant life around the Brandberg.

Water Resources and Energy

105

Annual Report.

Department of Water Affairs. Windhoek: The Department, 1979-[89?].
irregular.

These annual reports present an overview of the water supply situation in the country. They include sections on major projects, functional activities, statistics and research programmes.

106

Namibia's water resources: a new approach needed.

Pieter Heyns. *Namibia Review*, vol. 1, no. 9 (December 1992), p. 17-28.

Supplementing a number of articles on drought as a major feature of Namibian ecology, the author deals with the important issue of water resources, conservation and management. He identifies five major water-consuming groups and sketches current and future requirements, summarizing the major short-, medium- and long-term planning in which the Department of Water Affairs is engaged. He notes the coordination and cooperative action required of other departments such as the Directorate of Rural Development in the Department of Agriculture and the Ministry of Local Government and Housing. The progress made and projects undertaken are also reviewed. This excellent article should interest the general reader as well as those more specifically concerned with arid region development.

107

Studies on health aspects of water reclamation during 1974 to 1983 in Windhoek, South West Africa/Namibia.

aretha Isaacson, A. Rauf Zayed, W. H. J. Hattingh. Pretoria: Water Research Commission, 1987. 77p. bibliog.

This report was compiled by the South African Institute for Medical Research who, over a ten-year period, carried out epidemiological studies on reclaimed water in the city of Windhoek. It addresses both the short- and long-term effects of exposure to potable water reclaimed from treated waste water. The authors conclude that, within the limits of their epidemiological studies, no adverse effects could be detected.

108

Analysis of SWA-Namibia rainfall data.

B. F. C. Richardson, D. C. Midgley. Johannesburg: Hydrological Research Unit, University of the Witwatersrand, 1979. various pagings. maps. (Hydrological Research Unit. Report no. 3/79).

The daily rainfall data of the country are analysed with the object of ultimately improving estimates for flood response of arid regions to storm rainfall. Very technical in content and layout, this report is intended for specialists in the hydrological field.

109

Perspectives on water supply in Namibia.

Secretary for Water Affairs. Windhoek: The Secretariat, 1989. 16p. map.

A mimeographed document, directed at a 'better understanding of the development and utilization of the existing water supply infrastructure in Namibia'. The paper provides the background to the water supply situation, identifies the organizations responsible, notes the achievements in the establishment of water supply projects and discusses future challenges.

110

The occurrence and utilisation of groundwater in the Kavango, SWA/Namibia.

A. L. E. Simmonds, F. W. Schumann. Journal of the Namibia Scientific Society, vol. 40/41 (1985/86, 1986/87), p. 215-30.

A meticulous description of groundwater resources in the Kavango region, northern Namibia, where the delivery of good quality water is successfully exploited in an otherwise arid environment. The authors deal successively with the geology and hydrology of the region, provide borehole statistics, and describe water level contours, quality levels, hydrochemistry and recharge sources.

111

Wasserwirtschaft - Waterwese - Water Affairs in S.W.A.

H. W. Stengel. Windhoek: Afrika-Verlag der Kreis, 1963. 466p.

An early but useful compilation of articles and papers in three languages, relating to water resources, water conservation methods in arid conditions and proposed water schemes for different regions such as Ovamboland and the towns of Walvis Bay and Swakopmund. The text (English section at p, 327-467) is well supplemented with sketches, tables and photographs, providing an

overview of measures previously taken or proposed in dealing with the management of scarce water resources.

112

Namibian water resources and their management: a preliminary history, including excerpts from unpublished sources.

Compiled by Christel Stern, Brigitte Lau. Windhoek: National Archives of Namibia, 1990. 79p. maps. bibliog. (Archeia, no. 15).

An overview of water resource management in Namibia. The compilers distinguish four distinct phases: the German colonial phase (1895-1915); the intermediate phase (1915-55); the Wipplinger and Stengel era (1955-69); and the 'current' phase (1970-89). They regard the German colonial phase and the approach of the experts Wipplinger and Stengel as beneficial to the development of national water resources. Stern and Lau classify water resources into seven categories: rainwater and ground-water; dams; water pumped from boreholes; artesian water; water from perennial

rivers; fresh water derived from desalination; and 'other' (combinations of the above). Each of these categories are surveyed within the historical periods identified and documents, photographs, plans and sketches are inserted. The compilers find that the flow of information on water management has diminished drastically since the 1970s and suggest this as a field for further research

113

Namibia's energy sector: a country review.

Eline van der Linden. Windhoek: Namibia Economic Policy Research Unit, 1993. 41p. maps. bibliog. (NEPRU Working Paper, no. 23).

This report was compiled for submission as part of the African Development Bank's sectoral study on energy problems in Africa. It presents a brief overview of the Namibian energy situation, highlighting specific features such as its strong dependency on imports (47 per cent of its electricity requirements had to be imported in 1991/92) and its large potential for hydro-electrical power generation along the Kunene River. According to the report, renewable energy sources are underdeveloped and should be promoted, The energy sector is in the process of development and significant changes are anticipated, particularly in rural electrification.

Environmental Issues

114

Drought relief and water provision.

Adrian Cashman. *Namibia Review*, vol. 2, no. 4 (April/May 1993), p. 1-6.

Illustrated in colour, this informative article for the general reader deals with a recurring environmental problem - failure of the rainy season which even in favourable periods often sees water resources in short supply. The author presents a brief statistical indication of the extent of the problem at the time of writing, then outlines government measures for drought management. These include the appointment of a National Drought Task Force with several operational units fulfilling specialized functions in a general drought relief programme. Cashman describes as a special policy feature the community-directed nature of the programme which includes a drought-awareness campaign stressing self-help efforts and the avoidance of environmental exploitation for short-term gains.

115

Drought and survival in rural Namibia.

Stephen Devereux, Trine Naeraa. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 22, no. 3 (September 1996), p. 421-40. map.

This paper uses the Namibian drought experience during the period 1992/93 as a case-study to demonstrate the advantage of an analysis based on a modified 'entitlement' approach over an alternative in which the 'food availability decline' concept is the primary analytical instrument. The latter offers a means of assessing the impact of drought on national food supplies, while the 'entitlement' method permits the study of drought impact on different groups within the region by measuring their access to available food supplies. In Namibia, where the drought and the food crisis which developed from it did not lead to famine, an adaptation of the 'entitlement' approach provided a more precise means of measuring the impact of the drought.

116

Dealing with drought: National Drought Task Force in action

Victor Forsythe. *Namibia Review*, vol. 1, no. 6 (September/October 1992), p. 5-10.

Another presentation on one of Namibia's basic ecological concerns, this article deals with the work of the National Drought Task Force, a body set up to help with drought relief and drought-related research on ways of addressing this recurrent problem.

117

Structural adjustment and national environmental strategies: what interactions? Notes from Namibia.

Reginald Herbold Green. Institute of Development Studies. *IDS Bulletin*, vol. 22, no. 4 (1991), p. 38-44.

The author introduces his argument with a brief discussion on the connection between World Bank-induced structural adjustment programmes and their environmental impact in countries where they have been applied. He then considers basic strategies for mutually beneficial interaction between structural adjustment policies and environmental management. Relating these to problems in Namibia and Botswana, he shows how inadequate planning and uninformed exploitation can overtax natural resources, thus defeating the objectives of macro-economic programming under structural adjustment policies in the World Bank's client countries. An accumulation of bracketed subordinate clauses in lengthy sentences sometimes makes it difficult to follow the author's reasoning, but this is nevertheless a useful article that addresses a very real problem.

118

Drought once again: an institutional memory compilation on the 1991-1993 drought emergency in Namibia and details of the Drought Relief Programme.

The Information and Public Relations Unit, National Drought Task Force, Office of the Prime Minister. Windhoek: John Meinert, 1993. 56p. maps.

An illustrated brochure detailing various features and effects of drought in Namibia, the institutional instruments for dealing with them and the programmes designed to combat these during drought emergencies. Not offered as a technical document, it is nevertheless an informative publication, well illustrated with maps and colour photographs, on the nature of drought in Namibia and the steps taken to alleviate it.

Coping with drought in Namibia: informal social security systems in Caprivi and Erongo.

Trine Naeraa, Stephen Devereux, Bruce Frayne, Paul Harnett. Windhoek: Namibian Institute for Social and Economic Research, University of Namibia, 1993. 128p.maps. bibliog. (Research Report, no. 12).

Another research report in a most useful series by this Windhoek-based institute, this document deals with problems common to arid countries but, in this instance, specifically those of the Caprivi and Erongo. It is an exploratory study, compiling information on household economies and their response to fluctuations in access to food as a means of establishing the essentials for drought aid policy. It also investigates the possibility of organizing household security systems as an element of rural development policy.

120

Notes on terrace soils of the Kavango River, northern SWA/Namibia.

Martin B. Schneider. *Journal of the Namibia Scientific Society*, vol. 40/41 (1985/86, 1986/87), p. 199-213.

Although the main body of this article is a highly technical description of soils occurring along the terraces of the Kavango River, the author also comments in his closing paragraphs on the utilization of these soils in subsistence and commercial agricultural activities.

121

Notes on nature.

Amy Schoeman, Janet Lautenbach. Windhoek: John Meinert, [1984]. 108p. map.

A reprinted compilation of short articles originally published as a fortnightly series on Namibian environmental features in the Windhoek Advertiser from February 1981 to December 1982. It includes subjects such as lichen, ant-hill mushrooms, volcanic phenomena and water resources. The author also deals with controversial issues in order to stimulate public awareness of nature and its conservation. Each item is accompanied by a linocut by Janet Lautenbach.

Archaeology

122

Khauxa!nas.

Klaus Dierks. Windhoek: Longman Namibia, Centre for Applied Social Sciences, 1992. 68p. maps. bibliog. (Growing to Nationhood).

A report on the discovery, in 1987, of the ruins of a settlement in southern Namibia, believed to have been a fortified town constructed by Oorlam Afrikaners. The author, by profession a civil engineer with an interest in history and archaeology, describes his findings and places them in historical context - he maintains that this fortified town may have played a significant role in the earliest attempts to resist European occupation. Dierks concludes with a brief account of the Namibian resistance fighter Jakob Marengo's war against the German colonial forces which took place in the region of Khauxa!nas. He regards the ruins as a fitting symbol of Namibian nation-hood and its resistance to external oppression.

123

The archaeology of the Kavango.

L. Jacobson. *Journal of the Namibia Scientific Society*, vol. 40/41 (1985/86, 1986/87), p. 149-57.

This short article presents the results of some recent excavations in the Kavango region and reviews the potential for further research in this area.

124

Four thousand years at the Spitzkoppe: changes in settlement and land use on the edge of the Namib Desert.

John Kinahan. *Cimbebasia*, vol. 12 (1990), p. 1-14.

This study of thirty-seven rock art sites reveals interesting aspects of hunter-gatherer settlement and subsistence in the region surrounding the Spitzkoppe, an island mountain that has become a well-known scenic feature near Usakos, on the plains between Windhoek and Swakopmund.

125

A gazetteer of archaeological site localities in Namibia.

John Kinahan, Catherine Deely. *Cimbebasia*, vol. 12 (1990), p. 15-22.

For the benefit of all serious and amateur archaeologists interested in Namibian sites, this is a most useful document, serving as a guide to all known archaeological site localities in the country.

126

The Brandberg and its archaeological remains.

Jalmar Rudner. *Journal of the SWA Scientific Society*, vol. 12 (1956/57), p. 7-44.

The report of an expedition undertaken in 1955 to explore rock paintings and archaeological sites in the arid Brandberg area. It describes the locations, such as the lower Numas ravine, and discusses stone implements, pottery and rock art. The author believes that the makers of these artefacts were Khoi and Bergdama. An appendix by R. Singer presents details of skeletal material found in the area. Forty-one plates depicting stone implements, pottery and rock art are included.

127

The iron age in South West Africa and Damara pot-making.

B. H. Sandelowsky. *African Studies*, vol. 30, no. 1 (1971), p. 3-14.

The author describes the technique of pot-making, which might represent a traditional method used during the Iron Age period. The article shows that the Iron Age features differ from those found in other sub-Saharan countries and calls for further data collection as a means of providing valuable ethno-archaeological information.

128

Palaeolithic archaeology of the Central Namib Desert: a preliminary survey of chronology and site location.

Myra Shackley. *Cimbebasia*, Memoir no. 6 (1985), entire issue, p. 1-84. maps. bibliog.

For various reasons archaeological fieldwork in the Central Namib has been difficult, particularly in view of climatic conditions and accessibility. This report defines the problem and the methodology applied in investigating the various sites, the locations of which are clearly indicated in the accompanying maps. Considering the difficulties involved, the author has produced a remarkably

informative description of the sites listed in the report, their chronological and typological affinities and the cultures with which they are associated. Artefacts described in the report are accurately illustrated with line drawings and the conclusions, though admittedly preliminary and subject to further fieldwork, summarize what is known of the region's archaeology. This is a technical report and intended for specialists rather than a more general readership.

129

The pre-European pottery of South West Africa.

W. Sydow. *Cimbebasia*, Memoir no. 1 (1967), entire issue, p. 1-74.

A detailed and scholarly description, dealing in the first of two parts with the geographical, prehistoric and ethnological background of this craft. The second part contains a classified and illustrated description of more than ninety complete pots with comparative references to modern pottery and wooden containers. The problems of manufacture, distribution and classification are considered in detail.

130

The Damaraland culture: a 'later Stone Age' horizon in South West Africa.

A. Viereck. *Journal of the SWA Scientific Society*, vol. 21 (1966/67), p. 13-31. map.

The author submits evidence for the independent status of what he terms the 'Damaraland culture' in order to distinguish it from the 'Later Stone Age'. Its classification within other cultural phases, he argues, results from a failure to understand its position in an independent and as yet unknown horizon. The author's position is supported by a series of tables, line drawings and a map.

131

Big Elephant Shelter and its role in the holocene prehistory of Central South West Africa.

L. Wadley. *Cimbebasia*, series B, vol. 3, no. 1 (April 1979), entire issue, p. 1-75.

This work centres around the results and implications of archaeological excavations in Big Elephant Shelter, Erongo mountains. The author describes the ethnographic background and provides detailed analyses of remains, comparing his findings with those at other sites in central Namibia.

132

Preliminary report on an archaeological programme in South West Africa.

W. E. Wendt. *Cimbebasia*, series B, vol. 2, no. 1 (July 1972), p. 2-59. bibliog.

The author reviews previous research undertaken in the region and gives a general outline of a three-year archaeological research programme at sites where rock art occurs. Sites excavated and material recovered are described.

History

General

133

South West Africa/Namibia - The ballot or the bullet.

Gail-Maryse Cockram. In: *On the razor's edge: prospects for political stability in southern Africa*. Edited by Calvin A. Woodward. Pretoria: Africa Institute of South Africa, 1986, p. 89-120.

A history of political events in Namibia since its colonization by Germany in 1885, their progression through the mandate period after the First World War and their further unfoldment after the Second World War when the UN (successor to the League of Nations) and the international community became more directly involved. The author draws upon an extensive list of sources to identify the external interests and political ambitions that operated within a web of foreign relations to influence the history of Namibia in a number of different ways. The merit of this work lies in the author's attempt to describe a historical landscape somewhat wider than the restricted range of regionally localized political events on which a much larger body of more specialized accounts have focused.

134

Constitutional chronology.

Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly, vol. 3, no. 2 (November 1989), p. 10-14.

A succinct chronology of Namibia's changing political status from 1870, when the Rehoboth Gebiet was formally established, to the implementation of UN resolution 435 on 1 April 1989. The Rehoboth Gebiet is an area south of Windhoek, originally purchased by the Rehoboth Baster community. The chronology traces events involving South Africa, SWAPO, the United Nations and the International Court of Justice.

135

SWA/Namibia: the politics of continuity and change.

Andrédu Poisoni. Johannesburg: Ball, 1986. 534p. maps. bibliog.

This is essentially a political history of Namibia in which the author traces developments dating from pre-colonial times, the German colonization period and subsequent régimes. This comprehensive work is a valuable preliminary to any study of subsequent political change in the country. It is well indexed and supported by an excellent bibliography. For those interested in the background to the chain of events leading to the independence of Namibia, this is a most valuable document by a recognized authority on the subject.

136

The Namibians of South West Africa.

Peter Fraenkel. London: Minority Rights Group, 1974. 48p. map. bibliog.

(Minority Rights Group. Report no. 19).

This concise volume provides background material on the people, their land and its history as a preliminary to a discussion of the Namibian independence issue and South Africa's exploitation of the natural resources. It also presents an analysis of South African racial policies as applied in Namibia, and of the labour and wage situation. The author appeals for intensified British involvement.

137

History of South West Africa from the beginning of the nineteenth century.

I. Goldblatt. Cape Town: Juta, 1971. 273p. maps.

A scholarly and informative account by a resident historian of events in the territory from the early 1800s when the first missionaries arrived, to the times of the dispute between South Africa and the United Nations on the independence issue. Extracts from the diaries of early missionaries give the work a human dimension. The colonial period under Germany, internal conflicts, the First World War, the territory as a South African mandate and subsequent developments are all analysed. Tables containing economic and demographic data are included.

138

The impact of the Second World War on Namibia.

Robert J. Gordon. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 19, no. 1 (March 1993), p. 147-65.

This article analyses the effects on Namibia of the Second World War, with particular attention to the role of Nazi philosophy in Namibia, the recruitment of black volunteers for service in the South African Defence Force, the application of this recruitment system, the reasons for its early discontinuation and the discharge of volunteers. The author gives an assessment of some of the effects and postwar implications of this experience, particularly in regard to 'political consciousness'. Dealing with a subject not often addressed in the literature on Namibia, this article provides instructive reading.

139

Historical dictionary of Namibia.

John J. Grot peter. Metuchen, New Jersey: London: The Scarecrow Press, 1994. 725p. map. bibliog. (African Historical Dictionaries Series, no. 57).

A multi-disciplinary dictionary, this extensive volume - reviewed by Wade Pendleton (Journal of Contemporary African Studies) who referred to it as 'an encyclopaedia of Namibia' - has been well received as a valuable source book for scholars and general

readers. It has chapters on orthography, a chronology of Namibian history, a list of acronyms and abbreviations, appendices and a 106-page bibliography organized into seven sections of material classified as general, historical, economic, social, scientific, cultural and political. The reviewer found it under-represented in the fields of medicine and education, but apart from minor criticisms, regards it as a very useful basic reference work.

140

1884-1984: vom Schutzgebiet bis Namibia. (1884-1984: from protectorate to Namibia.)

Interessengemeinschaft Deutschsprachiger Südwestler. Windhoek: The Interessengemeinschaft, 1985. 530p. maps.

More than fifty authors contributed to this centenary edition which commemorates the period commencing with the German colonization of Namibia. Historical vignettes, information on the economy and government sectors, personal anecdotes, humorous sketches and interesting aspects of Namibian lifestyle, such as the agricultural societies and amateur theatre clubs, are all represented. The authors range from public figures of differing political persuasions to less well-known citizens but black sections of the community appear to be under-represented. Many photographs, sketches, a chronology and facsimiles of documents and maps enhance this informative and entertaining publication.

141

Namibia, 1884-1984: readings on Namibia's history and society: selected papers and proceedings.

International Conference on Namibia 1884-1984, London, 1984. Edited by Brian Wood. London: Namibia Support Committee; Lusaka: United Nations Institute for Namibia, 1988. 762p. maps.

Overtaken to some extent by events since its date of publication, this massive work is nevertheless 'a wide ranging collection of scholarly research, historical narrative and evidence, conceptual criticism and political comment on Namibia's history and society'. In tone and attitude it is an outcry against South Africa's presence in Namibia but a representative number of papers also address the practical problems of state formation and nation-building in a multicultural society, while others deal with the cultural literature, in written form as well as in oral tradition, of the period covered by the conference. Its eighty-three contributions are contained within seven broad categories:

methodology; historical perspectives; political economy; cultures of oppression and liberation; the South African state in Namibia; imperialist strategies; and perspectives. Some of these have been selected for individual indexing and are listed elsewhere. This comprehensive document includes a useful summary which serves as a research guide for scholars interested in specific topics within the various categories.

142

Land and labour in the Namibian economy.

Philip Longmire. In: *Studies in the economic history of Southern Africa*, vol. 1: *The Front Line States*. Edited by Z. A. Konczacki [and others]. London: Cass, 1990, p. 200-23.

Without covering new ground, this is partly a concise history of colonialism in Namibia, dealing with the period of German rule, the South African mandate period and the events after the Second World War when the UN revoked the mandate, up to the 'constructive engagement' policy directed by Chester Crocker during the Reagan administration in the United States. After briefly considering the Namibian economic

base in terms of its human and natural resources, the author gives an overview, with relevant statistics, of agriculture, fishery, mining, trade and investment in the territory, showing how land and labour laws in South Africa were applied there. Longmire's account, though overtaken by subsequent events, provides a short, informative survey of conditions up to 1988.

143

Skeleton coast.

John H. Marsh. Johannesburg: Marches, 1978. 142p.

A reissue of the book published in 1944, this is the story of the ill-fated Dunedin Star which ran aground on Skeleton Coast in November 1942. It is an accurate, concise account by an experienced reporter on the hardships endured and the courage displayed during a dramatic event. At the same time it conveys to the reader a vivid impression of the strangeness and unique character of a desolate desert coastline.

144

Namibia's past: myths, realities and historical legacies.

Christopher Saunders. Optima, vol. 37, no. 2 (June 1989), p. 79-84. map. bibliog.

Beginning with a compact chronology of key events spanning the German colonial period and the South African mandate administration, Saunders points out that two versions of Namibian history, both affected by politicized myth, have been offered to explain and justify the train of events that, at the time of writing, were culminating in independence for the territory. He shows how each version has its mixture of myth and reality, and touches on those aspects of the historical legacy likely to generate conflict. These include the finalizing of national boundaries, the problem of Walvis Bay, the land restitution question and the economic relationship with South Africa. Although some of these have been resolved, others remain. The author's rationale thus remains valid: a more complete interpretation of historical facts is essential to the future development of the territory.

145

Perspectives on Namibia: past and present.

Edited by Christopher Saunders. Cape Town: Centre for African Studies, University of Cape Town, 1983. 161p. map. bibliog. (University of Cape Town. Centre for African Studies. Occasional Papers, no. 4).

Contains seven contributions arranged under two headings. The first four papers deal with aspects of Namibian history while the other three are analyses of the situation at the time of writing. The contributions are individually indexed and there is a brief chronology of events.

146

Namibia - the violent heritage.

David Soggot. London: Rex Collings, 1986. 333p. maps. bibliog.

Essentially a history of developments in Namibia from the time of German colonization to the last few years preceding the attainment of independence. Not intended, according to the author's introductory observations, as 'an academic treatise on the historical chain of events', it is, however, obviously well researched, footnoted and indexed for the convenience of scholars and serious readers. It was written at a time when the Namibian issue had attained a high degree of international exposure and many authors found themselves inextricably caught up in the story of Africa's last candidate for decolonization. In this work 'whole chapters have been devoted to the

personal ordeal of individual political leaders and churchmen' as a means of conveying to the reader the human dimension of events in Namibia.

147

Zoo Park: a history.

Christel Stern, Brigitte Lau. Windhoek: Archives Service Division, Department of National Education, 1989. 26p. (Archeia, no. 12).

A history of Windhoek's Zoo Park, which in text, documents and photographs reflects the establishment (in 1904) as well as the development of this park and its amenities during successive administrations.

148

General history of Africa.

UNESCO International Scientific Committee for the Drafting of a General History of Africa. Paris: UNESCO; Oxford: Heinemann Educational Books, 1981-93.8 vols.

Published as a standard text on the history of Africa in eight volumes, this series contains references to Namibia wherever they fit into the chronological and regional order followed in the respective volumes, While there are other more detailed historical and cultural records on Namibia, these volumes place Namibia within the wider historical treatment of the African continent. The authors are well-known specialists whose work represents the latest findings. Where there is no consensus, alternative findings or opinions are given. The work is meticulously indexed and all sources are contained in an extensive bibliography. The volumes are as follows: volume I, 1981, Methodology and African prehistory, edited by J. Ki-Zerbo; volume II, 1981, Ancient civilizations of Africa, edited by G. Mokhtar; volume III, 1988, Africa from the seventh to eleventh century, edited by F. El Fasi; volume IV, 1984, Africa from the twelfth to sixteenth century, edited by D. T. Niane; volume V, 1992, Africa from the sixteenth to eighteenth century, edited by B. A. Ogot; volume VI, 1989, The nineteenth century until 1880, edited by J. F. A. Ajayi; volume VII, 1985, Africa under foreign domination, 1880-1935, edited by A. A. Boahen; and volume VIII, 1993, Africa since 1935, edited by A. A. Mazrui.

149

A dwelling place of our own: the story of the Namibian nation.

Randolph Vigne. London: International Defence and Aid Fund, 1973. 51p. bibliog.

A brief history of Namibia, including a summary of the territory's pre-colonial state and its population at that time. Also included are sections on the German occupation, an evaluation of its subsequent control by South Africa after the First World War, the rise of SWAPO and the United Nations' stand on the legality of the South African position in the territory. The work also contains a chronology of events from the 17th century to the early 1970s.

153

Explorations in South West Africa.

Thomas Baines, introduction by Frank R. Bradlow. Salisbury, Rhodesia (Harare, Zimbabwe): Pioneer Head, 1973. facsimile reprint. 535p. maps.

Baines is no stranger to readers interested in the early travellers of the 19th century. In this volume he relates the story of his travels northwards from Cape Town by boat to Walvis Bay and then by wagon north-easterly towards Lake Ngami, eventually reaching the Victoria Falls. The route Baines followed is well illustrated by maps. The work also contains numerous wood-engravings from original sketches of indigenous peoples, birds, animals and trees.

154

Travels in the interior of South Africa, comprising fifteen years hunting and trading, with journeys across the continent from Natal to Walvisch Bay and visits to Lake Ngami and the Victoria Falls.

James Chapman. London: Bell & Daldy, 1868; Cape Town: Balkema, 1971. 2 vols.

A pioneer trader describes his adventures in the pre-colonial era when he travelled from Walvis Bay to the Victoria Falls, encountering wild animals and meeting the indigenous population, missionaries and hunters.

155

Narrative of an explorer in tropical South Africa, being an account of a visit to Damaraland in 1851.

Francis Galton. London: Ward, Lock & Company, 1890. 3rd ed. 214p. map.

It is unlikely that this book will have the same impact today as it did in the 1850s when the Royal Geographical Society awarded its author a Founder's Gold Medal. Its current value is due to its detailed and accurate account of a journey through largely unknown territory which had not yet felt the impact of colonial enterprise. Galton, a trained observer and experienced traveller, is an excellent witness to the conditions in which the Damaras, Naron and Wambo (Ovambo) lived in the mid-19th century.

156

Tagebücher/diaries, 1837-1860: a missionary in Nama- and Damaraland.

Carl Hugo Hahn, edited by Brigitte Lau. Windhoek: Archives Division, Department of National Education, 1984-85. 5 vols. bibliog. (Archeia, no. 1-5).

These private diaries, written in German by the pioneer missionary, Carl Hugo

Hahn (1818-95), informatively reflect economic conditions prevailing in pre-colonial Namibia. Hahn worked in Nama- and Damaraland during the period 1842-73 and his efforts to convert the Nama and Herero are comprehensively described. This period also saw an influx of Europeans - traders, hunters and artisans - as well as Oorlam Afrikaner families who broke away from their masters in the northern Cape region. Information on early communities and the ambiguous role of Jonker Afrikaner are clearly revealed. Jonker was the leader of a community of white and Khoi admixture, banded together as a marauding group known as Oorlams (meaning 'cunning' and applied to them by the northern Cape colonists whose service they had left). Under Jonker they subjugated the Nama and created an empire that fought the Herero as well as the German colonial administration. These diaries were published in unabbreviated

form and substantial parts of the text do not deal with Namibia; they are nevertheless important primary sources for scholars researching Namibia's early history. In all volumes the editor has provided copious notes and indexes as well as appendices listing related documentation and bibliographies.

157

The letters of Emma Sarah Hahn, pioneer missionary among the Herero. Emma Sarah Hahn, edited by Dorothy Guedes, annotations and biographical notes by Peter Reiner. Windhoek: Namibia Scientific Society, 1993. 489p. map. bibliog.

An edited collection of letters written by Emma Hahn, wife of Rhenish missionary, Carl Hugo Hahn, who worked among the Herero north of the Orange River. Emma Hahn, a young English governess attracted by her missionary zeal to missionary work in Africa, married Hahn in 1843. One of the first European women in Namibia, she lived with her husband for thirty years in Hereroland where they endured isolation and deprivation. A prolific correspondent and member of a close-knit family in England, she kept relatives and friends informed of her day-to-day activities and of historical events that affected their lives as missionaries. This collection comprises 142 letters dating from 1834 to 1881. Since these letters bear testimony to the earliest form of postal communication in the country, a chapter on postal traffic in early Namibia by G. E. von Schumann is included. This historical record of early missionary activities includes biographical notes on contemporaries, a list of mission stations in Namibia and the missionaries stationed there, an index and a list of the numerous illustrations.

158

Order out of chaos: Mandume Ya Ndemufayo and oral history. Patricia Haynes. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 19, no. 1 (March 1993), p. 89-113.

This entry has been listed here because it also recalls a series of events, rooted in the pre-colonial past, of which little is known. Conventional historiography sees Mandume Ya Ndemufayo as a victim of colonial politics in the first two decades of this century. The last king of the Kwanyama people, he is honoured as a national hero for his resistance against the Portuguese and as a martyr who fell in battle against a South African military operation in 1917. The author delves into oral history to disclose Mandume's role as a cultural reformist, drawing upon Kwanyama tradition to reorganize his kingdom in the face of

political disorganization. The article holds interest for scholarly as well as general readership.

159

By command of their lordships. The exploration of the Namibian coast by the Royal Navy, 1795-1895.

Jill Kinahan. Windhoek: Namibia Archaeological Trust in association with the State Museum of Namibia and the British Council, 1992. 216p. maps. bibliog. This work covers the whole series of surveys carried out by the Royal Navy along the Namibian coast during the period 1795 to 1895. Based on the journals of twenty-four ships, with verbatim extracts taken from these documents, it offers intriguing insights into the marine research activity of the period. It does not mention the earlier investigation by the Nautilus, reported in detail by John Kinahan (see item no. 162), but supplements it with an account that goes beyond the purely scientific to include 'adventure at sea, gun-running, feudal hegemonies, suicidal politics, diplomatic wran-

gling, danger and betrayal'. This places the events in a more complete context and endows it with more character than an equally accurate but impassive report on purely technical survey activities.

160

Heinrich Vedder's sources for his account of the exploration of the Namib coast.

Jill Kinahan. *Cimbebasia*, vol. 11 (1989), p. 33-39.

In this article Jill Kinahan examines Vedder's account of early European exploration of the Namib coast and provides full references for sources not listed by Vedder. It is offered as a supplement to Vedder's work (see item no. 171) as well as the means by which it can be more critically utilized and assessed. This paper is a useful addition to John Kinahan's publication of the HMS Nautilus journals which contain a great deal of information on the Namibian coast and its inhabitants in the late 17th century (see item no. 162).

161

The pillar in the mist: a history of the Dias padrao at Lüderitz.

Jill Kinahan. Windhoek: National Monuments Council, 1988. 59p. maps.

This slim volume was produced on the occasion of the Dias quinqucentenary in 1988. It records the history of the Dias padrao (stone cross) which was planted by the Portuguese navigator, Bartholomeu Dias, to the west of Angra dos Voltas (later Angra Pequena, now Lüderitz) on 25 July 1488. The problem surrounding the original site of the padrao is outlined. The main section is devoted to the reconstruction of the padrao, fragments of which were discovered by a Captain Carew in 1855, and the difficulties encountered during three reconstruction attempts are described in detail. The text includes reproductions of quotations from manuscripts and books that were inscribed on the padrao. This interesting record of the reconstruction of an historical artefact includes many charts, sketches and photographs relating to the padrao.

162

The impenetrable shield: HMS Nautilus and the Namib coast in the late eighteenth century.

John Kinahan. *Cimbebasia*, vol. 12 (1990), p. 23-61.

For those interested in the history of the Namibian coast, its inhabitants and pre-colonial history, this article reproduces the journals of the British sloop,

HMS Nautilus, which date back to the late 18th century, when the ship investigated the Namibian coast on the orders of the British admiralty. Its brief was to evaluate the settlement potential of the region. The article reveals the interesting fact that the true objective of the exercise was to investigate the Namib coast as a possible site for a penal colony. The main body of the text includes a good deal of first-hand information on the country and its inhabitants of those times. Several drawings of historical interest are also included. A more complete work by Jill Kinahan on the whole British admiralty coastal survey involving other ships is listed elsewhere in this bibliography (see item no. 159).

163

Pastoral nomads of the central Namib desert: the people history forgot.
John Kinahan. Windhoek: Namibia Archaeological Trust, 1991. 167p. maps.
bibliog.

While the author concedes that his work 'builds upon previous knowledge', its significance lies in the fact that his 'arguments and general approach are new to the region'.

Considering the extensive nature of the subject, he has concisely assembled an impressive body of evidence to support a fascinating account of an indigenous pastoral society. This includes its mode of existence and its cultural adjustment to extreme ecological conditions over a period of at least 2,000 years, until its collapse in the face of 19th-century commercial penetration. This is a revealing and highly informative contribution to the pre-colonial history of Namibia, and is enhanced by useful appendices, illustrations, maps and references.

164

Conflict and power in nineteenth-century Namibia.

Brigitte Lau. *Journal of African History*, vol. 27, no. 1 (1986), p. 29-39. map. This account of 19th-century Namibian history combines fact and interpretation in presenting the conflict between Oorlam chiefs, the Herero and the Nama as more than ethnically-based or intertribal warfare in which missionaries and traders sometimes took sides. Lau shows how this was caused by more fundamental cleavages arising in Namaland from 'changing patterns of production . . . aggravated by traders and missionaries'. She presents these facts in the broader context of events that prepared the scene for the German invasion of central Namibia in 1884 and the beginning of the German colonial period.

165

Southern and Central Namib in Jonker Afrikaner's time.

Brigitte Lau. Windhoek: National Archives, Department of National Education, 1987. 162p. maps. bibliog. (Archeia: Windhoek Archives Publication Series, no. 8). Cover title: Namibia in Jonker Afrikaner's time.

An historical account of southern and central Namibia in the period 1800 to 1872, the time of the Oorlams leader, Jonker Afrikaner. The work is based largely on the author's master's thesis (University of Cape Town, 1981). Lau draws mainly on documentation provided by missionaries, travellers, traders and colonial officials. She challenges the notion that Namibia's history is ethnically motivated, arguing that Namibians responded to social and economic forces rather than those associated with race. Placing her findings within a broader framework of African history, she outlines early 19th-century socio-economic conditions in Namaland, traces the Oorlams immigrations (approximately 1810-40) and explains the social organization of their commando groups. She also discusses the role of missionaries in Jonkers time, and devotes a chapter to trade with the Cape colony. In another, she examines

Jonkers rule against the background of Nama politics between 1840 and 1860, then analyses the breakdown of Oorlam-Afrikaner sovereignty culminating in the 1870 peace conferences with the Herero chief, Kamaherero. This important work is well illustrated with maps and photographs.

166

The narrative and journal of Gerald McKiernan in South West Africa, 1874-1879.

Gerald McKiernan, edited by P. Serton. Cape Town: Van Riebeeck Society, 1954. 197p. maps. (The Van Riebeeck Society Publications, no. 35).

Based on the manuscript of an American trader who travelled in the territory during the last decade before the German colonial period, this work consists of a diary kept from May 1877 until April 1879, and an account of the author's experiences during

five years' travels. Written after his return to the United States for a small circle of friends, the work was not completed, which accounts for its abrupt ending.

167

Morrell's narrative of a voyage into the south and west coast of Africa, containing the information from whence originated the present trade in guano found on certain islands on that coast.

B. Morrell, London: Whittaker, 1844. 144p.

An early traveller and trader describes his voyage along the west coast of Africa including what was later known as the Skeleton Coast. Of special interest to readers wishing to research early records of exploitable natural resources in the region, this document includes a discussion on the potential of guano as a trading commodity, found in abundance on the islands off the Namibian coast.

168

The commissions of W. C. Palgrave, special emissary to South West Africa, 1876-1885.

William Coates Palgrave, edited by E. L. P. Stals. Cape Town: Van Riebeeck Society, 1991. 441p. bibliog. (The Van Riebeeck Society. Publications, 2nd series, no. 21).

Palgrave, a civil servant in Griqualand West, was appointed as Special Commissioner to Hereroland (or Damaraland) and Namaland, undertaking five commissions on behalf of the Cape government. His brief was to promote British influence in the territory but this was interrupted by German colonization activity in 1884/85. This volume contains a record of discussions between Palgrave and eminent Herero and Nama leaders, the texts of official journals and reports filed during the commissions. Texts of other historical documents, such as the peace treaty of 1870 between the Herero and Nama, are reproduced as annexures. Explanatory footnotes and an extensive index render these valuable historical documents more accessible to scholars.

169

Trade and socio-economic change in Ovamboland, 1850-1906.

Harry Siiskonen. Helsinki: Societas Historica Fennica, 1990. 269p. maps. bibliog. (Studia Historica, no. 35).

The author bases his comprehensive historical study of Ovamboland on the records of the Finnish Mission Society Archive. In this work Siiskonen analyses the effect of European-led long-distance trade which integrated African

communities into the world market during the 19th century. He regards this as one of the most important catalysts of change and examines the impact on economic, political and social structures.

170

The journal of Joseph Tindall, missionary in South West Africa 1839-55. B. A. Tindall. Cape Town: The Van Riebeeck Society, 1959. 221p. map. bibliog. According to the author's introduction, this publication presents transcribed extracts from the missionary's journal, the original having been destroyed by his daughter-in-law (the author's mother). It records the missionary's early life, his activities and travels, his meetings with historical figures such as Jonker Afrikaner, the difficulties relating to conflict between Jonkers Afrikaner community and the Damara, as well as a variety of lesser known but important events. This will be of interest to serious readers who wish to learn from the first-hand experiences of a missionary in the field.

171

South West Africa in early times, being the story of South West Africa up to date of Maharero's death in 1890.

Heinrich Vedder, translated by Cyril G. Hall. London: Oxford University Press, 1938. 525p. bibliog. Reprinted, London: Frank Cass, 1981.

Written by an eminent anthropologist and missionary, this is still one of the standard ethnographic works, its early publication giving it the advantage of a closer time perspective. The author traces early explorations as an introduction to the main body of the text which identifies the different population groups such as the Bergdama (Damara), Khoi (Hottentot), San (Bushmen), Herero and Ovambo. The main theme is the historical relationship between these groups and the migratory patterns until the end of the 19th century. The author records the origins and outcome of conflicts between various sections of the population and deals with the struggle against the German colonial government until 1890. The original German version, entitled *Das alte Südwestafrika*, was published in its sixth edition in 1991 by the Namibian Scientific Society.

172

Precolonial communities of Southwestern Africa: a history of Owambo kingdoms, 1600-1920.

Frieda-Nela Williams. Windhoek: National Archives of Namibia, 1991. 204p. maps. (Archeia, no. 16).

Introduced as a history of the Owambo (Ovambo) people based on their oral tradition, this work also records some interesting facets of Ovambo life and culture. It includes a map showing the traditional lands of the people and, in a series of appendices: a sketch map of an Ovambo homestead with its spatial arrangements clearly annotated; the royal genealogies of Ovambo kingdoms; short passages of customary law and social norms which underline certain important Ovambo values; a seasonal timetable of Ovambo agriculture; and a brief population analysis showing the demographic distribution of Ovambo clans before 1900. The work contains valuable information on aspects of institutional behaviour such as the enthronement of the king, the structure and functions of kingship and the political significance of religious ideology. Scholars and general readers seriously interested in the Ovambo, their history and oral tradition will find this an excellent source.

German colonial period (1884-1914)

The enigma of the Khowesin, 1885-1905.

Neville Alexander. In: Perspectives on Namibia: past and present. Edited by Christopher Saunders. Cape Town: Centre for African Studies, University of Cape Town, 1983, p. 45-68.

This study presents a detailed analysis of events surrounding the activities of Hendrik Witbooi and explains some of the often misunderstood dealings with the German colonial administration. (Witbooi, an Oorlam leader born in 1825, succeeded Christian Jonker, son of Jonker Afrikaner, the original Oorlam leader, and was killed in battle against German forces at Tses in 1905.)

174

Jakob Marengo and Namibian history.

Neville Alexander. *Social Dynamics*, vol. 7, no. 1 (1981), p. 1-7.

Analyses the role of Jakob Marengo, a resistance fighter during the Hereto uprising, and touches on recent issues in the assessment, by historians, of African resistance fighters.

175

South West Africa under German rule, 1884-1914.

Helmut Bley, translated and edited by Hugh Ridley. London: Heinemann, 1971. 303p. maps. bibliog.

This edition is the English translation of Bley's 'Kolonialherrschaft und Sozialstruktur in Deutsch-Südwestafrika'. It is a meticulously researched publication of primary interest to students and researchers. In addition to his presentation of historical data, the author analyses the political, social and economic factors that influenced the events he describes. With its chronology, extensive bibliography and well-organized index, this is a standard work that will reward the efforts of its readers.

176

The revolt of the Hereros.

Jon M. Bridgman. Berkeley, California: University of California Press, 1981. 184p. maps. bibliog. (Perspectives on Southern Africa, no. 30).

A reconstruction of the Herero uprising, 1904-07, under Samuel Maharero, against the German colonial authority, as seen from the Herero point of view. Initial chapters provide background information on the geography, indigenous societies, tribal wars before colonization and the German colonial administration. A chronological order is followed in describing the war which culminated in the battle of the Waterberg in 1904. The Hottentot revolt under Hendrik Witbooi is also discussed and in the final chapter the author assesses the total losses and the significance of the revolt. Photographs, maps and charts supplement a well-researched text.

177

The campaign in German South West Africa, 1914-1915.

J. J. Collyer. Pretoria: Government Printer, 1937. 180p. maps.

The official history of the campaign in which South African forces invaded German South West Africa during the First World War. It gives background

information on geographical features and historical events before describing the occurrences and battles of the war.

178

The German-Herero war of 1904: revisionism of genocide or imaginary historiography?

Tilman Dederig. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 19, no. 1 (March 1993), p. 80-88.

Basically a critical review of 'revisionist' and 'progressive' historiography on the German colonial period, this article presents the serious reader with some guidance to the literature concerning the campaign against the Herero and Nama by the German Schutztruppe in 1904. While much of this is concerned with the extent of damage done by the German colonial military machine or with attempts to moderate possible statistical exaggerations, the author points out that the actual casualties have less to tell than the intent of a campaign he believes to have been political rather than military. Superficially, this article might be viewed as a mainly academic debate between

historiographers on German colonial history; however, to the reader who wishes to address the literature on the subject, it offers a more balanced perspective.

179

'Let us die lighting': the struggle of the Herero and Nama against German imperialism (1884-1915).

Horst Drechsler. London: Zed Press, 1980. 320p. maps. bibliog.

A history of Herero and Nama resistance against the German administration when South West Africa was a German colony. It is well researched, fully footnoted and contains many references.

180

The mind of official imperialism: British and Cape government perceptions of German rule in Namibia from the Heligoland- Zanzibar treaty to the Kruger telegram (1890-1896).

Ronald F. Dreyer. Essen, Germany: Reimar Hobbing, 1987. 260p. maps. bibliog.

A detailed and analytical study of a particular period in Namibia's colonial history, in which the author presents the facts within a clearly-delimited theoretical framework. Eminently informative for a general but serious-minded readership, this work will also meet scholarly demands.

181

South West Africa, 1880-1894: the establishment of German authority in South West Africa.

J. H. Esterhuysen. Cape Town: Struik, 1968. 262p. maps. bibliog.

The author was awarded a doctorate in 1964 for this meticulously researched document. Although it deals in two preliminary chapters with the ecology and population of South West Africa, its main thrust is the period which gave the country its characteristic German flavor. The author explains the origin of German colonial interest and deals in well-referenced and footnoted detail with the establishment of German colonial power in the country.

182

Between Cape Town and Loaned: a record of two journeys in South West Africa.

Alan G. S. Gibson. London: Wells Gardner, 1905. 203p. map.

Presents an account of two journeys undertaken by the Anglican bishop of

Cape Town in 1901 and 1903 to determine the spiritual needs of Anglicans living in the territory, to inform himself of their way of life and to investigate the possibility of missionary work.

183

The Witbooi.

Ludwig Helbig, Werner Hillebrecht. Windhoek: Longman Namibia (Pty) Ltd., 1992. 62p. map.

The authors have compiled this history of the Witbooi community in association with the Rev. Hendrik Witbooi, great-grandson of the Witbooi chieftain, Hendrik Witbooi, who led the community against the German colonial forces at the close of the 19th century. Drawing on the community's own traditions, this is a concise but valuable account - another building-block in the reconstruction of Namibian history.

184

Sédwestafrika in der deutsche Zeit. (South West Africa in the German era.)

Oskar Hintrager. Munich, Germany: Oldenbourg, 1955. 261p. bibliog.

The focus is on the German occupation of Namibia and the author deals in chronological order with important events such as the acquisitions by Adolf Lüderitz, the Herero revolt of 1904, the discovery of diamonds in 1908 and, finally, the South African invasion. The work includes an analysis of economic, political and administrative developments in each government's term of office as well as a chronology of events and numerous photographs.

185

Elf Jahre Gouverneur in Deutsch-Sédwestafrika. (Eleven years as governor of German South West Africa.)

Theodor Leutwein. Berlin: Mittler, 1906. 589p. maps.

These are the memoirs of Leutwein who was governor of the territory from 1895 to 1904. In this voluminous work he elaborates on the background of the then German colony, starting with the pre-colonial era. The immigration of the Oorlam and the conflict between Bantu-speaking and Khoi groups are described. Germany's colonial activities and policies are outlined, such as those relating to conflict with both Nama and Herero, the latter culminating in the uprisings of 1896 and 1904, and relations with the leadership of local groups are carefully recorded. Several chapters deal with colonial administration, the emerging economic situation such as the development of agriculture and transport infrastructure. The book is a detailed and informative account of the German colonial period, most useful to scholars researching this segment of Namibian history.

186

Die Erschliessung von Deutsch-Sudwestafrika durch Adolf Lüderitz: Akten, Briefe und Denkschriften. (The opening up of German South West Africa by Adolf Lüderitz: official documents, letters and memoirs.)

Edited by C. A. Lüderitz. Oldenbourg, Germany: Stalling, 1945. 166p.

A compilation of documents dealing with the origins of the German period in the history of the country.

187

A fragment of colonial history: the killing of Jakob Marengo.

J. R. Masson. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 21, no. 2 (June 1995),

p. 247-56.

The author draws on official documents from colonial governments in the former South West Africa and the Cape Colony to gather the facts surrounding the death of Jakob Marengo, a guerrilla leader in the Nama rebellion against German colonial rule. The seemingly inexplicable ferocity of a hot-pursuit attack in which about a hundred men from the Cape Mounted Police and the Cape Mounted Rifles fired approximately 5,000 rounds, killing Marengo and a handful of followers (including a number of women) is clarified by the author's account. Masson shows that Marengo's leadership qualities were viewed as dangerous to German colonial ambitions in the former German South West Africa, while in the Cape Colony it was feared that his example may inspire similar uprisings. The article is a well-documented example of the detailed studies that could eventually combine to augment the documentation of Namibian history.

188

Namibia: the German roots of apartheid.

Henning Melber. *Race and Class*, vol. 27, no. 1 (Summer 1985), p. 63-77.

An attempt to give a historical base to the emergence of an élitist-segregationist order in colonial Namibia, initially under German rule, and continuing during the South African administration of the territory under the League of Nations mandate. The author refers to German colonial practice which included the payment of pensions to leaders who were prepared to cooperate, and shows how these communities, ethnically defined, were moved to fixed areas in ways similar to those applied by the South African administration when introducing to Namibia its own version of institutionalized segregation.

189

Socio-economic interaction and establishment of colonialist/capitalist relations in Namibia before and after German rule.

Henning Melber. In: *Allies in apartheid: Western capitalism in occupied Namibia*. Edited by Allan D. Cooper. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1988, p. 8-38.

At one time actively involved in the Namibian independence struggle and the author of numerous articles on the subject, Henning Melber attempts here, as outlined in his introductory statement, to show, firstly, that there was an early stage of 'pre-colonial' penetration derived from an established colonial-capitalist system in the neighbouring Cape colony. The first phase of early colonialism is therefore presented as an intrusion of 'indigenous newcomers' rather than Europeans. Secondly, the author deals with the implications of a Namibian population that was at that time more differentiated and complex than is assumed in much of the literature on the territory's past. Finally, he aimed to distinguish between the German 'Herrenmenschum' (master race) and the South African 'apartheid' ideology which he regards as displaying similar but distinct features of policies in the German colonial period and the subsequent South African mandate. Copious notes and excellent references give evidence of the author's extensive reading.

190

Windhoek: three historical landmarks.

N. Mossolow, translated by Ute Greiner. Windhoek: Meinert, 1972. 90p.

The author describes the 'Alte Feste' (old fort), the monument of the 'Reiter

von Südwest' (South West Trooper) and the Lutheran church, explains their origin and assesses their significance. The text and title are in German, English and Afrikaans.

191

Sturm über Südwest: der Herero-aufstand von 1904: in düsteres Kapitel der deutsche kolonialen Vergangenheit Namibias. (Storm over South West: the Herero uprising of 1904: a dark chapter in the German colonial past of Namibia.)

Walter Nuhn. Koblenz, Germany: Bernard & Graefe, 1989. 396p. maps. bibliog. The author focuses on a tragic and shameful episode in German colonial history - the colonial administration's relations with the Herero, which culminated in the uprising and brutal battle of the Waterberg in 1904 under Gen. von Trotha. Although many

Hereros managed to flee, their only refuge was in the Omaheke Desert where thousands of men, women and children perished from thirst. Only a few managed to reach British Bechuanaland. Nuhn relied on eye-witness accounts, diaries and archival material from German, British and South African resources to present this objective account. He also examines bureaucratic wrangling in Berlin on Namibian issues, the military imbalance which ignored human suffering and sought only the destruction of the dissidents despite protests from Christian missions and opposition in some government circles. The author concludes with references to current politics and the impact of history.

192

Guns and top hats: African resistance in German South West Africa, 1907-1915.

Philipp Prein. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 20, no. 1 (March 1994), p. 99-121.

In a down-to-earth, well-researched article, the author analyses the localized, day-to-day conflicts between people with many and varied visions of society. It is a refreshing change from the numerous papers on conflict between colonists and the colonized in which the emphasis is solely on the struggle of the oppressed against powerful colonial adversaries. In the post-independence period, where interest turns to future relationships rather than past injustices, contributions regarding the thoughts, feelings and motives of people with a history of resistance against foreign rule are becoming more relevant.

193

South West Africa under German occupation (1884-1914).

M. Balakrishna Rao. *Ind-Africana*, vol. 3, no. 1 (April 1990), p. 49-56.

This overview of the German colonization of South West Africa focuses on the establishment of German colonial power, the policies of the administration and conflict situations in the territory. Rao notes in particular the Hereto war of 1904, the Bondelzwarts uprising in 1922 and the thriving economy after 1912.

194

Das alte Swakopmund, 1892-1919: Swakopmund zum 75. Geburtstag. (Old Swakopmund, 1892-1919: commemorating the seventy-fifth anniversary of Swakopmund.)

Hulda Rautenberg. Swakopmund, Namibia: International Lions Club, 1967. 343p. maps.

Written for the occasion of Swakopmund's seventy-fifth anniversary, this is a detailed, systematic history of its founding and development during the period 1892-1919. It is an excellent account of how a harbour town which was so typically German came to be placed almost incongruously on the edge of an African desert, far from the seat of culture to which it owed its character' The role played by institutions such as the Rhenish mission, evangelical congregations, schools and newspapers in the development of the town is explained in good measure. Much of early German interest in the territory becomes intelligible when reading this historical account.

195

Journey across the thirstland: in the steps of Adolf Lüderitz between the Namib and the Diamond Coast.

August Sycholt, translated by Jean Fischer, Helmut Fischer. Windhoek: John Meinert, 1986. 88p.

An account by a photo-journalist who retraced Adolf Lüderitz's last journey through the territory now called Namibia. This has produced a collection of outstanding photographs of the landscape, special features such as the desert, seascapes and wildlife, character studies of locals, settlements in the desert and views of Lüderitz. The descriptive text focuses extensively on the early exploration and history of colonization in Namibia, including Lüderitz's endeavours and the diamond-rush in the early part of the 20th century. The early history of Lüderitzbucht (now known as Lüderitz) is also traced. Many historical photographs enhance the value of this original work in which history and nature are uniquely combined.

196

German colonialism and the South West Africa Company, 1894-1914.

Richard A. Voeltz. Athens, Ohio: Ohio University, Center for International Studies, 1988. 133p. maps. bibliog. (Monographs in International Studies. Africa Series, no. 50).

A detailed and informative study of the interaction between German colonial, British commercial and South African (via the British South Africa Company and the De Beers diamond mining group) interests in Namibia during the last two decades of the 19th and the beginning of the 20th centuries. It records the delicate administrative and commercial moves by which the South West Africa Company survived in dealing with German and British interests during the sensitive years preceding the First World War. The work shows how a powerful commercial and mining concern could influence politics in a territory isolated by geographical distance from the colonial power that controlled it. The author also indicates how South Africa's influence in Namibia can be traced back to events long before the First World War.

197

Afrika den Afrikanern! Aufzeichnungen eines Nama-Hauptlings aus der Zeit der deutschen Eroberung Südwestafrikas 1884 bis 1894. (Africa for the Africans! Records of a Nama chief during the time of the German conquest of South West Africa, 1884 to 1894.)

Hendrik Witbooi, translated and edited by Wolfgang Reinhard. Berlin: Dietz, 1982. 212p.

A remarkable historical document from the 19th century, this diary in the form of letters by the Nama leader, translated into German, describes the background and conditions during the period 1884-94. Witbooi's confrontation with the German colonial authorities, his relations with the Hereto and with his own people are reflected in these letters which are interspersed with commentary by the translator/editor. A succinct introduction to the territory's history and the international issue of Namibia, a short list of historical characters featuring in the work and several photographs enhance the value of this work.

198

The Hendrik Witbooi papers.

Hendrik Witbooi, translated by Annemarie Heywood, Eben Maasdorp, annotated by Brigitte Lau. Windhoek: National Archives of Namibia, 1990. 213p. maps. bibliog. (Archeia, no. 13).

This collection of the Witbooi papers is accompanied by an excellent introduction which provides a compact yet informative biography of Hendrik Witbooi and also places the Witbooi documents in a systematic historical context. There are some minor deviations from other accounts, such as the one edited by Georg M. Gugelberger, which gives Witbooi's date of birth as 1825 and his birthplace as Bethany. In this version, the place and date of birth are given as Pella, 1830. The introduction is meticulously footnoted and adds to the value of this work. Illustrations and photographs give to the document an effective stamp of authenticity. With its index and bibliography, this is a valuable research document for scholars studying this phase of Namibian history.

199

Nama/Namibia: diary and letters of Nama chief Hendrik Witbooi, 1884-1894. Hendrik Witbooi, edited by Georg M. Gugelberger. Boston, Massachusetts: Boston University, African Studies Centre, 1984. 131p. maps. bibliog. (African Historical Documents Series, no. 5).

Educated by missionaries of the Rhenish Missionary Society, Hendrik Witbooi was born, according to this account, in 1825 and killed in battle with the German army at Tses in 1905. His life spanned a period of intensified penetration by whites and Nama Afrikaners from the Cape colony, followed by the German colonial thrust into what is now Namibia. Hendrik Witbooi was an Oorlam leader and like his uncle, Jonker Afrikaner, was often aided by white traders in his battles with the Hereto. These traders supplied guns, ammunition and advice in return for cattle - a transaction which often led to the acquisition of farms by such whites. This tenuous alliance continued until a colonial presence was well established, when the Witboois became redundant as instruments of colonization. The letters and diaries of Hendrik Witbooi chronicle these events, offering a useful resource for historical research.

South African mandate and administration (1919-89)

200

South West Africa under mandate: documents on the administration of the former German Protectorate of South West Africa by the Union of South Africa under mandate of the League of Nations.

Edited by Robert Love Braum. Salisbury, North Carolina: Documentary Publications, 1976. 241p.

Of interest to scholars and researchers, this compilation of thirty-nine important documents on legal, administrative, political, economic and international issues cover the period 1919-29. Several editorials from leading South African newspapers are included but there is no material on the Bendeizwart and Herero uprisings.

201

Namibia in the 1980s.

Catholic Institute for International Relations and the British Council of Churches. London: Catholic Institute for International Relations, 1981. 82p. map.

Sharply critical on mainly moral grounds of South African dominance in the region, this work offers a concise overview of the Namibian issue, including notes on historical background, the rise of Namibian nationalism and South Africa's internal settlement plan. The economy, the war on the northern border and future prospects are discussed with specific emphasis on the role of the Christian churches. The intention of the publishers is to draw the attention of Christian opinion to the grave war situation and to highlight Western responsibility, in this respect.

202

South West African mandate.

Gail-Maryse Cockram. Cape Town: Juta, 1976. 531p. bibliog.

Presented in a lucid, narrative style, this extensive work has as its main objective an accurate historical account of events from the creation of the mandate system to those following the visit of the United Nations Secretary-General, Kurt Waldheim, in 1972.

203

Allies in apartheid: Western capitalism in occupied Namibia.

Edited by Allan D. Cooper. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1988. 201p.

Well known for his stand against 'apartheid', the editor offers a number of contributions which collectively constitute indictments against several countries for supporting, in different ways, the continuation of the South African régime in Namibia. They deal with the specific manner in which capitalist interests restrained these countries from actively opposing South African administration of the territory while continuing to condemn it. Since some of the contributing authors argue their case on political grounds while others express mainly economic concerns or view the situation in terms of foreign policy, they have been selected for individual indexing.

204

The ambiguities of self-determination for South West Africa, 1918-1939: a concept or a symbol of decolonization?

Richard Dale. *Plural Societies*, vol. 5, no. 1 (Spring 1974), p. 29-57.

Examines selected aspects of the territory's political history in the period between the two World Wars against the background of international norms, British imperial objectives, South African as well as domestic policy options and the significance of language in the political process.

205

The Bondelzwarts affair: a study of the repercussions, 1922-1959.

A. M. Davey. University of South Africa. *Communications*, C31 (1961), 28p.

In this document, the author analyses the response internally, within South Africa and at the international level, to the uprising of the Bondelzwart Hottentots and the subsequent action taken by the South West African administration. The Bondelzwarts were a mixed group of coloured and Khoi (mainly Nama), who in 1922 rebelled against the South African administration because of interference with the succession of leadership in their community. They were the last community to have lost their independence when the rebellion was put down by South African forces.

206

The Netherlands and Namibia: the political campaign to end Dutch involvement in the Namibian uranium trade.

David de Beer. In: *Allies in apartheid: Western capitalism in occupied Namibia*. Edited by Allan D. Cooper. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1988, p. 124-35.

This is mainly an account of intricate political action by anti-apartheid groups to curtail Dutch participation in the Namibian uranium trade. Given the fact that Dutch involvement was largely indirect and closely linked to obligations within the European Community, the action taken was limited to the Netherlands and had a similarly indirect connection with the Namibian independence movement at grass roots level. It does, however, demonstrate how political pressures in other countries helped to expand the international dimensions of the Namibian issue.

207

Native uprisings in South West Africa,

Edited by Franz Dewalt. Salisbury, North Carolina: Documentary Publications, 1976. 248p.

Contains documents on the armed uprising of the Bondelzwart Hottentots in 1922 and the bloodless revolt of the Rehoboth Basters in 1925, including official publications by the League of Nations, the South African government and several newspaper editorials.

208

The international mandate system and Namibia.

Isaak I. Doré. Boulder, Colorado; London: Westview Press, 1985. 230p. maps. (Westview Special Studies in International Relations).

In the first of three parts the author deals with the mandate system, its establishment and evolution, the international status of mandated territories and their domestic jurisdiction. In the second part he considers problems of international juridical control and discusses the role of the International Court of Justice. An interesting component is the comparative study of jurisdictional aspects relating to the ICJ's advisory opinions and judgements on Namibia. The third part contains a discussion of the transition from mandate to trusteeship as a mechanism of international control. The supervisory powers of the UN General Assembly are also considered, as are the changing roles and strategies of the UN in Southern Africa. It is a useful source for those studying the earlier phase of the Namibian question from the mandate period to the onset of steps

towards a negotiated settlement.

209

Beyond the Transgariiep: South Africa in Namibia 1915-1989.

André du Pisani. *Politikon*, vol. 16, no. 1 (June 1989), p. 26-43.

Written shortly before the elections of 1989, this article has been overtaken only in some respects by the emergence of an independent Namibia. This analysis identifies and describes the salient features of South African policy in Namibia, charting its development through stages which the author clearly defines. It takes into Consideration the context, including the internal and external factors both regional and international, in which these developments occurred. In tracing the progression of South Africa's Namibia policy through its phases of 'compulsion to incorporate' and the 'politics of controlled change' to 'neo-realism', du Pisani offers valuable insights to students, scholars and general readers who are seriously interested in the political events that led to Namibian independence.

210

Namibia: from incorporation to controlled change.

André du Pisani. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, vol. 1, no. 2 (1982), p. 281-305.

The author analyses and explains South Africa's official attitudes and policies in regard to Namibia during the period 1915-81, showing how South Africa's political relations have moved away from a policy of incorporation towards a process of controlled change.

211

South Africa in Namibia: variations on a theme.

André du Pisani. *International Affairs Bulletin*, vol. 10, no. 3 (1986), p. 6-18.

According to the author, this is an exploratory exercise in identifying the salient features of South African policy in Namibia during the years preceding the attainment of its independence. Overtaken in many instances by subsequent events, this article nevertheless assists an understanding of the considerations that influenced South African policy. It also deals with the positive effects of intermittent cooperation and disagreement within bodies such as the Transitional Government of National Unity on the constitution-making process.

212

The South West Africa/Namibia dispute: documents and scholarly writings on the controversy between South Africa and the United Nations.

Edited by John Dugard. Berkeley, California: University of California Press, 1973. 585p. bibliog. (*Perspectives on Southern Africa*, no. 9).

One of the standard works on the subject, comprising a compilation of academic studies and official documents of the International Court of Justice, the United Nations and the South African government. In addition to a brief introductory section on the territory, this authoritative work deals with the dispute as it unfolded from the mandate system of the League of Nations to the trusteeship system of the United Nations.

213

Scandinavia and Namibia: contradictions of policies and actions.

Erich Erichsen, Bertil Hogberg, Arne Tostensen. In: *Allies in apartheid: Western capitalism in occupied Namibia*. Edited by Allan D. Cooper. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1988, p. 138-55.

Provides information on the extent of Scandinavian economic involvement in

South Africa and Namibia. The impression given is of an overall concern with the apartheid policies of South Africa in which the Namibian independence movement is an additional issue. That section of the article which deals more specifically with the Namibian struggle outlines the assistance given to SWAPO rather than detailing the adverse effects of Scandinavian economic ties on the liberation movement. It does, however, make its contribution to the broader body of facts and figures indicating the extent of economic ties with South Africa and Namibia in the face of sanctions and international criticism.

214

South West Africa.

Ruth First. Harmondsworth, England: Penguin Books, 1963. 269p. maps.

This is a journalistic account of the international status issue in which the author sketches the development of the relationship between African, South African and German population segments and discusses the distinctive characteristics of the inhabitants. The work concludes with the author's highly critical observations regarding the events leading up to the early 1960s.

215

South West Africa: travesty of trust.

Ruth First, Ronald Segal. London: Deutsch, 1967. 352p. bibliog.

The work comprises a collection of papers delivered at a four-day conference on South West Africa, held at Oxford in March 1966, where various aspects of South Africa's administration were critically examined.

216

The last tribal war: a history of the Bondelzwart uprising which took place in South West Africa in 1922.

Richard Freislich. Cape Town: Struik, 1964. 117p. map.

This is the history of a little-known rebellion, written in narrative form but carefully researched with all essential details accounted for. The Bondelzwart rebellion coincided with trade union and worker unrest in Johannesburg and is described by the author as an attempt by a Hottentot (Khoi) tribe to preserve its independence. The account is sympathetically but impartially written.

217

South Africa in Namibia, 1915-1980s.

Keith Gottschalk. In: Perspectives on Namibia: past and present. Edited by Christopher Saunders. Cape Town: Centre for African Studies, University of Cape Town, 1983, p. 69-82.

The author briefly considers the history of South Africa's relations with the territory. He critically analyses South Africa's entry into Namibia during the First World War and assesses subsequent policies towards the territory.

218

Canadian transnational corporations in Namibia: an economic and political overview.

Susan Hurlich. In: Allies in apartheid: Western capitalism in occupied Namibia.

Edited by Allan D. Cooper. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1988, p. 39-78. Provides an overview of Canadian and Canadian-controlled corporate interests in Namibia during the South African mandate period and discusses the political implications in terms of the international stand against the South African presence in the territory. While such Canadian involvement was not extensive by comparison with that of some other countries, this article - which attempts to quantify in relative terms the extent of Canadian economic activity during this period - does much to dispel the impression that Canada had maintained little or no presence of this kind in the country.

219

Namibia: the case of a betrayal of sacred trust.

David S. M. Koroma. *Journal of African Studies*, vol. 12, no. 3 (Fall 1985), p. 141-53.

The author reviews the course of events beginning with the South African invasion of German South West Africa as part of Allied action during the First World War up to the mid-1980s when, despite an escalation of the armed struggle, some movement towards a negotiated settlement had already begun. Writing as a Nigerian on an issue of particular concern to nations on the continent, the author presents a characteristically African perspective. Finding expression in his criticism of conditions imposed upon Namibians under South African administration, it shows why - particularly in Africa - the Namibian issue has been closely linked to the ideological controversy surrounding South Africa's apartheid policy. The author's closing observations regarding a massive South African offensive against the rest of Africa under sponsorship of the West now seem somewhat exaggerated; however, this, the article implies, was at one time a perception in some parts of Africa.

220

The operation of the mandate system in Africa, 1919-27.

Rayford W. Logan. Washington, DC: Foundation Publishers, 1942. 50p.

A concise but useful and analytical assessment of the mandate system as applied in Africa, containing many references to Namibia.

221

The South West African origins of the 'sacred trust', 1914-1919.

W. Roger Louis. *African Affairs*, vol. 66, no. 262 (January 1967), p. 20-39.

The author examines the origin of the South West African mandate and recalls that, until 1918, British and South African politicians assumed that the territory would be annexed by the Union of South Africa. This was prevented through South African statesmanship as well as socialist and humanitarian influences. However, at the Peace Conference of 1919 it was already apparent that South Africa would accept no interference, either from the League of Nations or the British government, in its mandatory control.

222

French foreign policy towards Namibia 1981-85.

Jacques Marchand, translated by Ruth Paine. In: *Allies in apartheid: Western*

capitalism in occupied Namibia. Edited by Allan D. Cooper. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1988, p. 79-90.

Like most political commentaries on the Namibian liberation process before that country's independence, this article has been overtaken by the events that occurred only a little more than a year later. It does, however, provide definite insights into the considerations that shaped French policy towards South Africa on the Namibian issue at that time. To those interested in the relations between members of the Western Contact Group on this issue, this is a useful article, with a brief but relevant list of references.

223

West German relations with Namibia.

Henning Melber, Gottfried Wellmer. In: *Allies in apartheid: Western capitalism in occupied Namibia*. Edited by Allan D. Cooper. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1988, p. 91-113.

Like Marchand's contribution on French policy regarding Namibia (see preceding entry), the authors of this contribution discuss the factors that shaped German foreign policy in their relations with South Africa on this issue. It, too, has been overtaken by events which soon afterwards led to the establishment of a SWAPO-controlled government in an independent Namibia. The article does, however, describe the interaction of German political parties, the role of traditional German ties with the territory, German economic relations with Namibia, and the influence of racist interest groups in West Germany as factors determining official German attitude towards events in Namibia.

224

British economic involvement in South African-occupied Namibia: 1845-1986.

Alun R. Roberts. In: *Allies in apartheid: Western capitalism in occupied Namibia*. Edited by Allan D. Cooper. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1988, p. 156-74.

The author records the interesting fact that Britain's economic interests date back to the early 1840s when the guano deposits on Namibia's off-shore islands were exploited. He uses this as a point of departure for his discussion, which includes a description of the role played by the British banking firm, the Standard Bank of British South Africa, as it was called before it became more closely integrated into the South African and Namibian economies. He also deals with companies that operated in the territory, first by investing there during the German colonial period, then - after the First World War - in association with South African-sourced British interests. All this makes for informative reading, clearly outlining the extent of British economic interest and explaining why it was so difficult to curtail it in opposition to South Africa's presence during the mandate period.

225

The legal aspects of the Namibian dispute.

Itsejuwa Sagay. Ibadan, Nigeria: University of Ire Press, 1975. 402p. bibliog. A well-documented, scholarly and soundly argued exposition setting out the legal aspects of the Namibian dispute. The author outlines the mandates

system, its background and main legal implications, considers the problems arising from the dissolution of the League of Nations and proceeds with a detailed analysis of the legal issues resulting from the subsequent events up to the early 1970s. The work concludes with some ideas on measures to secure the withdrawal of South Africa from Namibia, including the possible role of the Organization of African Unity.

226

The origins of the South West African dispute: the Versailles Peace Conference and the creation of the mandates system.

Solomon Israel Slonim. *The Canadian Yearbook of International Law*, (1968), p. 115-43.

In this article the author outlines the events and considerations which led to the establishment of the mandates system. This is a useful document for those interested in the

historical background of the system under which Namibia was administered for many years in the face of increasing international opposition.

227

Report of the Administrator of South West Africa for the year. . . 1923-46. South Africa. Cape Town: Cape Times, 1923-46. annual.

Intended as a document for the League of Nations, these reports cover all aspects of administration in the territory under the mandate awarded to South Africa after the First World War.

228

B.J. Vorster and South West Africa as international question 1966-1978.

J. J. Swanepoel. *Journal for Contemporary History*, vol. 10, no. 1 (April 1985), p. 1-23; vol. 10, no. 2 (August 1985), p. 23-43; vol. 10, no. 3 (December 1985), p. 92-109; vol. 11, no. 1 (April 1986), p. 25-54.

When B.J. Vorster came to power as South African prime minister in 1966, the International Court of Justice had just rejected the Liberian and Ethiopian charges against his country on the Namibian issue. Swanepoel relates the history of diplomacy and negotiation during the period from 1966 to 1978 which falls within Vorster's term of office. He deals with the subject in four phases: 1966-71, when the issue of South West Africa was twice debated in the United Nations General Assembly; 1972-74, when UN Secretary General Waldheim visited the territory; 1974-76, a period in which an internal attempt was made to determine Namibia's future; and 1976-78, which saw a more concentrated effort to find an internationally acceptable settlement. For those interested in an account of the Namibian dispute in B. J. Vorster's time, this is a systematic chronicle of events.

The role of the UN and the ICJ (1946-89)

229

UN efforts: removal of apartheid in South Africa and liberation of Namibia.

Miriam M. Aftab. *Pakistan Horizon*, vol. 44, no. 3 (July 1991), p. 55-66.

Linking the issues of Namibian independence and apartheid in a brief survey of the United Nations' efforts to deal with both these problems, the author concludes that, despite the international body's success in working towards the liberation of Namibia, it can do little about the other issue which is part of a global malady. She has not had the opportunity of assessing later developments in South Africa which have to some extent overtaken her thesis.

230

The United Nations and Southern Africa.

Charles John Adkinson Barratt. *Thesaurus Acroasium*, vol. 2 (1976), p. 175-254.

A well-written chronological review of events concerning Namibia and the United Nations, which also includes the judgments of the International Court of Justice.

231

Role of the United Nations in Namibian independence.

R. Srimad Bhagavad Geeta. *International Studies*, vol. 30, no. 1 (January-March 1993), p. 15-34.

The author examines the role of the United Nations and the extent of its involvement in the liberation of Namibia, together with that of its organs, such as the General Assembly, the International Court of Justice and the Security Council. He describes in chronological sequence the nature of United Nations involvement since the first General Assembly session in 1946, then follows the intensified action by the world body from the ICJ's advisory opinions, the Security Council resolutions and the efforts of the Western Contact Group up to the establishment of a peacekeeping force, UNTAG, in 1989. The UN's extensive role and operations are analysed in some detail, giving a clear, concise and useful overview of the part played by the world body in the attainment of Namibian independence.

232

Decree no. 1 of the United Nations Council for South West Africa.

H. Booyesen, G. E. J. Stephan. *South African Yearbook of International Law*, vol. 1 (1975), p. 63-86.

In this article the authors critically examine Decree no. I which states that only the United Nations Council for Namibia has the right to allow sale or distribution of animals or minerals. However, as the council was in no way represented in the territory, the practical execution of the decree seemed impossible. The validity of the decree is analysed here in terms of international law and the authors conclude that the council has no power to govern Namibia. They also examine the possible effects of the decree on the municipal laws of South Africa's trading partners such as Britain, the United States, France and the Netherlands.

Discussions and resolutions on South Africa at the United Nations - 1986.

C. J. Botha. *South African Yearbook of International Law*, vol. 12 (1986-87), p. 175-98.

Of interest here is the part which deals with the question of Namibia (p. 184-87, p. 197-98) where the author summarizes UN resolution 41/39, entitled 'Question of Namibia' which comprises five separate sections and includes the voting record. Six formal statements issued by the Council for Namibia during the period September 1985 to August 1986 are also presented. These contain information on and condemnation of mass arrests, South African attacks on Angola, arson against the National Council of Churches headquarters, trial and imprisonment of SWAPO members and South African operations against the Frontline states. AUK bill on Namibia to expedite independence is welcomed.

234

South West Africa and the United Nations.

Faye Carroll. Lexington, Kentucky: University of Kentucky Press, 1967. 123p. The author traces the long drawn-out course of the issue between the South African government and the United Nations and discusses its implications. Besides examining the complex legal and moral issues, Carroll provides information on economic, political and social conditions in the territory. She believes that the outcome of the issue might eventually determine the effectiveness of the United Nations in world affairs.

235

Namibia (South West Africa): the Court's opinion, South Africa's response and prospects for the future.

John Dugard. *Columbia Journal of Transitional Law*, vol. 11 (1972), p. 14-49. Contrary to accusations by the then Prime Minister of South Africa, the author states that the 1971 Namibia Opinion could be viewed as being in accordance with the jurisprudence of the International Court of Justice. He also discusses the general response to the opinion and possible future developments.

236

The relevance of international law.

Julio Faundez. *Third World Quarterly*, vol. 8, no. 2 (April 1986), p. 540-58. Argues that the legal dimension of the struggle for Namibian independence is important and should not be ignored. Conceding that international law cannot in itself secure the country's independence, Faundez refers to the legal consensus that developed during the lengthy period of the issue's appearance on the international agenda and shows that the international community was unequivocally in favour of independence. The significance of this consensus, he points out, will become evident when an independent Namibia seeks compensation for crimes committed against its people. The author then outlines the UN plan for Namibian independence and shows how South Africa and its allies have tried to undermine consensus in the course of negotiations.

237

The South-West Africa case.

M. Hidayatullah. London: Asia Publishing House, 1967. 144p.

According to the author, his purpose in this work is 'to bring before the ordinary reader an account of the dispute and an analysis of the judgements of

the International Court of Justice' up to the 1966 South West Africa judgment (second phase). Several relevant documents, such as the Statute of the International Court and various United Nations resolutions, have been included as appendices.

238

Papers.

International Conference in Support of the Struggle of the Namibian People for Independence, Paris, April 1983. New York: United Nations, 1983. various pagings.

The nature and scope of this conference are clearly indicated in the titles of the papers, which are: 'The military situation in and relating to Namibia'; 'Activities of foreign economic interests operating in Namibia'; 'Social conditions in Namibia'; 'Planning for Namibian independence: manpower development strategies'; 'Political developments related to Namibia'; 'List of transnational corporations and other foreign eco-

conomic interests operating in Namibia'; 'Guidelines for the International Conference in Support of the Struggle of the Namibian People for Independence'; 'Assistance to the Front-line states'; and 'Implementation of decree no. 1 for the protection of the natural resources of Namibia'.

239

Legal consequences for states of the continued presence of South Africa in Namibia (South West Africa) notwithstanding Security Council resolution 276 (1970): advisory opinion of 21 June 1971.

International Court of Justice. The Hague: The Court, 1971. 345p. (Repons of Judgments, Advisory Opinions and Orders).

In its Namibia Opinion, the International Court of Justice ruled that South Africa's presence in Namibia was illegal. This publication contains the official text of the judgment.

240

South West Africa cases (Ethiopia v. South Africa, Liberia v. South Africa): judgment of 21 December 1962.

International Court of Justice. The Hague: The Court, 1962. 662p. (Reports of Judgments, Advisory Opinions and Orders).

This document contains the text of the judgment as well as separate and dissenting opinions. The court dismissed the preliminary objections raised by South Africa and assumed jurisdiction.

241

South West Africa cases (Ethiopia v. South Africa, Liberia v. South Africa) second phase: judgment of 18 July 1966.

International Court of Justice. The Hague: The Court, 1966. 505p. (Repons of Judgments, Advisory Opinions and Orders).

The official text of the judgment, including separate and dissenting opinions, which declared that Ethiopia and Liberia lacked standing to obtain a judgment.

242

The case for South West Africa.

Anthony Lejeune. London: Stacey, 1971. 245p.

According to the author, this work expresses the South African point of view in the dispute with the United Nations on the Namibian issue The discussion is based mainly on the proceedings and decision of the International Court of Justice in the 1971 Namibia Opinion, and includes as appendices the complete

texts of the two dissenting judgments.

243

UN and Namibia: ending the impasse.

Brajesh Mishra. *Africa Report*, vol. 30, no. 5 (September/October 1985), p. 65-69.

Argues that the United Nations has been instrumental in drawing attention to the Namibian independence issue - a question that enjoyed only marginal status in world affairs had been accepted as a major problem, and annually debated in the General Assembly. Mishra also claims that the liberation movement SWAPO had become the receiver of moral, financial and political support within the international community. He concludes, however, that the United States should play a leading role in supporting UN action towards securing Namibian independence.

244

In search of Namibia's independence: the limitations of the United Nations. Geisa Maria Rocha. Boulder, Colorado; London: Westview Press, 1984. 192p. bibliog. (Westview Replica Editions)

A glance at the contents page of this volume leaves the superficial impression that this is simply another of many accounts dealing with the role of the UN in its efforts to resolve the long-standing problem of Namibian independence. Analysing the constraints affecting the work of the UN and considering the conditions required to render it more effective, the author concludes, however, that the Namibian independence struggle will be successful only if Namibians themselves can convince South Africa that its presence in their country is a liability rather than an asset. In retrospect it seems that the UN has achieved its purpose by serving as a clearing house for changed relations between the main actors whose initial interests blocked the organization's first efforts.

245

South West Africa and the United Nations: an international mandate in dispute. Solomon Slonim. Baltimore, Maryland: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1973. 409p. bibliog.

Somewhat dated, this work accurately records events up to the early 1970s. It covers the historical background from the establishment of the mandate system by the League of Nations and its replacement by the United Nations Trusteeship Council. The author discusses the United Nations' attempts to declare South West Africa a trust territory and analyses the proceedings and opinions of the International Court of Justice. The appendices include a number of relevant texts and a useful chronology of events.

246

Report of the International Conference for the Immediate Independence of Namibia. Vienna, 1986.

United Nations. New York: United Nations, 1986. 99p.

This text of conference proceedings mainly comprises statements by delegates who invariably called for the implementation of Security Council resolution 435. The purpose of the conference was to strengthen international support for the Namibian independence struggle, to propose concrete ways of overcoming obstacles to independence and to formulate a coordinated action programme.

247

The United Nations and Namibia.

United Nations, Office of Public Information. New York: United Nations, 1971.44p. map. (A Principle in Torment, no. 3).

A United Nations publication, this document deals with the Namibian issue and the role of the United Nations. It includes chapters on the Namibian economy, the labour situation, the judgments of the International Court of Justice, the revocation of the mandate and the action taken by the Security Council.

248

Namibia: a direct United Nations responsibility.

United Nations Institute for Namibia. Lusaka: The Institute, 1987. 408p. map. bibliog.

This compilation of material on various aspects of the Namibian issue emphasizes the historical perspective as viewed by the United Nations since its establishment.

Discussions on the issue in the United Nations' main organs, such as the Security Council, the General Assembly and the International Court of Justice, are a reflection of the increasing importance of the Namibian quest for independence. This comprehensive study also includes information on the economy, the consequences of illegal occupation, the liberation movement and the role of the OAU. Three appendices include: relevant documents, treaties and major resolutions; a chronology of relevant international events; and a selected legal bibliography. For scholars researching the Namibian issue in its international context, this is a most useful document.

249

The roots of the controversy.

Nicholas H. Z. Watts. In: *Namibia: political and economic prospects*. Edited by Robert I. Rotberg. Lexington, Massachusetts: Lexington Books, 1983, p. 1-27. Concentrates on the origin and history of the international status issue after the demise of the League of Nations. Watts discusses United Nations attempts to control the territory and South Africa's response, the decisions of the International Court of Justice and African antagonism against South Africa's continued presence in the territory. He also deals with subsequent South African attempts at an internal settlement and reviews negotiations between South Africa and the West.

The liberation struggle (1960-89)

250

Of 'citizenship' and 'solidarity': Australia, Canada, Sweden and the struggle for Namibian independence.

David R. Black. In: *Prospects for peace and development in Southern Africa in the 1990s: Canadian and comparative perspectives*. Edited by Larry A. Swatuk, Timothy M. Shaw. Lanham, Maryland: University Press of America, 1991, p. 181-208.

Superficially, Namibia would seem to offer very little to distinguish its liberation process from others in Africa. In this well-reasoned contribution, the author picks out those elements of the Namibian independence issue that have positioned it so prominently in international politics for such a protracted period. He points out that Namibia's future became an issue of international concern from the outset, 'having been wrested from German colonial rule during World War I'. He also explains that, in being placed under South African

administration by a League of Nations mandate, the Namibian independence issue became inextricably enmeshed within the international controversy surrounding South Africa's apartheid policies. After an introductory review of the Namibian question's international history, he analyses the motives and role of the 'middle powers' - Australia, Canada and Sweden - as actors within an emergent 'international citizenship'. The author has performed an excellent analytical exercise, not only in placing the Namibian independence issue into a wider international perspective, but also by using it as an enlightening case-study in international relations.

251

Namibia's path to independence: theory and reality reconciled.

Sean M. Cleary. *Internationales Afrikaforum*, vol. 22, no. 4 (1986), p. 355-62. In many ways a chronicle of past events, this article is a useful contribution to an understanding of the wider regional issues which affected the Namibian liberation struggle, particularly American and Soviet interests, as perceived by the author at the time of writing.

252

SWAPO and the future.

Sue Cullinan. *South Africa International*, vol. 15, no. 3 (January 1985), p. 141-49.

The political and socio-economic future of Namibia under a SWAPO-dominated government has been the subject of much speculation, particularly intense in the latter half of the 1980s. Within the ranks of the National Party then in power in South Africa there was a widely-held belief that SWAPO was a Marxist organization and, in such close proximity to South Africa, would be a threat to its security if it governed an independent Namibia. Sue Cullinan's compact article addresses this impression by examining the history of SWAPO and analysing evidence drawn from policy statements such as SWAPO's 1976 Lusaka manifesto and media reports of interviews with its leaders. In an argument largely substantiated by subsequent events, she concludes that SWAPO, aside from its faith in African socialism, is basically a pragmatic movement that would not seriously endanger private property or enterprise in Namibia.

253

African resistance to German and South African rule in Namibia, 1904-1907 and 1922: its significance for subsequent African nationalism and protracted guerilla warfare.

Richard Dale. *Africana Journal*, vol. 14, no. 4 (1983), p. 302-22. bibliog.

This thoughtful contribution by an experienced scholar offers an analytical view of nationalism, its expression and effects in the form of insurgency and counter-insurgency, using the Namibian independence issue as a case-study. An exercise in informative and explanatory scholarship, the article should appeal to researchers and serious readers.

254

Namibia's wall of silence.

Lauren Dobell. Southern Africa Report, vol. 11, no. 4 (July 1996), p. 30-33. In this review article, the author discusses Siegfried Groth's book, *Namibia: the wall of silence* (q.v.), in which he describes the maltreatment and torture of dissenting exiles in SWAPO's Angolan detention camps from where many are said to have unaccountably disappeared. Dobell points out that Groth's book is not intended as an impartial analysis against the wider background of a liberation struggle: it is written, instead, 'from the perspective of a devoted Christian' with a conscience regarding the silence of the Church when its duty should have been to speak out. Serving therefore 'as a catharsis for the author', an attempt to console the victims and their families and to encourage repentance for crimes against the detainees, the book is bound to have a greater public impact and to provoke a more extreme response than more scholarly commentaries on the same subject. For this reason Dobell's balanced review is essential reading for those interested in SWAPO's internal difficulties during its operation

as a liberation movement. The English edition of this book was also reviewed by Heribert Weiland in *Journal of Southern African Studies* (vol. 22, no. 3 [September 1996], p. 501-02).

255

Namibia: a future displaced.

Max du Preez. *South African Review*, vol. 3 (1986), p. 347-60.

Twenty-five years after SWAPO's establishment the author reviews the liberation movement's impact on Namibia's armed struggle. Notwithstanding claims to victory both by SWAPO and the SWA Territory Force, du Preez believes that PLAN, SWAPO's military wing, is 'past its peak'. Considering an accurate assessment of SWAPO's political support to be virtually impossible, he discusses a number of salient issues, including the lack of contact between the external and internal branches of SWAPO leadership; the release from Robben Island of Toivo ya Toivo who left Namibia soon after; and the opposition to the Multi-party Conference. He then deals with the Multi-party Conference, established in September 1983, in which the ideologically discrete participants were united only in their opposition to SWAPO. Describing the Multi-party Conference's efforts to establish a transitional government, du Preez mentions several stumbling blocks - a lack of credibility, the exclusion of SWAPO, and a perception that it would be a 'government of the South'. He concludes that only a free and fair election could determine the direction and extent of public support. Dealing with actualities of the past, the document reveals something of the country's arduous attempts to establish a representative government.

256

President Sam Nujoma speaks on the struggle for independence.

Mark Eckert, Sam Nujoma. *Ufahamu*, vol. 16, no. 3 (Spring 1988), p. 21-24.

After a short introduction by Mark Eckert, this article reproduces the text of a speech by SWAPO president Sam Nujoma at a gathering of students and staff from the University of California, in Los Angeles, during a North American tour. His objective was to garner support for the independence struggle. He condemns the Western linkage of the negotiations with the withdrawal of Cuban troops from Angola and, reiterating his stand that no genuine independence is possible without SWAPO's participation, outlines the organization's policies for a future independent state.

257

Namibia: the wall of silence.

Siegfried Groth. Wuppertal, Germany: Peter Hammer Verlag; Cape Town: David Philip, 1995. 211p.

There have been a number of contributions to the literature on dissent within the ranks of SWAPO, particularly the difficulties within the leadership-in-exile during the mid-1970s. Some of these have been well reasoned and researched, analytically presented to a readership of scholars rather than the general public. Perhaps it is for this reason that they have not had the same public impact as Groth's book, which recounts the experiences of dissenting detainees in SWAPO's camps outside Namibia during the earlier years of the liberation struggle. Groth speaks out as one of many clerics who supported the liberation struggle but, unwilling to endanger the movement, kept silent about the lot of the detainees so that the book itself serves partly 'as a catharsis for the author, as an attempt to provide some small solace to the victims' (Lauren Dobell, 'Namibia's wall of silence', p. 32 - see item no. 254). The significance of the book lies not so much in its own merit as in its effect: a renewed outcry amongst those who feel affected by the events described, and the sharp reaction within the ranks of

SWAPO leadership. The latest response to it is a publication, announced at the time of writing but not yet available for perusal, entitled 'Their blood waters our freedom', in which SWAPO's war record is defended.

258

Namibia: the conspiracy of silence.

Edited by Shadrack Gutto, Chakanyuka Karase. Harare: Nehanda, 1989. 130p. (Southern African Studies, no. 3).

A report, in five parts, on the Special Southern African Universities Conference Seminar on Namibia, held under the auspices of the UN Council for Namibia. Part one is a collective expression of views on the liberation struggle, its background and progress. Dealing with decolonization, the papers in part two are more analytical, presented by academics who support their arguments with footnoted references. Part three contains views on the nature and extent of international support for the Namibian liberation movement. Part four reviews the nature and source of Western investments in Namibia, constituting what is held to be a 'Western alliance' against a free Namibia. Contributors to this part of the report quote few references and one offers none. Part five summarizes the resolutions passed at the Conference on action to be taken by participants and also gives the texts of Security Council resolutions 435 and 439. The document as a whole expresses attitudes and opinions within the Nonaligned Movement and the Frontline states.

259

Behind the diplomacy: Namibia, 1983-5.

Brian Hackland, Ann Murray-Hudson, Brian Wood. *Third World Quarterly*, vol. 8, no. 1 (January 1986), p. 51-77.

An account of key events in the liberation struggle during the period 1983-85, intended to 'update and expand' Randolph's earlier 'The Namibian File' (*Third World Quarterly*, vol. 5, no. 2 [April 1983], p. 345-60). Its section on the political economy includes mining, fishing, manufacturing, commerce, banking and state expenditure as a background to an understanding of the liberation process. The major part deals with internal developments such as the creation of a State Council by the Administrator-General, the Multi-party Conference, the Lusaka talks hosted by Kaunda to speed up the negotiations, and the Transitional Government of National Unity. This section also covers SWAPO's political mobilization inside Namibia. There is a short update on international diplomacy and observations on future prospects, and the article concludes with

a useful guide to additional documentation. Overtaken by the resolution of the Namibian issue, it nevertheless offers comprehensive coverage of the period in question.

260

SWAPO of Namibia: Entwicklung, Programmatik and Politik seit 1959.

(Development, policy and politics since 1959.)

Axel Harneit-Sievers. Hamburg, Germany: Institut für Afrika-Kunde, 1985. 195p. bibliog. (Arbeiten aus dem Institut für Afrika-Kunde, no. 49).

The author traces the development of SWAPO since its inception, outlines its political programme and discusses its operation as an external as well as internal liberation movement. He also deals with the difficult period of internal dissent, particularly the crisis of the mid-1970s which has been interpreted from a variety of perspectives. Harneit-Sievers addresses this episode in a factual, systematic manner as an event in the political process by which SWAPO led the territory to eventual independence. All

aspects of the process are comprehensively presented, so that the early developments, the mobilization for resistance, the policy programme, the guerrilla war and the steps towards a negotiated settlement form a continuity that is easily followed.

261

Namibia: the facts.

International Defence and Aid Fund. London: IDAF Publications, 1989. 112p. maps. bibliog.

A critical compendium of facts on Namibia at a time when Security Council resolution 435 had been accepted and proceedings towards a negotiated settlement were under way. The introductory chapter sketches the historical background from colonial times to the UN's revocation of the South African mandate. It then deals with the South African administration and its application of the apartheid system in Namibia. There are chapters on economic exploitation, living conditions, judicial repression, the military occupation and the liberation struggle, including both the armed conflict and the diplomatic offensive. The work includes a chronology of events since 1800, a selection of maps, charts, tables and numerous illustrations.

262

A history of resistance in Namibia.

Peter H. Katjavivi. London: J. Currey; Addis Ababa: Organization of African Unity; Paris: Unesco Press, 1988. 152p. maps.

Katjavivi describes the Namibian liberation process in a historical context, with an introductory chapter on pre-colonial Namibia, followed by a review of events during the German colonial period. He then deals with the South African administration under the League of Nations mandate and gives an account of the first phases of community-based resistance against measures affecting land and labour. The author also recounts the role of the churches in supporting protest in the fields of education and culture, then traces the effects of early petitions to the UN, the emergence of nationalist organizations and the rise of SWAPO. Subsequent chapters describe the South African response, the armed struggle and the UN resolutions aimed at Namibian independence. Stopping short of the 1988 accords which had not yet been concluded, Katjavivi correctly predicts, in general, the subsequent course of events.

263

Liberation without democracy? The SWAPO crisis of 1976.

Colin Leys, John S. Saul. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 20, no. 1 (March 1994), p. 123-47.

A thought-provoking article dealing with the internal difficulties experienced by SWAPO in the mid-1970s when an estimated 1,000 'dissidents' were forcibly restrained by SWAPO with the support of the Zambian army. Drawing on previously unpublished documentation and interviews, the authors trace the development of the 'crisis' from its inception to the events of the mid-1970s. They see it as an attempt by the SWAPO Youth League and members of the military cadres to introduce more democratic accountability into the liberation effort, rather than a simple conflict of interests and leadership disunity in distributing the 'spoils of victory'. Viewing the SWAPO experience as a movement within a youthful, critical and socialist-minded body of opinion, the authors subtly encourage readers to draw their own conclusions from parallels in other parts of Southern Africa and see in the uninhibited freedom of expression the best resolution to such problems.

264

Namibia's liberation struggle: the two-edged sword.

Edited by Colin Leys, John S. Saul. London: James Currey, 1995. 212p. maps. bibliog.

In this book the efforts of several well-qualified writers are combined in a three-part comment on the Namibian independence question. The first part deals with various aspects of the movement: the singular form of diplomacy which characterized its development from resistance to armed conflict; the political action in exile; the internal dimension of SWAPO's struggle; and the substantial role of the churches. The second part contains three studies on the impact of the struggle. One discusses the role and effects of the Namibian student movement. The second considers the transitional relations between state and civic society as expressed in policing policy where the author notes a marked change from the pre-independence period. The third contribution examines class structure both before and after independence. The two contributions in the final part review the nature of the legacy left to Namibia's new government and its way of dealing with it. There is a useful chronology which also covers related events in neighbouring South Africa. The work is an excellent choice for readers requiring in one volume a meaningful comment on the Namibian independence struggle and its effects. Selected items are individually indexed.

265

SWAPO inside Namibia.

Colin Leys, John S. Saul. In: Namibia's liberation struggle: the two-edged sword. Edited by Colin Leys, John S. Saul. London: James Currey, 1995, p. 66-93.

A comprehensive article in which the somewhat neglected internal dimension of the Namibian liberation struggle is examined. Much comment has been attracted by the dominant figure of Sam Nujoma at the head of a SWAPO leadership in exile. In a liberation movement dominated by full-scale warfare and the involvement of international actors both militant (Cuba) and diplomatic (the United States, Britain, the Frontline states and the Soviet Union), the authors have shown laudable perspicacity in finding in the ebb and flow of internal SWAPO politics a meaningful analytical challenge. Although Nujoma's external leadership swept the board during the 1989 and 1994 elections, the glamour of popular appeal, like the euphoria of liberation, tends to wear thin as

socio-economic development falls short of (admittedly unrealistic) expectations. The authors believe that attention will then turn increasingly to the forces they so capably review in a contribution densely populated with political figures, some of whom may well figure prominently in times to come.

266

The Namibian struggle for independence: the role and effects of the student movement.

Sipho Sibusiso Maseko. Paper presented at the conference of the South African Political Studies Association, 1992. 45p.

A copy of this unpublished paper is available at the Africa Institute library, P.O. Box 630, Pretoria 0001, South Africa. In this paper the author analyses the emergence of the Namibian Student Movement. Characterized by its mainly black membership, its militarization and close relationship with SWAPO, it became part of the liberation struggle. The author traces influences that have a bearing on the evolution of the movement and examines its impact on post-independence Namibia.

267

Namibia, the broken shield: the anatomy of imperialism and revolution.

Kaire Mbuende. Maimö, Sweden: Liber Forlag, 1986. 213p. bibliog.

The author follows standard academic practice in a well-documented treatise on the Namibian liberation movement. Some references (for example, Kotze, p. 23, and van Tonder, p. 29) are difficult to find in a comprehensive bibliography that in other respects is organized in workmanlike manner: government publications, UN documents, SWAPO publications, books and articles as well as general theoretical and comparative works are separately listed under appropriate headings. Part one contains standard facts on the nature of the country and its population. Part two covers the colonial period under German and South African administration, with explanatory notes and a proper listing of sources. The author's major contribution is in part three, a well-reasoned account describing the rise of anti-colonialist sentiment from the initial, ethnically-based demands for the restoration of a pre-colonial socio-cultural order, to its final development as a national liberation movement aimed at a sovereign unitary state. Although this is perhaps not the last word on the subject now that the political transition in Namibia has run its course, the author has nevertheless adopted a definite theoretical base for the analysis of such elements as class structure and its significance within the liberation movement and the various organizations representing different 'trajectories' of the struggle for independence.

268

Sam Nujoma, President, South West Africa People's Organization.

Sam Nujoma, interviewed by Margaret A. Novicki. Africa Report, vol. 31, no. 5 (September-October 1986), p. 57-61.

The SWAPO leader discusses the state of the independence struggle in 1986 after attending the International Conference for the Immediate Independence of Namibia, convened by the United Nations in Vienna. He maintains that the international community has once again been reminded of its responsibility toward Namibia. The war situation, South Africa's internal liberation struggle and the government's reaction to sanctions as well as the role of the United Nations in resolving the Namibian issue, are all discussed. Nujoma's concluding statement is that the solution will ultimately depend on the Namibian people's determination to free themselves.

269

Apartheid, imperialism and African freedom.

William J. Pomeroy. New York: International Publishers, 1986. 259p. bibliog.
The chapter on Namibia (p. 87-113) is part of a book-length treatise on imperialism in Southern Africa, depicting the territory as the last bastion of discriminatory colonial interest. It provides an abbreviated account of developments which have been more analytically dealt with and covered in greater detail in a number of specialized works. Its main contribution is in placing the Namibian independence struggle within the broader context of liberation movements in Southern Africa

270

SWAPO: the politics of exile.

John S. Saul, Colin Leys. In: Namibia's liberation struggle.' the two- edged sword. Edited by Colin Leys, John S. Saul. London: James Currey, 1995, p. 40-65.

The fascinating and enlightening story of stresses and strains within the SWAPO leadership-in-exile against the background of a policy evolution that started with an armed

struggle as an instrument of international diplomacy and ended as a war of liberation. The authors show how elements of dissent within the external wing of SWAPO leadership and the SWAPO Youth League's (SYL's) insistence on accountability led to internal conflict that might have destroyed the organization, In a text supported by extensive notes and references, they show how the 'old guard' prevailed against the thrust of younger leadership, using 'Stalinist' tactics of repression to crush a democratic but more radical faction within its ranks. In this way they explain the curious paradox in which authoritarianism defeats democracy in a process which eventually led to a moderate rather than a radical government in post-independent Namibia.

271

Namibia?

J. H. P. Serfontein. Randburg, South Africa: Fokus Suid, 1976. 433p.

Written in a journalistic style, this book provides a detailed account of the events leading up to the Namibian situation of the mid-1970s, when it reached a fluidity that rendered all prognostic attempts of that time highly questionable. Sections on the legal conflict with the United Nations, political parties, internal strife and international reaction are included. Documents such as the Open Letter by Namibian church leaders represent useful annexes.

272

To be born a nation.

South West African People's Organization of Namibia. London: Zed Press, 1981. 357p. maps. bibliog.

Produced by SWAPO's Publicity Section, this document is an attempt to publicize as widely as possible the SWAPO stand on the Namibian issue and to generate support for the movement. It deals with the history of Namibia in colonial times and the development of the resistance movement. Of special interest are the appendices, which contain a chronology of leading events and statements by important leaders such as Toivo and Nujoma, as well as policy declarations by SWAPO's Central Committee.

273

The churches.

Philip Steenkamp. In: Namibia' s liberation struggle: the two-edged sword.

Edited by Colin Leys, John S. Saul. London: James Currey, 1995, p. 94-114.

Churches and church leaders have always played a prominent part in

condemning human rights offences, particularly those associated with colonialism and political repression which have been common features in many parts of emergent Africa. This informative article will be of use to those interested in the very substantial role played by the churches in the Namibian independence struggle. It also outlines the attitudes and actions of the church in response to some of the internal difficulties SWAPO experienced when attempting to reconcile differences between the internal SWAPO leadership (the younger, better educated cadres drawn mostly from the south) and its older generation of leaders in exile. This contribution supplements much of what has been published (e.g. Pastor Siegfried Groth's *Namibia: the wall of silence*, q.v.) on the contentious issue of dissenting members detained by SWAPO in Angolan and Zambian detention camps where they were allegedly maltreated.

274

SWAPO of Namibia: a movement in exile.

Randolph Vigne. *Third World Quarterly*, vol. 9, no. 1 (January 1987), p. 85-107.

An account of SWAPO's independence campaign which started in 1966 and continued for almost a quarter of a century. It deals with the early organization of the movement, the launching of the armed struggle and the diplomatic offensive which brought its efforts to the attention of the international community. There is a brief review of events in the UN leading to the outlawing of the South African presence in Namibia and a report on the significance of the contract labour strike of 1971/72 in mobilizing world opinion on the independence struggle. The presentation ends with the first movement towards negotiations in the 1980s.

275

Freedom struggle in Namibia.

K. K. Virmani. *Ind-Africana*, vol. 3, no. 1 (April 1990), p. 28-38.

The author traces the independence struggle from the German colonial period, the mandate era and the birth of the nationalist movement of which SWAPO (founded in 1960) was the most significant. SWAPO's objectives and activities, including the armed struggle, are discussed and the article concludes with an account of events, culminating in the first democratic elections in 1989.

Armed conflict (1971-89)

276

South Africa, Namibia and Angola.

Simon Baynham. *Southern Africa Record*, no. 40 (October 1985), p. 3-18.

Simon Baynham reports on an extensive interview with Major-General G. L. Meiring, General Officer Commanding, South West Africa Territory Force in May 1985. Topics covered include: the status quo at the time; the influence of the military in the politics of the situation; the goals and underlying philosophy of bush warfare and the counterrevolutionary campaign; the 'civic action programme' aimed at winning over the 'hearts and minds' of the people in order to combat subversion; the position of the regiment known as 'Koevoet'; the effects of the Lusaka Agreement between Angola and South Africa; and the overall military objective of preventing SWAPO from assuming power in an independent Namibia.

Diplomacy by other means - SWAPO's liberation war.

Susan Brown. In: *Namibia's liberation struggle: the two-edged sword*. Edited by Colin Leys, John S. Saul. London: James Currey, 1995, p. 19-39.

In this illuminating article, presented in detail seldom achieved in such a relatively compact document, the author describes the armed conflict, from its inception as a diplomatic tool to generate international support, to the last of five phases which culminated in conventional warfare between Cuban and South African forces at Cuito Cuanavale. Susan Brown offers, in systematic order, the whole progression of events as

influenced by political developments such as: Soviet and Chinese interests in Africa; the détente initiative involving South Africa and Zambia; and the collapse of Portuguese colonial authority in Angola following political change in Portugal. The author concludes with a brief quantification of losses incurred on all sides which makes for sobering reading. Her contribution is well supported by notes and references.

278

Brutal force - the apartheid war machine.

Gavin Cawthra. London: International Defence & Aid Fund for Southern Africa, 1986. 319p. maps. bibliog.

An exercise in informed journalism, this is an extensively researched report on the organization, development and deployment of the South African Defence Force (SADF) as a support mechanism for South Africa's apartheid policies. Dealing first with strategy, mobilization and conscription, the author considers the budgetary and technical aspects of militarization in South Africa, then examines the structure and organization of the SADF, including what he describes as the 'occupation army' in Namibia. The author follows a regional approach, with sections on military operations in Angola and involvement in Mozambique. The war in Namibia is presented in this regional context but, with a lengthy chapter on these military operations, Cawthra makes this the focal point of an account which also covers SADF activities in South Africa itself.

279

Angola and Namibia: changing the history of Africa.

Edited by David Deutschmann. Melbourne, Australia: Oceana, 1989. 153p. maps.

This work adds a Cuban dimension to the many accounts and analyses, presented from a wide variety of perspectives, on the Namibian liberation struggle, particularly the armed conflict in the north of the country and in Angola where South African and Cuban troops were involved. It describes the history of Cuban intervention and military action in Angola as seen by Cuban actors, including Fidel Castro, the Cuban head of state.

280

Bushman banditry in twentieth-century Namibia.

Robert Gordon. In: *Banditry, rebellion and social protest in Africa*. Edited by Donald Crummey. London: James Currey, 1986, p. 173-89.

Focusing on the San's relations with the state in 20th-century Namibia, the author introduces his subject with the explanation that the term 'Bushman' originally meant 'bandit'. This appellation dates back to the early period of the Cape colony where, finding their hunting grounds invaded by white settlers, they responded with cattle raiding and other acts of harassment. According to Gordon, relations between the San and the German South West African colonial administration were of a similar nature and administrative reprisals were severe. He records the appropriation of San labour by settlers as well as the administration during South African occupation of the territory and describes how, in the 1980s, the San - with their tradition of skilled hunting - were co-opted as trackers in pursuit of SWAPO guerrillas, a task for which they were well rewarded. Gordon terms this process 'praetorianization'.

281

The devils are among us.

Denis Herbstein, John Evenson. London: Zed Books, 1989. 202p. maps. bibliog.

Considering the extent of the story the authors wished to tell, this is a remarkably compact and articulate account of the armed struggle for independence in Namibia. It relates the whole history of resistance and armed uprising from the pre-independence Namibian point of view, covering the full extent of international involvement and South Africa's dispute with the UN on the independence issue. Eschewing the arguments of an academically-based analysis, the work relies for its impact on the uncluttered fluency of accomplished journalism. The authors leave no doubt as to where their sympathies lie, but this in no way affects the quality of the book which must rank as essential reading for anyone interested in the Namibian independence story. The somewhat pessimistic concluding paragraph has since been contradicted by the relatively smooth transfer of Walvis Bay. The work is well indexed and includes a useful bibliography.

282

The Cassinga event. An investigation of the records.

AnneMarie Heywood. Windhoek: National Archives of Namibia, 1994. 124p. map. bibliog.

The SADF attack on Cassinga, a SWAPO camp in Angola, is among the more sobering events of the Namibian liberation struggle, resulting in what is revealed as a senseless massacre of mainly civilian victims. The author describes this painful incident within the wider context of international diplomacy and in terms of its effect on negotiations towards a peaceful settlement. In an attempt to place the event in perspective, both regionally and internationally, Heywood draws upon UN sources and documentation in which South African motives for the attack and SWAPO's response are analysed. Reviewing this work, Lauren Dobell (*Journal of south African Studies*, vol. 21, no. 3 [September 1995], p. 531) finds that the author has succeeded in her main objective without, however, making optimal use of primary sources such as oral evidence to which she, as a Namibian resident, might have had access.

283

Koevoet versus the people of Namibia: report of a human rights mission to

Namibia on behalf of the Working Group Kairos.

Manfred Hinz, Nadia Gevers Leuven-Lachinski. Utrecht, Netherlands: Working Group Kairos, 1989. 146p.

This report is part of a more comprehensive document, sections of which became redundant following the signing of the peace accords and the initial steps towards implementation of Security Council resolution 435. The document now details a whole series of human rights infringements and acts of violence on the part of a military unit known as 'Koevoet' during the last stages of the armed struggle in Namibia. It presents a detailed and condemning account of their activities.

284

Koevoet!

Jim Hooper. Johannesburg: Southern Book Publishers, 1988. 236p.

This book, which presents an inside view of operations in Namibia by the infamous Koevoet battalion, is - quite aside from other merits or shortcomings - an object lesson in courageous journalism. In reporting, in his own view, as accurately and objectively as possible on the activities of an organization as internationally reviled as this counter-insurgency unit, the author has shown fortitude essential to any teller of an

unpopular tale. For every one of these, there are several others whose sympathies are with forces and ideologies of the opposite kind and whose accounts have the same ring of truth. This work, in addition to its objective as a first-hand account of life in a unit such as Koevoet, demonstrates quite forcibly that there are several sides to any situation. For this reason, as much as any other, this document should be read.

285

Apartheid's army in Namibia: South Africa's illegal military occupation. International Defence and Aid Fund. London: The Fund, 1982. 74p. (Fact Paper of Southern Africa, no. 10).

The first section of this work deals with South African military action, and is mainly historical, setting out the origins of military activity in the territory during the early 1970s. This is followed by: a description of military and police units; a consideration of the development of an indigenous army; and a review of SWAPO guerrilla activity in opposition to South African armed forces, as well as incursions by the latter into Frontline state territory. Finally, conclusions are drawn concerning the implications of continued South African military activity in Namibia in relation to a negotiated peace settlement.

286

Destructive engagement - Southern Africa at war.

Edited by Phyllis Johnson, David Martin. Harare: Zimbabwe Publishing House, 1982. 378p.

In this compendium of ten contributions by various authors on political events and policies in Southern Africa, only one - chapter four - deals specifically with Namibia, but places it in the wider context of political developments in the region as a whole. All chapters - including the one on Namibia - converge on apartheid South Africa as the main agent of continuing conflict in the region. Chester Crocker's 'constructive engagement' is perceived as favouring the Pretoria régime for its outspoken anti-Soviet stance and is criticized for its failure to condemn South African destabilization tactics in Zimbabwe, Mozambique and Angola. The authors suggest that growing opposition in Southern Africa and within the international community, combined with intensified economic sanctions, are more likely to defuse the conflict surrounding the apartheid philosophy in South Africa. Published almost a decade before the political transition in Namibia, the work has been overtaken by events which have confirmed some of the views expressed in it while

refuting others. It is a text for seriously interested readers and, by articulating different points of view, constructively supplements the works of Crocker, Chakaodza and others.

287

Namibia: the ravages of war: South Africa's onslaught on the Namibian people. Barbara König. London: International Defence and Aid Fund for Southern Africa, 1983. 60p.

This booklet presents an account of South African military operations against SWAPO and lists laws and regulations which govern civilian life. A short chapter on protest action by the churches is followed by an analysis of the disruptive effect of the war on education, health services and the labour situation. Sections on violence committed and the South African propaganda programme are included.

288

Battlefronts of Southern Africa.

Colin Legum. New York: Africana Publishing Company, 1988. 451p.

This massive volume on conflict in Southern Africa is aptly named. Its main appeal is in placing in an overall regional context the many and varied scenes of political conflict (including Namibia) in a subcontinent plagued by several variations on the general theme of decolonization. The author shows how socio-economic and international factors often combine to sometimes threaten and at other times support the emergence of viable independent states in Southern Africa. The book is strictly for the serious student whose main interest might centre upon any of the battlefronts with which Legum deals, but who can only be fully informed by what has happened in other regions and by understanding the relationships between such events. Well known for his Third World Report, Colin Legum is an accomplished and informed journalist on matters affecting Third World Africa. For those working on Namibia, this comprehensive report on all the other 'battlefronts' deserves serious study.

289

South Africa at war: white power and the crisis in Southern Africa.

Richard Leonard. Westport, Connecticut: Lawrence Hill, 1983. 280p. bibliog.

Examines the crisis in Namibia, including the military situation and the American initiative under the Reagan administration. A detailed index is provided, as are useful appendices, which include the Chester Crocker documents.

290

Current SWAPO activity in South West Africa.

G. L. Meiring. University of Pretoria. Institute for Strategic Studies. ISSUP Strategic Review, (June 1985), p. 8-17. map.

At the time Officer Commanding the SWA Territory Force, the author briefly recounts SWAPO's history and the confrontation between SWAPO and the security forces, in order to determine trends and the long-term objectives of the liberation movement. The impact of the Lusaka Agreement of February 1984 and the establishment of a Joint Monitoring Commission are outlined. He also describes SWAPO training activities in eastern and central Ovambo, concluding with a forecast of SWAPO's operations during 1985.

291

Zimbabwe and Namibia.

Simon Muzenda. *Southern Africa Record*, no. 40 (October 1985), p. 19.
The text of a message sent by Simon Muzenda, Acting Prime Minister of Zimbabwe and ZANU (PF) Secretary for External Affairs, to the President of SWAPO, identifying 26 August 1971 as the date on which the armed struggle for Namibian independence was formally launched.

292

South Africa's war in southern Angola (1987-1988) and the independence of Namibia.

Christopher Saunders. *Journal for Contemporary History*, vol. 18, no. 1 (June 1993), p. 1-14.

Deals with the relationship between South Africa's military involvement in Angola during the period 1987 to 1988. and the negotiations leading to the Angola-Namibia

accords of December 1988. The author discusses the central importance of the battle for Cuito Cuanavale and, after analysing other interpretations of the political and military events concerned, presents his own views on the significance of this event.

293

The rise and fall of SWAPO.

Duncan W. Sellars. *International Freedom Review*, vol. 3, no. 1 (Fall 1989), p. 43-52.

The author critically examines the effects of SWAPO's failed insurgency on 1 April 1989 when the organization violated the ceasefire agreement. He blames SWAPO for the ensuing casualties and claims that the incursion cost SWAPO dearly in terms of international support and sympathy, whilst also exacerbating latent differences within its leadership. He gives an overview of SWAPO's military history, considers perceived benefits by SWAPO of the incursion and comments on election prospects.

294

South Africa's border war, 1966-1989.

Willem Steenkamp. *Gibraltar: Ashanti*, 1989. 256p.

A combination of excellent photographs and explanatory text with sections on how the war began and ended. Divided into two parts, it contains detailed descriptions and pictures of the war in progress.

295

Nine days of war. Namibia - before, during and after.

Peter Stiff. *Alberton, South Africa: Lemur Books*, 1989. 316p. map.

An eye-witness account of the SWAPO incursion into Namibia on 1 April 1989, the first day of declared peace after twenty-three years of dispute and bush warfare. American-brokered talks between South Africa, Cuba and Angola had paved the way for free elections which were planned for November 1989, leading to independence in 1990. Stiff sketches the background scenario before giving a chronological account of events which occurred from 31 March to 9 April 1989. With the demobilization of the SWA Territory Force completed, the incursion took place on the night of 31 March/1 April and led to a bitter conflict between PLAN troops and SWA Police stationed on the border, ending only when the Mount Etjo Agreement was signed. Written in an informal and lively style, the work also examines the respective roles of SWAPO and the

Koevoet battalion as well as the fate of refugees.

296

Bushman soldiers: their alpha and omega.

Ian Uys. Germiston, South Africa: Fortress Publishers, 1993. 288p. maps. bibliog.

Amongst a large body of literature on the Bushman (also known as the San), this is one of few documents recording the role of these traditional hunters as recruits in the South African Defence Force during the war in Namibia and Angola. It includes a brief introductory chapter on Bushman history and tradition. Then, working from material drawn from the SADF Documentation Centre and the Directorate of Public Relations but mainly from the personal recollections of individuals directly involved with the Bushmen battalions, the author deals in turn with the recruitment action, the battalions, the operations in which they engaged, their reorganization and their final disbanding. In some respects this study addresses the final phase of Bushman evolution. There is a useful index, a glossary of terms and a variety of photographs.

297

Soviet foreign policy for Namibia: some considerations and developments. Peter Vanneman. University of Pretoria. Institute for Strategic Studies. ISSUP Strategic Review, (November 1985), p. 13-18.

Examines and briefly reports on Soviet military involvement in the Namibian liberation struggle and support, in training and arms, supplied to SWAPO. Vanneman points out that Moscow, in consequence, acquired considerable influence over SWAPO, concluding that the Soviet Union would continue to encourage violence and retard a settlement in Namibia.

298

The war in SWA/N.

University of Pretoria. Institute for Strategic Studies. ISSUP Bulletin, no. 4 (1987), p. 1-11.

The issues discussed in this article, prepared by the Military Information Bureau in Pretoria, are the establishment of the People's Liberation Army of Namibia (PLAN), its functions as an element of revolutionary organization and its connection with the external and internal wings of SWAPO. The article also deals with its manpower situation, developments and changes in its operational strategy, the role of the local population in the armed struggle and the implementation of a counterrevolutionary operation.

299

The South African Defence Force in Namibia.

Tony Weaver. In: War and society: the militarization of South Africa. Edited by Jacklyn Cock, Laurie Nathan. Cape Town: David Philip, 1989, p. 90-102.

bibliog.

The author outlines the role of the SADF in Namibia and considers the escalation of the armed struggle after the independence of Angola in 1975. He elaborates on the effects of military occupation, especially on the civilian peasantry, and the penetration of San society by the SADF. He concludes that South Africa's repressive rule and massive military presence have intensified rather than eliminated popular resistance and the armed struggle. At the cost of thousands of lives and millions of rand, Pretoria has succeeded only in delaying the inevitable independence of Namibia.

The Walvis Bay issue (1878-1994)

300

The political geography of an exclave: Walvis Bay.

W. S. Barnard. *South African Geographer*, vol. 15, no. 1/2 (September 1987/April 1988), p. 85-99. map.

This article offers background information on the port of Walvis Bay, and discusses its historical and economic significance. Annexed in 1878 by the Cape of Good Hope, it became part of South Africa in 1910 but for reasons of practical convenience was transferred to South West Africa in 1922. In 1977, however, South Africa reversed this decision and the port became an integral part of the Republic. This caused international controversy and required readjustment at the local and regional level. The

mechanisms utilized to effect these changes are considered and three scenarios on the future of Walvis Bay presented. Although these considerations have since been overtaken by events, this article would be useful to scholars interested in the history of Walvis Bay.

301

Walvis Bay - the last frontier.

Lynn Berat. New Haven, Connecticut: Radix in association with Yale University Press, 1990. 219p. maps.

Examines the arguments by which South Africa and SWAPO lay claim to Walvis Bay, an enclave on the Namibian coast. The only viable port available to Namibia, Walvis Bay is of cardinal economic and political significance for the future of the country. This work was published only a few years before the transfer of Walvis Bay to Namibia and has therefore been largely overtaken by the course of events. Since the dispute has been resolved, the problem of Walvis Bay is no longer an international issue. However, the historical perspective presented here offers valuable insights into the events leading to its resolution, while scholars interested in a comparative study of similar territorial disputes will appreciate the competent account of legal arguments put forward by the parties concerned. The book includes a chronology of key events, a compact index and an appendix containing useful information on the Penguin Islands off the southern Namibian coast, important because of their large guano deposits and off-shore diamond fields. The author has successfully shown how international law has developed in dealing with problematic global issues such as those involving land acquired by countries in regions beyond their own boundaries.

302

Walvis Bay: a naval gateway, an economic turnstile or a diplomatic bargaining chip for the future of Namibia?

Richard Dale. Royal United Services Institute. RUSI Journal, vol. 127, no. 1 (March 1982), p. 31-36.

An authoritative article by a well-known expert on the significance of Walvis Bay in the Namibian situation. It starts with a concise historical sketch of the Namibian issue and moves on to a discussion of the position of Walvis Bay, subsequently dealing with its military and strategic importance. With its comprehensive references, this article will be of value to both a specialist and interested general readership.

The strategic significance of Walvis Bay and the Penguin Islands: case history, value assessment, future implications.

A. du Plessis. Pretoria: Institute for Strategic Studies, University of Pretoria, 1991. 129p. maps. (Ad hoc Publication, no. 28).

The dispute over Walvis Bay and the Penguin Islands, now resolved, has been one of the most important issues affecting relations between independent Namibia and South Africa. Extracts from selected official documents and a complete list of references make this a valuable contribution to an understanding of this contentious issue. The material is well organized, permitting easy access to any of the many aspects surrounding the problem. After a brief introduction in part one, the author describes in part two the origins, scope and course of the dispute. In part three he examines the strategic significance of the enclave and the islands. A brief evaluation is offered in part four. This compact work will be of interest to general readers and scholars.

304

Across the Orange River: Namibia and colonial legacies.

Graham Evans. In: *From pariah to participant: South Africa's evolving foreign relations, 1990-1994*. Edited by Greg Mills. Johannesburg: South African Institute of International Affairs, 1994, p. 138-57.

The author focuses on two territorial disputes - the Walvis Bay issue and the Orange River boundary question. Both of these, it is argued, have a profound influence on Namibia's ability to function effectively as an independent state and an active international role player. Together with the inherited debt, these issues form the crux of Namibia's bilateral links with South Africa. The Walvis Bay issue has since been resolved by its transfer to Namibia and the question of the Orange River boundary is expected to be amicably settled. The article is nevertheless a useful contribution to the literature on this subject.

305

Walvis Bay: South Africa, Namibia and the question of sovereignty.

Graham Evans. *International Affairs*, vol. 66, no. 3 (July 1990), p. 559-68.

Evans assesses the importance of the deep-water port of Walvis Bay on which the Namibian state is strategically and economically dependent. At the time of writing, the bay was administered by South Africa where it is considered South African territory. The author foresees a dispute between the two countries on the question of sovereignty over Walvis Bay and includes in his article a survey of the relevant legal instruments.

306

Namibia, South Africa and the Walvis Bay dispute.

Gregory P. Goeckner, Isabelle R. Gunning. *Yale Law Journal*, vol. 89, no. 5 (April 1980), p. 903-22.

Three theories of current international law are presented in order to show that South Africa should relinquish her title to Walvis Bay. One of these concerns the norms of international estoppel which bar South Africa from separating Walvis Bay and Namibia; another is that the boundaries of self-governing territories attaining independence may be determined on the basis of pre-colonial sovereignty; and the third is that South Africa, in violating the duties imposed by the UN Charter, has forfeited her authority over Walvis Bay.

307

Walvis Bay: exclave no more.

Ieuan Griffiths. *Geography*, vol. 79, no. 4 (1994), p. 354-57. map.

This short article briefly reviews the history of Walvis Bay, then deals with prospects for development following President Nujoma's declaration of the harbour as a free trade area. Using a map to show the potential rail links with neighbouring states, Griffiths argues that Walvis Bay can assume a significant economic role only if its hinterland is enlarged by improved road and rail transport infrastructure.

308

Namibia gains full independence.

Kaitira Kandji. Namibia Development Briefing, vol 3, no. 5 (March/April 1994), p. 2-4.

Published by the Namibian Non-governmental Organization Forum, this issue contains a special feature on the transfer of Walvis Bay from South Africa to Namibia, comprising three short articles. The first deals with the incorporation of the port, popular response to the event and its implications for economic recovery. The second, 'Economic growth point' (p. 4) by Tom Minney, outlines the growth potential associated with the stimulation of the fishery industry and the communications advantages it will offer to neighbouring land-locked states once the Trans-Caprivi and Trans-Kalahari highways are completed. The third is a brief item, 'Walvis Bay Advice Office' (p. 5), on a recently instituted non-governmental organization that provides legal advice in cases of human rights infringements. Although the newsletters are largely for local consumption, they offer insights into populist attitudes on Namibian events.

309

Walvis Bay: Namibia's port.

Richard Moorsom. London: International Defence and Aid Fund, 1984. 93p. maps.

Moorsom reviews the legal background and the reactions to the purported annexation of Walvis Bay and outlines the situation relating to its integration into the Namibian economy. He records the resistance of the black workers and describes the policies and effects of South African rule since 1977. The author then assesses Walvis Bay's economic and military significance to an independent Namibia and analyses the South African motives for continued occupation of the enclave.

310

'Namibia: a complete sovereign state' as Walvis Bay returns.

Southern Africa News Features, (14 March 1994), p. 1-2.

These newsletters provide topical reports from various parts of the Southern African region. Typically, this item on the handing over of Walvis Bay to Namibia by South Africa includes informed commentary on the significance of the event and the possible proclamation of a free trade zone that will revitalize the economies of countries within the Southern African Development Community (SADC), particularly after completion of the Trans-Kalahari and

Trans-Caprivi highways on which work has started. As a supplement to Africa Confidential, these newsletters are worth the attention of general as well as a more specialized readership.

311

Strategic territory and territorial strategy: the geopolitics of Walvis Bay's reintegration into Namibia.

David Simon. Windhoek: Namibia Economic Policy Research Unit, 1995. 65p. bibliog. (Occasional Paper, no. 1).

The initial focus is on the history of Walvis Bay in which the author charts its colonization and the conflicting claims to sovereignty. He then examines the successive de- and re-territorialization as part of South Africa's geopolitical strategy. The main section concentrates on the process of bilateral negotiation and the changing status of Walvis Bay in the post-independence period.

312

South Africa and Namibia (Walvis Bay).

Southern Africa Record, no. 52/53 (1988), p. 10-41. map.

These texts include extracts from UN General Assembly resolutions 32/9 (1977) and 35/227 (1981) as well as the complete text of Security Council resolution 432 (1978), reaffirming the opinion that Walvis Bay and the off-shore islands are historically and geographically part of Namibia. South Africa's annexation of the enclave is condemned. Documentation relating to the historic status of Walvis Bay and the off-shore islands is also reproduced. These formed the basis of South Africa's claims to Walvis Bay and the islands.

313

Walvis Bay re-integration.

Namibia Review, vol. 3, no. 2 (April 1994), p. 1-19.

This official information journal dedicates the issue under review to the reintegration of Walvis Bay. It includes a series of brief, illustrated articles on: the annexation of Walvis Bay; international support for the reintegration of the port; the negotiation process surrounding the transfer of Walvis Bay to Namibia; the port's potential; policies to restore fish resources; and a photo-article on the reintegration celebrations.

Negotiations towards a settlement (1976-88)

314

Strategic options in the Namibian independence dispute.

Otilie Abrahams. In: Perspectives on Namibia: past and present. Edited by Christopher Saunders. Cape Town: Centre for African Studies, University of Cape Town, 1983, p. 109-27.

An assessment of the South African role in the independence issue as viewed by a Namibian. The author also discusses the other parties involved including the Western Contact Group and the Frontline states. A list of political parties is included.

315

Namibian settlement: grey areas persist.

Shimwetheleni Amkango. Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly, vol. 2, no. 3 (April 1989), p. 14-18.

A critical article on the intentions of the South African government to withdraw its troops from Namibia and its credibility regarding the election undertakings.

The United Nations is also criticized and its sincerity questioned in the UNTAG operations.

316

The Angola/Namibia settlement.

G. R. Berridge. In: Return to the UN: UN diplomacy in regional conflicts.

Basingstoke, England: Macmillan, 1991, p. 71-85.

One of many reflections on the two agreements affecting the conflict in Angola and Namibia, generally known as the 1988 accords, this study centres on the role of UN diplomacy in promoting a negotiated settlement of the Namibian independence issue,

which had been recently resolved by the implementation of Security Council resolution 435. In a work dealing with UN diplomacy in other parts of the world as well as Angola and Namibia, this chapter has the advantage of placing the Namibian issue and the linked Angolan problem in a much broader context of UN diplomacy. It also presents an overall picture of UN action and the skills, ploys, bargaining abilities and imaginative political strategies underlying the settlement in Namibia.

317

Diplomacy and the Angola/Namibia accords.

G. R. Berridge. *International Affairs*, vol. 65, no. 3 (Summer 1989), p. 463-79.

The author deals in particular with the accords that brought the conflicting parties in Namibia closer to a negotiated settlement after many years of international dispute and armed struggle. After sketching the background to the negotiations, he discusses the mediation process, the linkage of issues such as the situation in Angola and its effects on South African conditions for withdrawal of its forces. He also covers the choice of venues for negotiation and its effect on the attitudes of parties to discussions, the setting of deadlines and the offer of guarantees to generate confidence that an agreement would be respected by those concerned.

318

International diplomacy in Southern Africa from Reagan to Mandela.

Austin M. Chakaodza. London: Third World Publishing Company, 1990. 195p.

Only chapter three of this book deals directly with Namibian independence, saying less than some other texts on the independence process. Its inclusion in this work gives it a more comprehensive perspective, placing it in a broader context with events such as: the Lisbon coup and its effect on United States policy in Southern Africa; the United States attitude to the question of Namibian independence in the light of Reagan's 'New Globalism'; the role of the Frontline states, the Southern African Development Coordination Conference (SADCC) and their attitude to Chester Crocker's 'constructive engagement' formula; the sanctions offensive against South Africa; and the implications of Mandela's release. The author does not offer an integration of all these factors in relation to the Namibian independence issue which he discusses only as a component of international diplomacy in Southern Africa. By supplying the facts and commenting upon them, he does, however, enable the reader to do so.

Coming of age.

Sean Cleary. *Leadership South Africa*, vol. 5, no. 2 (1986), p. 35-41.

This article belongs to the difficult period of three to four years before Namibian independence, when many authors were obliged to speculate on the nature of post-independence developments. Commenting on the position of SWAPO at the time of the Multi-party Conference (which led, *inter alia*, to the Namibian Bill of Rights) and the Transitional Government of National Unity (TGNU), the author notes an apparent loss of political momentum. He then proceeds with an overview of events during the TGNU's term of office, including not only the positive attainments but also the internal squabbles and disunity surrounding certain lesser issues. The general tone of the article is optimistic, but the author's perception of dwindling SWAPO prestige has since been reversed by the results of recent elections.

320

The transition to independence in Namibia.

Lionel Cliffe. Boulder, Colorado: Lynne Rienner, 1994. 294p.

A standard work on the Namibian transition to independence, this is a scholarly and factual treatment of the subject, resulting from a well-organized team effort during the transitional period from 1989 to 1990. The field study is supported by a thorough exploration of relevant documentation as reflected in a respectable list of references. Some members of the team contributed expertise drawn from a similar exercise in Zimbabwe during its own independence period. An introductory chapter contains the team's assessment and analysis of the main issues, while the objective presentation of facts permits readers to draw their own conclusions. Part one outlines the background to Namibian independence, its history and political economy, the international forces that influenced it and the UN plan for transition. Part two provides an account of events leading up to the elections, the election process and the campaigns of the various political parties. Part three deals with the outcome of the process - election results, action in the Constituent Assembly and political activity before and after independence. There are supplementary maps showing population distribution and electoral divisions, tables, a list of acronyms, several appendices and an index.

321

From South West Africa to Namibia.

Michael Clough. In: *Changing realities in Southern Africa: implications for American policy*. Edited by Michael Clough. Berkeley, California: Institute of International Studies, University of California, 1982, p. 61-91. (University of California, Institute of International Studies. Research Series, no. 47).

Focuses on the motivations, perceptions and relative bargaining position of the South African government regarding the Namibian independence issue. The author distinguishes four different phases, each marking an attempt towards a new strategy by the South African government. Factors such as the South African viewpoint of its stake in Namibia, the internal political balance, the military situation and the international political climate are considered important in the assessment of settlement prospects. Although negotiations have now run their course, the analysis is still useful for those engaged in comparative studies of similar processes. The conditions prevailing before the final resolution of the problem are likely to influence post-independence events

and could interest post-independence analysts or historians.

322

The Namibia issue.

Christopher Coker. In: *The United States and South Africa, 1968-1985: constructive engagement and its critics*. Durham, North Carolina: Duke University Press, 1986, p. 242-64.

This contribution, which comprises chapter twelve in a more general work on US-South Africa relations, provides an accurate account of United States policy on South West Africa, even identifying the formal renaming of the territory as Namibia - an event that has become obscured in the mass of literature surrounding an issue that has been on the UN agenda since the end of the Second World War. This history of US policy on Namibia covers the period following the UN's first debates, the Nixon era, and the the time of 'constructive engagement' under Reagan which saw the 'linkage' of Cuban military presence in Angola with the proposed independence of Namibia. For those interested in the role of the US in a negotiated Namibian settlement, this book places the subject in the broader context of US-South Africa relations as well as systematically presenting the facts.

323

Creating realities: some final thoughts from Dr. Chester Crocker.

Chester Crocker, interviewed by Simon Barber. *Optima*, vol. 37, no. 2 (June 1989), p. 50-55.

In an interview with Simon Barber at the final stage of his term of office, the US Assistant Secretary of State for Africa talks about the negotiations for a settlement in Namibia. Topics discussed include the linkage issue, the Angolan conflict (including the battle of Cuito Cuanavale), UNITA's position, his role as mediator and the unstable situation in Southern Africa before Namibian independence.

324

High noon in Southern Africa - making peace in a rough neighbourhood.

Chester A. Crocker. New York; London: W. W. Norton, 1992. 533p.

This lengthy but articulate work is intended for the student of American foreign policy in Southern Africa, written by one of the chief actors in a period of serious political transformation in the region. Generally known as the architect of 'constructive engagement', Crocker explains the background and the development of this policy as well as documenting its application to a troubled region in the throes of independence struggles and a search for political identity. The story of Crocker's engagement in Southern Africa, breasting a tide of Marxist intervention while dealing with conflict arising from African hostility to an 'apartheid régime' in South Africa, makes fascinating as well as informative reading. In promoting the withdrawal of Cuban troops from Angola and the transformation of South West Africa to an independent, democratic Namibia, United States diplomacy under the management of Chester Crocker was even more remarkable in paving the way for a political transition in South Africa.

325

Namibia at the crossroads: economic and political prospects.

Chester A. Crocker, Penelope Hartland-Thunberg. Washington, DC: Center for Strategic and International Studies, Georgetown University, 1978. 55p.

(Georgetown University. Center for Strategic and International Studies. CSIS Monograph).

Two authors combine their expertise to explore future scenarios in the development of the Namibian independence issue.

Peacemaking in Southern Africa: the Namibia-Angola settlement of 1988. Chester A. Crocker. In: *The diplomatic record 1989-1990*. Edited by Donald D. Newsom. Boulder, Colorado: Westview Press, 1991, p. 9-34. bibliog.

One of ten essays on diplomatic activity, of which the Namibian-South African independence negotiations was a significant example. It provides a detailed account of the American role in these negotiations and analyses a process which, because of the linkage with Angola, also involved Cuba, the Soviet Union, the African Frontline states and Congo-Brazzaville. It summarizes the diplomatic activity surrounding the formulation of UN Resolution 435 and includes a useful table listing the chronological phases of the process. The article is for specialized rather than general leadership but would interest anyone wishing to understand the events leading to Namibian independence. The work as a whole is well organized and includes an index as well as an extensive bibliography.

327

Achieving Namibia's independence: the realities of international and regional politics.

Richard Dale. *Journal for Contemporary History*, vol. 17, no. 1 (June 1992), p. 36-51.

Outlines the main features of international and regional political interests as they affected the lengthy process - over roughly four decades - of Namibia's emergence to full independence. Dale also sets out the major considerations which determined the negotiation of a peace package that would meet the requirements of a situation involving global politics (the East-West confrontation during the Cold War which directly affected neighbouring territories such as Angola), problems within the political economy of the region, including the redistribution of assets represented by foreign capital in the territory, and the politics of inter-ethnic relations.

328

Namibia: placing present developments in perspective.

David de Beer. *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 42 (1988), p. 90-100.

A brief history of events preceding the Namibian settlement. Starting with the background to UN Security Council resolution 435, the author recounts the often interrupted process from South Africa's initial refusal to comply with the resolution. He sketches the sporadic attempts to resolve the problem during the leadership of J. B. Vorster and his successor, P. W. Botha, to the engagement of Cuban and South African forces at Cuito Cuanavale. He then comments on subsequent negotiations, linking South Africa's recalcitrance to the perceived effects of a SWAPO victory in the polls on black aspirations in South Africa.

329

Namibia and Southern Africa - regional dynamics of decolonization, 1945-90.

Richard Dreyer. London; New York: Kegan Paul International, 1994. 299p.

bibliog.

This work is equally successful in meeting the demands of scholarship and the needs of serious general readers. Here, in one surprisingly compact volume, is an informed and analytical account of post-Second World War events dating from early UN concerns with South Africa's mandate over South West Africa in 1945 to Namibian independence in March 1990. Presented in regional perspective, it describes the dynamics of a comprehensive process ranging

from cross-border movements and inter-African diplomacy to super-power involvement and the changing interests that influenced their political strategies. The Namibian event is viewed as part of international politics rather than an isolated struggle for independence in Africa. The main text, in less than 200 pages, is supplemented with copious notes to each chapter, several highly relevant appendices, an extensive bibliography and a detailed index.

330

Namibia: a new transitional government.

André du Pisani. *South Africa International*, vol. 16, no. 1 (July 1985), p. 66-73.

An expert on Namibian affairs outlines the situation leading to the establishment of the Transitional Government on 17 June 1985 at the request of the Multi-party Conference. He regards this as a continuation of South Africa's Namibia policy. Du Pisani analyses the salient features of the Transitional Government - the executive and legislative authorities (Cabinet and National Assembly), provision for a Constitutional

Council, and the vesting of veto rights in the Administrator-General. Viewing these developments in their regional context, he believes that they signify a more forceful assertion of power by South Africa. He points out that the Transitional Government was not elected into office and cannot claim to be truly representative. This presents a legitimacy problem exacerbated by a depressed economy and the need to deal with the question of national reconciliation.

331

Prospects for an international settlement.

André du Pisani. In: *Perspectives on Namibia: past and present*. Edited by Christopher Saunders. Cape Town: Centre for African Studies, University of Cape Town, 1983, p. 128-37.

The author points out that political issues predominate in the independence question and lists South Africa's demands prior to independence. He touches on the difficulties in resolving the problem of the Cuban presence in the area and considers the favourable factors as well as the risks involved in arriving at a settlement.

332

Educating South Africans for an independent Namibia.

John Dugard. *South Africa International*, vol. 15, no. 3 (January 1985), p. 129-32.

This brief but thought-provoking article has implications that go further than simply listing certain misguided South African perceptions on the Namibian issue. It explains to some extent the popular support initially enjoyed within its own party by a South African government determined to continue its administration of the territory as if it were part of South Africa, a position threatened by Marxist influence believed to have emanated from the Soviet Union and operated through SWAPO. The need for re-educating a South African public is concisely stated; in addition, it implies that this would also be needed in a South Africa on the brink of political change - an adjustment that might have inhibited progress in Namibia as a possible model for change in South Africa.

333

Elections in Namibia?

Justin Ellis. London: British Council of Churches, 1979. 63p. map.

Intended as a background paper, this booklet includes a brief history of the attempts by the Western Contact Group to mediate between the conflicting parties. An examination and analysis of the elections held in the territory during 1978 allows the author to indicate some of the problems likely to occur when the proposed United Nations supervised elections are held.

334

The Angola/Namibia accords.

Chas. W. Freeman. *Foreign Affairs*, vol. 68, no. 3 (Summer 1989), p. 126-41. Written in an almost entertaining style, this article sketches the background of interlinked interests, relations and events that led to the Angola/Namibia accords - agreements that paved the way for the final act of African decolonization, the departure of Cuban troops from Angola and an end to the South African administration of Namibia. While those who have criticized the 'material interests' of Western countries who have been exploiting Namibia's natural resources might take issue with the author for stating that the United States had 'few concrete interests there', this is an informative and well-written article, underlining the chain of events that soon afterwards yielded such remarkable results.

335

Namibia: the road to self-government.

Jeffrey B. Gaynor. Washington, DC: Council on American Affairs, 1979. 108p. Concentrates on the people and natural resources of Namibia, its history and various aspects of the independence issue. These include the Western Contact Group's plan for independence, the problem of Walvis Bay, the role of the political parties and the dispute between the United Nations and South Africa regarding the international status issue.

336

WAPOL fights intimidation.

Dolf Gouws, interviewed by Sue Dobson. RSA Policy Review, vol. 2, no. 4 (May 1989), p. 10-16.

An interview with the Commissioner of the SWA Police by a journalist of a South African government information journal, in which he indicates that SWAPOL's major task during the months prior to the elections would be to maintain law and order and prevent intimidation. Elaborating on this task, he also discusses SWAPOL's relations with the police component of UNTAG.

337

The Angolan-Namibia accords: an early assessment.

Jeffrey Herbst. In: Cuban interventionism in sub-Saharan Africa. Edited by Sergio Diaz-Briquets. Pittsburg, Pennsylvania: Duquesne University Press, 1989, p. 144-53.

Now that Namibian independence is a fact and the negotiation process is past history, the speculative reasoning accompanying an article of this kind tends to lose some of its force. However, it gives an informative background to the Namibia accords (full text at p. 181-85) which were a crucial event in the Namibian independence process. The author explains why, in his opinion, the parties concerned were willing to negotiate, and analyses the motives of the two superpowers - the United States and the Soviet Union - in playing their respective parts. Speculation surrounding the signatories' willingness to abide by the provisions of the accords have now been overtaken by subsequent events, but the article remains informative and thought-provoking.

338

Namibia: current and future perspectives.

Edited by M. Hough, M. van der Merwe. Pretoria: Institute for Strategic

Studies, University of Pretoria, 1989, 78p. bibliog. (University of Pretoria. Institute for Strategic Studies. Ad Hoc Publication, no. 26).

A compendium of contributions by acknowledged experts and active participants in the Namibian independence process, this slim volume deals with some of the prospects and problems facing Namibia. Largely overtaken by the advent of independence, these papers nevertheless offer good value as background to current political and economic policies in the country. Auret's contribution on a settlement plan, an issue now resolved, provides explanations for much of what preceded it. Ahtisaari's and Pienaar's papers present their respective positions as active participants and the economic interdependence of Southern African states, to which Holtes alludes, remains a fact of life in the development of Namibia. The country's strategic importance, dealt with by Lt Gen. du Toit, continues; and Wiechers, with his critical analysis of the Namibian settlement plan, maintains his position as a distinguished commentator.

339

Mediating conflict: decision-making and Western intervention in Namibia.

Vivienne Jabri. Manchester, England: Manchester University Press, 1990. 198p. bibliog.

Focuses on the motivations, perceptions and relative bargaining position of the South African government in relation to the Namibian independence issue. The author distinguishes between four different phases, each marking an attempt towards a new strategy by the South African government. The South African view of its stake in Namibia, the internal political balance, the military situation and the international political climate are considered important factors in the assessment of future settlement prospects.

340

The 1988 peace accords and the future of South Western Africa.

Robert S. Jaster. *Adelphi Papers*, no. 253 (Autumn 1990), p. 3-76. map. bibliog.

One of the virtues of this comprehensive article is its regional approach in which the political processes in Namibia, Angola and South Africa are seen as a broader phenomenon in which the issues are considered in relation to one another as well as in a global context. In dealing with the conflicts in Angola and Namibia, the 1988 peace accords and the events leading up to the settlement, the author's analysis constantly includes the dynamics of a fluid situation in which 'dangerously high expectations', 'unresolved' disputes and disappointments could threaten political stability. The evolution of Angolan and Namibian conflicts and the linkages between them are discussed, as are the strengths and weakness of the accords themselves, the campaigns, the diplomatic offensive and its triumphs. These elements are all systematically managed in a most informative work that would satisfy a scholarly as well as a general readership.

341

South Africa in Namibia: the Botha strategy.

Robert S. Jaster. New York: University Press of America; Boston, Massachusetts: Center for International Affairs, Harvard University, 1985. 114p.

This compact volume deals with one segment of the Namibian independence process, concentrating on P. W. Botha's term of office as the South African prime minister. Chapter one maps out the broader issues underlying the

conflict and explains why the Namibian problem, after many years as a hardy annual in the UN's debates, became a flashpoint in international politics. It shows how independence was foreshadowed in the time of John Vorster, P. W. Botha's predecessor, and outlines the steps taken to promote an internal settlement that would produce a compromise between SWAPO's objectives and South Africa's concerns with Soviet and Cuban interests in Angola. A second chapter deals with the SWAPO insurgency and the process of armed conflict, while a third discusses South Africa's main points of concern. The fourth chapter sketches the nature of P. W. Botha's strategy, while the concluding chapter deals with its outcome.

342

Ad hoc multilateral diplomacy: the United States, the Contact Group and Namibia.

Margaret P. Karns. *International Organization*, vol. 41, no. 1 (Winter 1987), p. 93-123.

A valuable article explaining the reasons for United States involvement in the question of Namibian independence as well as the role, achievements and difficulties of the five Western states that cooperated as the 'Contact Group' in a multilateral diplomatic effort to promote a negotiated settlement. The author conducted extensive interviews with almost all the participants in the US policy-making process directed at negotiations in Namibia between the years 1976 to 1983 and worked on first-hand information provided by personalities involved in this important phase of diplomatic activity. She uses this information to review the lessons it provides for future multilateral diplomatic exercises in settling disputes of international concern.

343

Allies in adversity. *The Frontline States in Southern African security 1975-1993*.

Gilbert M. Khadiagala. Athens, Ohio: Ohio University Press, 1994. 317p.

bibliog.

In one of the more recent works on the politics of decolonization in Southern Africa, the author has included two chapters on the Namibian independence issue, dealing in turn with two phases dating respectively from 1976 to 1981 and 1980 to 1993. These chapters are part of a more comprehensive document devoted to the role of the Frontline states in the Southern African regional division of the decolonization movement. In a field where so many presentations concentrate on the specifics of the independence struggle within Namibia, this is one of a smaller group of writings that offer a wider regional perspective. The emphasis is on the African role-players of the region rather than the UN and the international community. Presented in classic academic style with a sound theoretical base, the chapters in this book are provided with full sets of notes and references. It is well indexed and contains an extensive bibliography.

344

Namibian independence: what is the goal and how can we achieve it?

Jariretundu Kozonguizi. *South Africa International*, vol. 15, no. 3 (January 1985), p. 167-82.

As the concluding article in an issue devoted entirely to the Namibian independence problem, this stands on its own as a response to the others. Its author was actively involved with the independence process and offers a first-hand view of its objectives as well as examining the reasons underlying the slow progress, given the acceptance, in principle, by all parties of Namibian independence as the only lasting solution. The value of this presentation is in its objective assessment of a common goal for all parties concerned, rather than the obvious and simplistic outcry for Namibian independence. In outlining all the interests involved in the process, the author gives a clear explanation of its complexity and the time-consuming procedures required to sustain it.

345

Mediation of prisoners' dilemma conflicts and the importance of the cooperation threshold.

Marc A. Levy. *Journal of Conflict Resolution*, vol. 29, no. 4 (December 1985), p. 581-603.

Written primarily for the specialist, this article presents a well-argued theoretical framework for the interpretation of negotiated settlements, using the Namibian example as a case-study in which the United States and South Africa are seen as the major players. The author attempts to show how inappropriate mediation, combined with an unfavourable course of events, made a final agreement impossible - a position that seemed to exist at the time of writing. Subsequent events and the resolution of the Namibia conflict do not necessarily disprove the argument, since the later developments were not available for analysis. The article remains a largely intellectual exercise in the application of game theory to conflict situations.

346

The making of a new nation.

UN Chronicle, vol. 26, no. 1 (March 1989), p. 34-38.

Appearing in an organ of the United Nations Department of Public Information, New York, this article reviews the events leading to the final resolution of the Namibian issue in the form of wholly democratic pre-independence elections in November 1989. The article refers to the crossing of PLAN forces into Namibia on 1 April 1989, the date on which an official cease-fire would bring an end to military action in the territory. This gave rise to general media debate. Also listed are four historic resolutions which collectively form the core of international action towards a final solution of the Namibian problem.

347

The Angola/Namibia agreements: likely results and policy implications.

Constantine C. Menges. In: *Disengagement from Southwest Africa: the prospects for peace in Angola and Namibia*. Edited by Owen Ellison Kahn. New Brunswick, New Jersey: Transaction Publishers, 1991, p. 151-66.

Details the provisions of the peace accords signed in New York on 22 December 1988, namely the tripartite agreement between Angola, Cuba and South Africa and the bilateral agreement between Angola and Cuba. Menges assesses the willingness of the governments concerned to abide by and to implement these agreements, examines the probable results and speculates on

the nature of the strategies to be applied. The author concludes that the accords could and should be renegotiated and improved to permit participation by UNITA. In addition, election monitoring should be undertaken by genuine democracies rather than the UN which has been ineffective elsewhere, particularly in view of the actions of UNAVEM (United Nations Verification Mission) in Angola where it lacked the will to control violations.

348

Namibia: chronology March 1988 - March 1989.

Background Brief Series, (May 1989), p. 1-11.

This chronology succeeds a previous one for the period July 1987 to February 1988. It is a useful research tool for scholars and journalists wishing to locate key events in the history of a negotiated settlement in Namibia.

349

Namibia: land of rising hope.

Africa Events, vol. 5, no. 3 (March 1989), p. 19-33.

Includes a series of six articles on prospects for a peaceful settlement. The one by Brian Wood, sketches a scenario involving delaying and destabilizing tactics by South Africa. Defensive strategies are suggested. Another raises the issue of Namibia's dependency on South Africa, while a third deals with the implications of the South African defeat at Cuito Cuanavale. The fourth, entitled 'Neighbours', examines the advantages of trade and communication links with Angola and Botswana as development priorities. The fifth considers the problem of Walvis Bay and the last discusses SWAPO's ability to extend its support base beyond Ovamboland. With the exception of 'Neighbours', where the linkage referred to has not yet been finalized, all the other articles have been overtaken by subsequent solutions. Collectively, however, they reflect some African fears and reservations concerning the negotiations towards a settlement in Namibia.

350

The choice! Namibia peace plan 435 or society under siege!

Namibia Peace Plan Study and Contact Group. Windhoek: The Group, [1987?]. 111p.

Compiled by a group of Namibians who are convinced that the implementation of Security Council resolution 435 would be the only just and lasting solution for Namibia. This document contains information and commentaries on the resolution. The compilers attempt to 'present Namibians with the facts of the Namibia Peace Plan and thus to provide them with the opportunity of assessing, for themselves, their situation, and to draw their own conclusions on the viability of the internationally recognised settlement plan for Namibia'. This was supported by all main churches, political parties such as SWANU and SWAPO as well as students' and women's organizations. Superseded by events, this booklet nevertheless represents the efforts of concerned citizens to participate actively in the implementation of peace and independence.

351

Keeping Pretoria on the right track.

David Niddrie. Work in Progress, no. 55 (August/September 1988), p. 13-16.

Against the background of South Africa's military defeat at Cuito Cuanavale, where it was confronted by the combined FAPLA/Cuban air force spearheaded

by Soviet MIG 23s, Niddrie assesses the chances for successful negotiations towards independence for Namibia and peace in Southern Africa.

352

Namibia: nation-in-waiting.

David Niddrie. *Work in Progress*, no. 55 (August/September 1988), p. 7-12.

A report on the situation in pre-independence Namibia after the signing of the 'Principles for a Peace Settlement in South-Western Africa by Angola, Cuba and South Africa'. In an effort to end South African rule, a highly politicized pupil and student population organized a boycott involving some 40,000 individuals, and trade unions went on strike. Support for SWAPO was estimated at more than 70 per cent and the transitional government was losing ground. Although this action is now only of historical significance, the article presents an interesting analysis of events shortly before independence.

353

Sam Nujoma.

Sam Nujoma, interviewed by Howard French. *Africa Report*, vol. 33, no. 4 (July-August 1988), p. 44-46.

Interviewed during a visit to the United States, Nujoma explains that his purpose is to lobby support for the Namibian independence cause. He elaborates on the negotiations surrounding the Angolan/Namibian conflict and reiterates that there can be no independence for Namibia without the involvement of SWAPO.

354

Namibia: any hope for a future settlement?

C. E. Okpalefe. *The Africa Review*, vol. 15, no. 1 (1988), p. 1-13.

A critical review of proceedings towards a negotiated settlement which examines the prospects for success. It presents a brief introductory outline of the historical background, then deals specifically with the Turnhalle Constitutional Conference and the Western initiative. Subjecting these to a critical analysis, the author concludes that, in view of international pressure in the form of economic sanctions and political problems within South Africa, a settlement is inevitable. Since this has now happened, the main value of the article is in the author's analysis of the situation as it existed at the time.

355

Namibia: a land of promise.

Louis Pienaar, interviewed by Sue Dobson. *RSA Policy Review*, vol. 2, no. 4 (May 1989), p. 3-9.

An interview in the pre-election period with the Administrator-General of the territory on various issues arising from the transition. These include the role of UNTAG, returning refugees and a peaceful settlement.

356

Namibia: end game or old game?

Salih Abdul Rahim. *Africa Report*, vol. 30, no. 1 (January/February 1985), p. 14-18.

Following a tour of Southern Africa the author, a staff consultant with the United States House of Representatives Foreign Affairs Sub-committee on Africa, reviews American policy regarding the Namibian issue. He reports that Namibians consider American involvement as jeopardizing the implementation

of UN resolution 435 and believe that the United States has become an accomplice in South Africa's occupation of the country. According to the author, the Reagan administration is optimistic about the success of its 'constructive engagement' policy and its linkage of Cuban troop withdrawal from Angola with South African military disengagement in Namibia.

357

Namibia and the crisis of constructive engagement.

Robert I. Rotberg. In: African crisis areas and U.S. foreign policy. Edited by Gerald J. Bender, James S. Coleman, Richard L. Sklar. Berkeley, California: University of California Press, 1985, p. 95-109. maps. bibliog.

A seasoned analyst of the Namibian independence movement, Rotberg offers a well-reasoned account of the later stages in the territory's progress towards a political settlement. The author's introductory paragraphs concisely present the salient facts on geography, population distribution, natural resources and economic infrastructure.

Editing or printing difficulties cause mild confusion in a section on the fishing industry (p. 97), but Rotberg's identification of the interests that motivated the major players effectively promote an understanding of events in the first half of the 1980s. In some of his observations on the course open to these main actors (p. 99), the author has actually anticipated subsequent action. For those seriously interested in the Namibian issue, this is a most useful text.

358

Namibia and the world, story of the birth of a nation.

S. C. Saxena. Delhi: Kalinga Publications, 1991. 382p. bibliog.

This is Saxena's second book on Namibia, having dealt in his first (published in 1978) with the territory as one of the more pressing international problems. Now, with independence achieved, the author concerns himself with the liberation process and the roles of the organizations, both internal and foreign, as well as nations who were actively involved. In this the author is both comprehensive and meticulous, so that the full extent and intensity of international pressure, added to the efforts of the territory's own liberation movement, becomes clear. He avoids the trap into which many journalists fall - that of emphasizing the role of local actors while neglecting the importance of the international scene. Some geographical inaccuracies do occur, however, where the author seems to confuse the coastal Namib with the Caprivi Strip (p. 2), but these do not detract substantially from a book of which the main impact is its comprehensive statement on cooperative action within the international community on a difficult global issue.

359

Decolonization and local government in Namibia: the neo-apartheid plan, 1977-83.

David Simon. *Journal of Modern African Studies*, vol. 23, no. 3 (1985), p. 507-26.

Introducing this article, the author focuses on what Don McHenry, President Carter's special African envoy, has called South Africa's 'two-track policy' in relation to Namibia. The negotiations with the Western Contact Group were based on recognition of the need for Namibia's eventual independence, while simultaneously instituting a number of reformative changes intended to counter the possibility of such independence under a régime hostile to South Africa. Simon analyses this second component of the 'two-track policy' as exemplified in the system of local government which the South African

administering authority introduced in 1977 as part of a reorganization programme.

360

Namibian independence: a global responsibility.

A. W. Singham, Shirley Hune. Westport, Connecticut: Lawrence Hill, 1985. 124p. bibliog.

In dealing with a topic such as the Namibian independence movement, overlapping and repetition of data are inevitable. Covering much the same historical ground as other literature on this period in the independence process, this work deals particularly with the role of the Non-aligned Movement which includes African, Asian, Caribbean and some eastern European countries. Smaller groups such as the Frontline states are viewed in this wider context rather than singling them out for the special attention they have invited in other studies because of their geographical and political proximity to Namibia. The significance of this work lies mainly in supplementing such documentation by placing the Namibian event within this broader web of interacting foreign relations.

361

Regimes for Namibia's independence: a comparative study.

Sushma Soni. *Columbia Journal of Transnational Law*, vol. 29, no. 3 (1991), p. 563-607.

In this comparative study of three approaches to a negotiated settlement in Namibia, the author considers the efforts of the UN, the diplomacy of the Contact Group and the US initiative during the Reagan period. Discussing and defining in the first two sections of the article the concept 'regime' as applied to these efforts, Soni then reviews in section three the historical background to South Africa's administration of Namibia. In section four the author offers an analysis of the three 'regimes', describing the distinctive features of each, and concludes in section five that the American diplomatic offensive was the most effective. This, which Soni refers to as the 'linkage regime', made the implementation of UN resolution 435 in Namibia contingent upon the withdrawal of Cuban troops from Angola.

362

South Africa and Namibia.

Southern Africa Record, no. 38 (April 1985), p. 39-51.

Comprises two texts vital to the understanding of negotiations surrounding the Namibian issue: Multi-party Conference Proposals on the issue of the independence of South West Africa/Namibia; and South African government's response to Multi-party Conference proposals: statement by State President P. W. Botha on 18 April 1985. The first document briefly relates the establishment and history of the Multi-party Conference and its approaches to SWAPO, the South African government and selected African states. It then details its proposed aim to establish a transitional government, its composition, powers and executive authority, the Constitutional Council, decision-making structure and an agreed agenda for the Transitional Government. The document also includes the text of an undertaking in this regard by the South African government. In the second document the then South African State President stipulates conditions for South African involvement in this quest for Namibian independence.

363

South Africa and Namibia (SWAPO).

Southern Africa Record, no. 52/53 (1988), p. 42-53.

These extracts are drawn from statements made at a press conference jointly

held by SWAPO and members of the white community of Namibia in Stockholm, 19-21 June 1988. These statements concern discussions between SWAPO leaders and a number of influential members of the white community in Namibia on the subject of Namibian independence. This represents an informal phase of negotiations towards a settlement in the territory.

364

South Africa, Angola and Namibia.

Southern Africa Record, no. 52/53 (1988), p. 1-9.

Several texts have been included under this heading. The most significant are: the protocol between South Africa, Angola and Cuba signed at Geneva on 5 August 1988; the protocol of Brazzaville (with annexure) signed there on 13 December 1988 by Angola, Cuba and South Africa; and the agreement between Angola, Cuba and South Africa which was ratified in New York on 22 December 1988.

365

South Africa, Namibia and Angola.

Southern Africa Record, no. 56 (1989), p. 1-27.

Among the important texts included under this heading are: the UN Council for Namibia's Decree no. 1; correspondence (letters dated 2-8 April 1989) from the South African Minister of Foreign Affairs to the UN Secretary-General relating to alleged SWAPO border violations; and the Mount Etjo Declarations (the Protocol of Brazzaville and declarations by Sam Nujoma of SWAPO as well as the US State Department).

366

Soviet priorities in Africa.

Background Brief Series, (February 1989), p. 1-9.

This general survey of Soviet interests in Africa contains some observations on Gorbachev's policy on Namibia (p. 3), providing useful documentation for those in search of information on the Soviet role in negotiations towards a settlement in Namibia.

367

Namibia: the long road to independence.

Michael Spicer. South Africa International, vol. 15, no. 3 (January 1985), p. 133-40.

Against the background of South Africa's military action in Namibia and Angola during the closing months of 1983, as well as the demands of such action on the South African economy, this article examines the elements of continuity and change in South African policy during the two following years. It also considers the effects of the Reagan administration's policy based on 'constructive engagement' and a linkage of the withdrawal of Cuban troops from Angola with a halt to South African military operations. Finally, it discusses the prospects for future developments. Somewhat dated since the achievement of independence, this is a contribution to the important segment of literature covering the period from 1985 to 1990.

368

South Africa in Angola and Namibia.

Newell M. Stultz. In: The suffering grass: superpowers and regional conflict in Southern Africa and the Caribbean. Edited by Thomas G. Weiss, James G. Blight. Boulder, Colorado: Lynne Rienner, 1992, p. 79-99.

The author examines the Angola-Namibia accords of December 1988, against the background of a relationship between superpower cooperation or rivalry and regional conflict in Third World countries. He considers in particular the change in South African foreign policy towards the Angola-Namibia region in order to determine whether this change was due to Soviet policy changes in the same region. In the process he attempts to establish the nature of Soviet influence on South Africa's policies in the region, the historic significance of the 1988 accords and the contribution of the US 'constructive engagement' policy to the agreements. He also discusses the effects these events might have on political conflict within South Africa as well as the applicability of the Angolan-Namibian experience to regional conflict in other parts of the Third World.

369

Andimba Toivo ya Toivo: Secretary-General, South West Africa People's Organization.

Andimba Toivo ya Toivo, interviewed by Joseph Margolis. *Africa Report*, vol. 30, no. 1 (January/February 1985), p. 19-21.

An interview with the SWAPO co-founder who was imprisoned on Robben Island for more than sixteen years before his release in February 1984. He discusses the state of negotiations towards independence at the time and critically assesses American policy in Southern Africa in the light of President Reagan's re-election.

370

Peace initiatives in South West Africa.

Klaus Freiherr von der Ropp. *Aussenpolitik*, vol. 40, no. 2 (1989), p. 182-94.

Concentrates on the role of international diplomacy and discussions between the superpowers, particularly the agreements of December 1988 in New York, in the promotion of a peaceful, negotiated settlement in Namibia. Von der Ropp views these agreements as the outcome of 'carefully contrived secret diplomacy' involving discussions with Soviet diplomats, specialists at the Soviet Academy of Sciences and journalists on the situation in Namibia and South Africa. These discussions, he argues, were key factors in changing attitudes in Washington and Moscow which, in turn, obliged Angola and Cuba to shift their own positions in regard to the peace negotiations. Without these developments, von der Ropp concludes, the negotiation process could not have taken its subsequent course.

371

The Namibian peace process: implications and lessons for the future.

Edited by Heribert Weiland, Matthew Braham. Freiburg, Germany: Arnold-Bergstrasser Institut, 1994. 260p.

From 1 to 4 July 1992, the International Peace Academy and the Arnold-Bergstrasser Institut co-sponsored a symposium on the Namibian peace process. This book is not merely a record of conference proceedings, but a most useful review of discussions highlighted by the participation of leading political figures. Some, like Chester Crocker, Donald McHenry, Theo-Ben Gurirab and Martti Ahtisaari, were personally involved in the Namibian operation and have earned international recognition as political craftsmen skilled in the art of negotiation. With the operation successfully concluded, the

symposium offered opportunities for objective discussion. Part one is an account of discussions following statements by Chester Crocker, Donald McHenry, Hans-Joachim Vergau and Theo-Ben Gurirab on negotiations towards a settlement plan. Part two summarizes discussions relating to contributions by Martti Ahtisaari, D. Prem Chand and Steven Fanning on the UNTAG (United Nations Transition Assistance Group) operation. Part three reviews the response to papers on the electoral process, the new constitution and national reconciliation, and part four presents conclusions regarding lessons for the future, based on the Namibian experience. The document comprehensively covers the whole Namibian peace process and offers insights by which the contemporary constitutional events in South Africa could be seen in perspective. It is well indexed and its useful appendices include a list of conference participants, a chronology of significant events, a collection of selected documents and a statement on the constitution-creating component of the peace process.

372

Preventing the vacuum: determinants of the Namibia settlement.

Brian Wood. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 17, no. 4 (December 1991), p. 742-69.

Discusses the political, economic and military factors at work within the diplomatic offensive that preceded and eventually led to South Africa's withdrawal from Namibia and the agreement on a settlement. The events leading to Namibia's independence are now history and the transfer of Walvis Bay, an issue which continued after the attainment of independence, has also been resolved. Nevertheless, this is an informative contribution to the literature on the later stages of the independence issue and would interest the serious scholar as well as the general reader seeking insights into the final phase of the Namibian liberation movement.

373

Ripe for resolution: conflict and intervention in Africa.

I. William Zartman. New York; Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1989. 302p.

Of interest to this bibliography is chapter five: 'Conflict in the South', p. 170-254. A substantial chapter in a work concerned with conflict and conflict resolution in a troubled continent, this is a comprehensive treatment in which the historical course of events in the Namibian independence struggle has been combined with an identification of all parties concerned, their interests and motives. The author's analysis offers a clear view of the nature of conflict, the real issues at stake within the region, as well as concerns in certain quarters of the international community. An impressive source list supports this scholarly presentation. It should also meet the requirements of a serious general readership.

First democratic elections (1989)

374

The Namibian election process: just about 'free and fair'.

Ray Bush. *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 45/46 (1989), p. 151-57.

A detailed observation of the election campaign in the period before the first democratic elections, October/November 1989. Bush describes intimidation efforts and moves to interfere with the electoral process, often leading to violence. He concludes with an assessment of the South African government's motives for promoting instability.

The election process in Namibia: an international roundtable.

Canadian Institute for International Peace and Security. Ottawa: The Institute, 1989. 16p.

A summary report of a conference held from 6 to 7 July 1989 by the Canadian Institute for International Peace and Security to discuss various aspects of the impending elections in Namibia. The participants included UN officials, election observers, parliamentarians, members of non-governmental organizations, academics and officers of the UN Transition Assistance Group (UNTAG). These are listed in an appendix together with the programme details, and UNTAG's functions are summarized on p. 4.

Among the areas covered in the discussions were the roles of the UN, the UN Secretary-General's Special Representative, the Administrator-General of Namibia and non-governmental organizations. Lessons from other transitional elections were also discussed, as were the practical problems that might occur during and after the elections. The document gives some impression of international concerns and expectations at the onset of the Namibian elections.

376

Monitoring the vote: elections in Namibia in 1989 - a retrospective.

Michael Clegg. *The Parliamentarian: Journal of the Parliaments of the Commonwealth*, vol. 72, no. 4 (October 1991), p. 287-91.

A report by a Canadian member of the United Nations observer group which supervised the 1989 Namibian elections. Within the historical context of the Namibian issue, Clegg describes the role of the United Nations, the election and its outcome. He concludes with some suggestions which should be taken into consideration by election monitors.

377

Namibia postscript: the election results.

Lionel Cliffe. *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 45/46 (1989), p. 157-58.

A brief note on the 1989 election and SWAPO's convincing majority. The author reviews the chances for peace in the post-independence period and argues that efforts towards reconciliation will have to be made. A detailed table of election results is included.

378

Preparing for a free Namibia: elections, transition and independence: report.

Commonwealth Observer Group on Namibia. London: Commonwealth Secretariat, 1989. 126p. map.

The Commonwealth Observer Group on Namibia was constituted after a meeting of the Commonwealth Committee on Southern Africa in September 1989. Its aims were: to observe the preparations for elections leading to an independent Namibia; to support the United Nations in ensuring the integrity of the settlement plan under Security Council resolution 435; and to report on these matters to Commonwealth Heads of Government. This report is a useful document containing an introductory section on the background to the elections, chapters on the problem of intimidation, polling arrangements, the constituent assembly, alternatives for future relations with South Africa and

conclusions regarding the economic future of an independent Namibia. Several annexures provide details on various aspects of the report.

379

Coming of age: choices for Namibian voters.

Foundation for Democracy in Namibia. Windhoek: The Foundation, 1989. 68p. A guide for voters participating in the country's first democratic elections. The booklet provides information on the various political parties' attitudes to and policies on basic issues such as nationalism and nation-building, democracy, rule of law, fundamental rights, social justice and economic policy as expressed in election manifestos and policy documents. The Foundation for Democracy in Namibia was established on the initiative of Western politicians and academics and 'seeks to encourage respect for and the acceptance of democratic values, practices and institutions in Namibia after independence'.

380

Report.

International Parliamentary Observer Mission to Namibia. London: International Freedom Foundation, 1989. 17p. map.

For those requiring information on the manner in which the 1989 elections were conducted, this report offers an impartial assessment, highlighting problems observed during the mission but concluding that the elections were free and fair. The report lists the political parties, the twenty-three polling districts and the number of registrations. It also tabulates the results of the elections to the Constituent Assembly but, according to the Africa Institute, Pretoria, where the figures were checked, minor adjustments are required: voter turn-out given as 93.17 per cent should be 97 per cent and the figure for votes tendered (96,281) should include the observation that 92,863 were valid.

381

Namibia's election revisited.

William A. Lindeke, Winnie Wanzala, Victor Tonchi. *Politikon*, vol. 19, no. 2 (June 1992), p. 121-38.

In response to an article by P. J. J. S. Potgieter (*Politikon*, vol. 18, no. 2 [1991], p. 26-48 - see item no. 383), the authors argue that the Namibian election of 1989 was not a reflection of tribal or ethnic processes, but a rejection of colonialism, since SWAPO was originally organized as an anti-colonial national movement. The relative lack of support for SWAPO outside Ovambo can be explained by the historically uneven access the party experienced in different parts of the country under apartheid structures and impediments to freedom in the election process.

382

Regional elections in Namibia: deepening democracy and gender inclusion.

William A. Lindeke, Winnie Wanzala. *Africa Today*, vol. 41, no. 3 (1994), p. 5-14.

This generally favourable assessment of the regional and local elections of 1992 provides a welcome balance to the cautious and reserved prognostication which followed the outcome of the UN-supervised general elections of 1989. The authors find a definite tendency towards effective democratization and improved representation for women at the local and regional level. This permitted prompt response to the needs of an ethnically diverse and

geographically dispersed population that might be less well serviced by a system in which centralized control is emphasized.

383

The resolution 435 election in Namibia.

P. J. J. S. Potgieter. *Politikon*, vol. 18, no. 2 (June 1991), p. 26-48.

An observer of the first Namibian election analyses its diverse aspects, especially in the international and political contexts. While emphasizing international involvement, the author also details special political features such as the plural nature of this society in transition which, having experienced a war of liberation, now has to cope with a decolonization process of a special kind. Potgieter goes on to describe the registration of voters, the layout of the ballot paper, voting and counting procedures as well as the election results. The author agrees that the elections were free and fair but notes some constraints such as the strong physical presence of the former colonial power (counter-balanced, however, by UNTAG), voters' fears regarding secrecy and intimidation, incidence of which did, in fact, occur.

Independence (1990)

384

Namibia - a key figure reflects.

Martti Ahtisaari, interviewed by Marlene Kromberg. *RSA Policy Review*, vol. 13, no. 1 (January 1990), p. 3-13.

An interview with the UN Secretary-General's Special Representative at the time when the first elections had taken place and been declared free and fair. He outlines the progress made and discusses various aspects of the forthcoming independence process, such as the earliest date for the adoption of a constitution.

385

Namibian reconstruction and national reconciliation: putting the horse before the cart.

Jeffrey Balch, Jan Nico Scholten. *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 49 (Winter 1990), p. 82-93.

Presented in this journal's series of 'briefings', this article is based upon interviews the authors conducted while travelling in Namibia from October 1989 to April 1990. They point out that Namibia obtained its independence under conditions differing from those experienced by Zimbabweans in 1980. With political ideologies in tune with those of the Zimbabwean liberation movement, the Namibian government operates in a climate influenced by the economic collapse of socialism in Russia and eastern Europe. The SWAPO government would find it difficult to keep the promise in its 1976 manifesto of a 'classless society based on the principles of scientific socialism' It also has to promote an economy which could expect less aid from a Europe committed to reconstruction in its eastern regions, so that SWAPO, in order to promote economic stability, would have to deal with national reconciliation before embarking on Namibian reconstruction.

386

Namibia in the 1990s: lessons from, and implications for, Southern Africa.

David R. Black, Timothy M. Shaw. In: *Prospects for peace and development in Southern Africa in the 1990s.* Canadian and comparative perspectives. Edited by Larry A. Swatuk, Timothy M. Shaw. Lanham, Maryland: University Press of America, 1991, p. 65-91.

This contribution to a broader analysis of development prospects in Southern

Africa attempts to place in proper perspective the recently achieved independence of Namibia. It also aims to revise some of the exaggerated commentaries which gave to the region a prominence artificially sustained by international disapproval of discriminatory and oppressive policies in South Africa, its administering authority since the end of the First World War. Commencing with a concise review of the problems facing an independent Namibia in dealing with the socio-economic legacy of its former administration, the authors identify lessons from other states in Southern Africa. They point out difficulties arising from certain developments such as the possible emergence of a new élite to take the place of the previous régime. The political and economic options open to the new Namibian democracy, given the shift of international concern to problems in Eastern Europe and other trouble spots, are then Considered. They conclude with an evaluation of the reconciliation and redistribution policies in

independent Namibia, together with suggestions as to how realistic economic policies could help to establish regional stability in cooperation with neighbouring states.

387

Namibia: what kind of independence?

Horace Campbell. *Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly*, vol. 2, no. 10 (July 1989), p. 32-38.

In the aftermath of the confrontation between PLAN and the SADF on 1 April 1989, the author critically reflects on the Namibian independence issue and questions the intentions of the South African government as well as of the United Nations. He outlines events impacting on the Namibian independence issue since 1976 and states that the question of independence is linked with the liberation struggle in South Africa.

388

International Workshop on Namibia: the Role of Non-governmental Organizations (NGOs). Papers presented at a seminar held in Havana, 1989. *El Centro de Estudios de Africa. Revista de Africa y Medio Oriente (Havana)*, no. 2 (1989), 189p.

The complete edition of this journal is devoted to proceedings and papers presented at a seminar on Namibia in which several authors addressed a variety of topics. These include: US attitudes towards South Africa and its implications for an independent Namibia; international media coverage of Namibia; the implementation of Security Council resolution 435; scenarios for an independent Namibia; historiography of Africa and Namibia at Havana University; and solidarity action programmes relating to Namibia. While this document might be difficult to obtain by the general reader, its interest lies in the Cuban perspective on the Namibian issue.

389

Tasks facing SWAPO leadership.

Hari Sharan Chabra. *Ind-Africana*, vol. 3, no. 1 (April 1990), p. 1-9. map. Provides a brief overview of Namibia's history, commencing with the South African mandate period in 1920 up to and including the first democratic elections in 1989. He then discusses issues which the SWAPO-led government will have to address: the constitution; economic policies (including the question of nationalization); land redistribution; the defence and police forces and their

integration; relations with South Africa; and the issue of Walvis Bay.

390

Independent Namibia: the emergence of a national identity.

Allan D. Cooper. Paper presented at the 34th annual meeting of the African Studies Association, St. Louis, Missouri, 23-26 November 1991. no. 1992:23. unpaginated.

Deviating from the well-trodden path followed by commentators who praise the Namibian independence process as an unqualified success of international negotiation and compromise, Cooper offers a more down-to-earth assessment which views it as the outcome of traditional, realist politics. He does not overemphasize the significance of external mediation, cooperation between Washington and Moscow or a 'change of heart' in South African politics, pointing out instead that South Africa's withdrawal was due to domestic considerations rather than the 'effective bargaining strategies' of

third-party arbitrators. This is a compact but informative statement that should contribute a welcome breath of cool, collected commentary to an often overheated debate. The address of the African Studies Association is Emory University, Credit Union Building, Atlanta, Georgia, 30322.

391

Namibian independence.

Jeff Crisp, Kolude Doherty, Tessa Williams. *Refugees*, no. 75 (May 1990), p. 9-14.

In three short articles, the journal of the UN High Commissioner for Refugees salutes the advent of Namibia's independence. The first, entitled 'Countdown to freedom', gives a brief overview of the independence process, emphasizing the role of the United Nations. The second article, 'From exile to president', tells the life story of President Sam Nujoma who had lived in exile for thirty years. Finally, an article entitled 'UNTAG: walking the tightrope' presents the outcome of an interview with Joseph Legwaila, UN Deputy Special Representative in Namibia at the time of independence, who gives his views on the transition to independence, UNTAG's role, the repatriation of exiles and the challenges facing the new state.

392

Nation-building in Namibia: the search for international legitimacy.

Richard Dale. *Canadian Review of Studies in Nationalism*, vol. 18, no. 1-2 (1991), p. 33-42.

The author examines Namibia's political and cultural history in order to identify the challenges of nation-building with which the Namibian government is faced. He focuses on seven areas which affect the international legitimacy of the state in the 1990s. These include anti-colonialism, ethnic divisions and their manifestations, extra-territorial alliances and coalitions, resistance to or support for nationalist mobilization, Namibian symbols of nationhood and, finally, the measure of success attained in the quest for international legitimation. While conceding that international approbation was secured by the United Nations' certification of free and fair elections, Dale believes that until the long process of healing in civil society has run its course, internal rather than external legitimacy would remain a nagging question.

393

The UN and African decolonization: UNTAG in Namibia.

Richard Dale. *Transafrica Forum*, vol. 8, no. 3 (Fall 1991), p. 31-48.

The author analyses the role of the United Nations Transitional Assistance Group (UNTAG) in Namibian independence. He examines the operation of monitoring and peace-keeping since its inception and highlights problems as well as successes. He observes that while UNTAG did not solve some of the important issues such as the ongoing violence and the transfer of Walvis Bay, it successfully conducted its brokerage role in attempting to reconcile former security and defence force foes, thereby facilitating the transition process.

394

Namibia: a nation in the making.

André du Pisani. *South Africa International*, vol. 20, no. 4 (April 1990), p. 195-204. bibliog.

Reflects upon the significance of Namibian independence for South Africa's transition to democracy. This includes the symbolic impact of non-racialism upon ethnic politics, the involvement of the international community and the peaceful nature of negotiations. Du Pisani then considers the nature of the transition, identifying three phases: firstly, the establishment of a United Nations and international presence to ensure that elections are free and fair; secondly, a process of constitution-making and compromise in which a formal framework is established for the distribution and exercise of state authority; and finally, an era in which state- and nation-building will dominate post-independence politics.

395

Rumours of rain: Namibia's post-independence experience.

André du Pisani. *Africa Insight*, vol. 21, no. 3 (1991), p. 171-79.

Surveys the first eighteen months of Namibian independence, focusing on constitutional, educational and economic developments. With reference to the latter, foreign investments and aid from the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund are acknowledged. On the subject of foreign relations, the author states that forty foreign missions were established in Windhoek during that period and that relations with South Africa were influenced largely by fraternal feelings between SWAPO and the ANC.

396

The contradictions of independence: Namibia in transition.

Linda Freeman. *International Journal*, vol. 46, no. 4 (Autumn 1991), p. 687-718.

Also published in *Transformation* (no. 17 [1992], p. 12-47). According to the author, this study 'explores the contradictions posed by internal and international contexts within which the Namibian state must operate'. Topics discussed include: difficulties arising from a lack of resources and a premium on economic assistance programmes caused by economic crises in other parts of the Third World; the economic leverage available to South Africa as a former administrative agency of Namibia; and the problems associated with the need to reconcile ethnic, class and political differences. Overtaken in its reference to

the problem of Walvis Bay by its transfer to Namibia in 1994, the article nevertheless provides valuable insights for those interested in the future economic and political development of the last African state to gain independence.

397

Fulfilling expectations.

Bience Gawanas, interviewed by Ibbo Mandaza. *Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly*, vol. 6, no. 4 (March 1991), p. 15-17.

An interesting interview with Bience Gawanas, a militant in the Namibian liberation struggle and an advocate in the Public Service Commission, Windhoek. An exile for twelve years, she responds to questions on her impressions on returning to Namibia. Gawanas distinguishes between independence which, she says, is what they achieved through the struggle and the election of their own government, and freedom, which is the ability to think as an individual, not necessarily as a member of SWAPO. She is realistic about meeting expectations and confident that the new government will succeed.

398

Refreshing approach to nationhood.

Theo-Ben Gurirab, interviewed by Ibbo Mandaza. *Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly*, vol. 4, no. 6 (March 1991), p. 8-10.

The text of an interview with Namibian Foreign Minister, Theo-Ben Gurirab, who was asked to highlight major events in the first year of independence and enlarge upon a number of policy matters, including land restitution, nationalization, black advancement, relations with the SADCC and the Walvis Bay issue. Much of this has been overtaken by subsequent events but, as an early review of Namibian response to independence, this is a useful item.

399

North of the south: almost independence day?

Duncan Guy. *Indicator SA*, vol. 6, no. 3 (Winter 1989), p. 25-28.

Written as the various political parties were organizing their campaigns for the election of a government for an independent Namibia, this article describes the pre-election atmosphere in the country. Intimidation on the side of the security forces as well as SWAPO is noted, as are steps taken by the Administrator-General to investigate such incidents. The author describes the confusion following the entry into northern Namibia by armed PLAN forces and records general apprehension that the independence process would once again be undermined. The activities and attitudes of the various political parties are recorded, offering an overview of manifestos and opinions preceding the elections.

400

Constructing a new nation.

Sean Kelly. *Africa Report*, vol. 35, no. 3 (July-August 1990), p. 28-30.

A journalist reports on changes in Namibia after independence. The dismantling of apartheid structures, a new language policy, a building boom and the government's policy of reconciliation are all mentioned. The author also points out that a solid infrastructure was inherited and that this would aid both industry and the tourism sector.

401

Namibia: the lessons of one year of independence.

Colin Legum. *Third World Reports*, P.K./2 (27 March 1991), p. 1-4.

Ascribing to President Nujoma the main credit for achieving a politically stable

democracy in the face of political adversity in other recently independent African states, Legum examines the progress made one year after independence. He points out that, having overcome the first obstacles and allayed the worst fears of communist rule, Nujoma now faces the 'crisis of expectations'. He sees the main challenges in correcting imbalances without frightening away potential investors. He examines the major assets and discusses their potential in relation to the Investment Act with which the government hopes to attract foreign capital.

402

The security situation and the transfer of power in Namibia.

Colin Leys. *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 45/46 (1989), p. 142-51.

Based on observations during a visit to Namibia on the eve of the first democratic elections. Leys conducted interviews as well as making use of press reports and other documentation. He evaluates the security situation (as on 1 September 1989) in terms of the provisions laid down in the UN Independence Plan. He also questions the significance of the security issue for the transfer of power in Namibia.

403

Democratization in Namibia: soft state, hard choices.

William A. Lindeke. *Studies in Comparative International Development*, vol. 30, no. 1 (Spring 1995), p. 3-29.

An assessment of the Namibian socio-political situation and the challenges facing the newly independent country. The author classifies as 'soft state problems' its external dependency, particularly in relation to its economically more powerful South African neighbour, while viewing as 'hard choices' the decisions needed in addressing class and ethnic interests within the new state. In Lindeke's view, the government has been weakened in its ability to redress past injustices by what he perceives as intimidation and sabotage during the elections. In view of the political changes in South Africa, some observers might view less seriously the author's fears of setbacks caused by the 'soft state situation' he describes.

404

Reconfiguring Namibia: four years of democracy and development.

William A. Lindeke. Paper presented at the 37th Annual Meeting of the African Studies Association, Toronto, Canada, 3-6 November 1994. no. 1994:106. 21p.

Lindeke reviews the independence process which he calls an 'African success story'. He maintains that the leadership has steered the country since independence with wisdom, patience and skill which has earned international respect. However, he identifies problem areas such as the transformation of the activist style from protest to politics. Groups of this category include students, trade unionists, workers and former combatants. Traditional authorities may also present a challenge to democratic practice, as will the reconciliatory attitude towards the whites which is criticized by the younger and more militant SWAPO members. Perceived injustices include the issues of land re-allocation and unemployment. This is contrasted with the rise of a new black political élite with economic élitist aspirations. The author expresses the hope that the next five years will bring the delivery of promises made in the past. The address of the African Studies Association is Emory University, Credit Union Building, Atlanta, Georgia, 30322.

405

Last steps to Uhuru.

David Lush. Windhoek: New Namibia Books, 1993. 346p.

In many ways a remarkable book, this is not intended for those with no more

than a passing interest in the history of Namibia or its political development. It is the report of an impressionable young journalist who makes no secret of his sympathies for a nation struggling its way towards independence. Very much the 'eye-witness account' which the sub-title on the cover promises, it is based on the author's personal experiences and contacts acquired while employed by a local Windhoek newspaper. A keen and sensitive observer, he successfully communicates to the reader the atmosphere prevailing in the period immediately preceding, during and after the events leading to Namibia's political transition. It is well indexed and includes a useful glossary.

406

A management view of Namibian independence.

Bruce MacDonald. Cape Town: South African Institute of Race Relations, 1990. 19p. bibliog. (Regional Topic Paper 90/2).

In a compact but informative paper, the author discusses the managerial problems facing the Namibian government in its efforts to turn the country into a socio-economically viable and politically stable state. In an introductory paragraph he succinctly summarizes the problem: 'Business as the main generator of wealth is part of the solution. But it is also part of the problem in its resistance to the changes which will be required to bring about the desired wealth redistribution'. The author reports on a series of interviews in the private sector on expectations and prospects in an independent Namibia under a SWAPO-dominated government. Within the limits of the survey, which omitted the large mining companies as a category in a class of its own, this is a useful and stimulating exercise.

407

The Namibia question: towards the post-white settler colonial situation.

Ibbo Mandaza. Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly, vol. 3, no. 2 (November 1989), p. 3-8. map.

A report on the author's visit from 11-22 October 1989 to Namibia on the eve of the first democratic elections prior to independence. It contains an overview and African viewpoint of the situation, describing the historical, political and socio-economic elements on which a 'post-white settler colonial state in Namibia' would be based.

408

Namibia's independence: what has happened to UN resolution 435?

Peter Manning. Review of African Political Economy, no. 49 (1989), p. 63-72. map.

The author questions South Africa's willingness to accept genuine transfer of power in Namibia, raising several contentious issues such as SWAPO's right to bases in Namibia, the 16th parallel provisions of the Geneva Protocol, the demobilization of the Koevoet battalion and the SWA Territory Force, intimidation and registration mal-practices. Manning maintains that UNTAG officials displayed a passive attitude and condemns this stance.

409

Namibia's independence and the transformation of Africa.

John A. Marcum. *SAIS Review*, vol. 10, no. 2 (Summer-Fall 1990), p. 153-65.

In a clearly articulated and thoughtful article, the author reviews the attainment of Namibian independence in relation to transformation in Africa as a whole as well as in the global context, reflecting upon those conditions that distinguish the Namibian event from others in the long process of African decolonization. After a brief historical introduction, he presents his views on Namibia's adjustment to current world order, the role of organizations such as the SADCC (now SADC), relations with Europe and the First World and, interestingly, within a 'trialogue' system of international politics where America, Japan and Europe are the main actors. While Namibia benefits from independence attained in a climate no longer affected by the Cold War, the author plainly suggests that, in view of demands from a restructured Eastern Europe, foreign investment and aid will depend on the new government's success in running the country according to current democratic insights.

410

Namibia: the case of a post-colonial white settler society.

Henning Melber. *Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly*, vol. 6, no. 7 (April 1993), p. 25-28.

Argues that the decolonization process had not progressed far enough. Many symbols of white rule, Melber claims, are still in place, such as monuments commemorating German colonial events and personages, streets named in the same colonial idiom, white insensitivities to events like Cassinga Day (see item no. 282) which are important to black Namibians and other instances of offensive attitude. He points to a public service in which many of the former administrative officials are still employed and to the fact that wealth, property and status are very much in white hands. Two issues which he considers to be in need of speedy attention are the position of women and the restitution of land.

411

Towards an independent Namibia.

Sir Patrick Moberley, *The World Today*, vol. 45, no. 10 (October 1989), p. 168-71.

Written shortly before the first democratic elections prior to Namibian independence, this article by a senior diplomat who served as British ambassador to South Africa from 1984 to 1987 reviews the pre-election situation and considers the probable nature of the election process, concluding with his perception of the challenges facing the country after independence. This part of the article includes some thoughts on post-independence relations with South Africa, the dispute surrounding Walvis Bay and the wider regional implications of Namibian independence for political change in South Africa, Angola and Mozambique. All this has been overtaken by subsequent events, but the article allows readers to assess Moberley's ideas with the wisdom of hindsight.

412

Namibia: bridging the gap.

Colleen Lowe Morna. *Africa Report*, vol. 36, no. 3 (May/June 1991), p. 23-27.

Focuses on the wide discrepancies in living standards between whites and blacks in the newly independent Namibia where reducing the imbalances would be no easy task. In the author's opinion the government is doing its best to eradicate discrimination in all sectors from agriculture to education.

Namibia: a quiet transition.

Africa Confidential, vol. 34, no. 11 (28 May 1993), p. 5-6.

A report in this well-established African news monitor, this item refers to President Nujoma's state visit to Washington and comments on the US government's perception of the Namibian transition as a suitable role model for South Africa. It concedes that the new Namibian government has managed to create a stable, pluralistic political system and SWAPO has, in the opinion of the white community, fulfilled its obligations towards national reconciliation. The report also points out that arbitrary decisions by Home Affairs officials in dealing with citizenship applications has necessitated formal inquiry into the reasons why a tribunal, required under the new constitution, has not yet been instituted to assess such cases. In addition, the report deals with the implications of a recent cabinet reshuffle and, based upon the results of local elections in 1992, predicts political gains by SWAPO in the general elections of 1994.

414

Namibia: Africa's newest nation.

Refugees, no. 75 (May 1990), p. 9-42.

This edition of the UN High Commissioner for Refugees journal is devoted to various aspects of Namibia's transition but concentrates particularly on the UNHCR's voluntary repatriation operation which brought back 43,500 Namibian exiles so that they could participate in the elections. Other brief reports focus on UNTAG, Namibians in exile, the role of the church (which became a partner in the repatriation programme) and future prospects.

415

Namibia: meeting the challenges of nationhood.

The Courier: Africa-Caribbean-Pacific-European Community, no. 127 (May-June 1991), p. 27-57.

Published a few months after Namibia's independence and entry into the international community of nations, this report provides an overview of historical events, the economy and future prospects, the people and the geography of their country. It records interviews with politicians, such as Prime Minister Geingob, in which Namibia's policies were probed. Paul Goodwin then outlines the major problems facing the agricultural sector and suggests ways of meeting them. He also focuses on the fishing industry, potentially the country's most important single asset. Another article deals with mining and its potential as a major source of income. Educational reforms are outlined in a separate article by Ian MacFarlane, who describes the system formerly existing and what is being done to improve it. Finally in a contribution by Peter Manning, Namibia's relations with the European Community are examined, in view of the country's accession to the fourth ACP-EEC Lomé Convention.

416

Namibia: the ogre as hero.

A special correspondent. Third Worm Reports, N.K./1 (14 March 1990), p. 1-5.

Examines the changed image of SWAPO leader Sam Nujoma who, since the much publicized Marxist manifesto of 1976, has become a pragmatic, democratic leader at the head of a national reconciliation policy. The correspondent also mentions the imminent transfer of Walvis Bay as the last bone of contention between independent Namibia and South Africa.

417

Namibian Special.

Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly, vol. 7, no. 6 (March 1994), p. 42-52.

Known as SAPEM, this monthly actuality journal presents a special report on Namibia to coincide with that country's fourth anniversary of independence. Its feature on Namibia opens with a report on an interview with the Namibian president, Sam Nujoma, and contains several short articles by staff members of the Namibia Economic Policy Research Unit based in Windhoek. These deal with the country's economic policy, the significance of the fishing industry, the question of land distribution and the role of women in land utilization, the latter being one of the more interesting contributions. Another thought-provoking article discusses the problem of reintegrating former freedom fighters into the national economy in the light of their expectations and the high rate of unemployment. Informative in a general journalistic sense, this issue would not meet the requirements of specialist researchers.

418

Address to the nation on Namibia's Independence Day . . . at Windhoek on 21 March 1990.

Sam Nujoma. *Southern Africa Record*, no. 58 (1990), p. 63-67.

The text of Sam Nujoma's historic speech, marking the formal end of the liberation struggle and the beginning of independence for Namibia.

419

A fighter-leader.

Sam Nujoma. *African Forum*, vol. 2, no. 1 (1992), p. 4-8, 10, 12.

For readers in search of documentation on the opinions, attitudes and personal reflections of President Sam Nujoma, this is the text of an interview the Namibian leader gave to an African journalist, Ad'Obe Obe, shortly after independence.

420

The key actors in the Namibia independence process.

Sam Nujoma. *Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly*, vol. 3, no. 2 (November 1989), p. 16-24.

The text of an interview given to a SAPEM journalist on 18 October 1989 just before the 1989 pre-independence elections. The interest of this article lies in its presentation of Nujoma's expressed opinions on certain events such as the PLAN movement into Namibia on 1 April, interpreted in various ways in different segments of the media. Nujoma also gives his views on the role of key personalities such as Ahtisaari, the UN Secretary-General's Special Representative, President Mugabe of Zimbabwe and others.

421

The people's choice.

Sam Nujoma, interviewed by Paul Bell. *Leadership S. A.*, vol. 9, no. 3 (1990), p. 49-51.

A report on an interview with Sam Nujoma, first president of the newly independent Namibia, in which he is questioned on policy issues relating to economics, development, land restitution, national reconciliation and relations with neighbouring states in Southern Africa. Overtaken by events in some respects, as in the matter of Walvis Bay which has since been transferred, Nujoma's responses to Bell's questions are of more lasting interest, since they will be recalled when the results of his leadership come to be assessed.

422

Independence a reality.

Louis Pienaar, interviewed by Marlene Kromberg. *RSA Policy Review*, vol. 3, no. 1 (January 1990), p. 14-24.

An interview with the Administrator-General of SWA/Namibia in which he elaborates on his task during the transitional period to independence. He also gives his personal impressions of this historical process and considers future challenges for Namibia.

423

Namibia: guided by the politics of reconciliation.

David Pieters, Cathy Blatt. *Namibia Brief*, no. 14 (March 1992), p. 5, 7-8, 10-12, 14-15.

An account of backlogs and problems as well as progress in socio-economic growth under the policy of national reconciliation. It notes the effects of drought, economic depression and unemployment on the economy, but outlines provisions for problem-solving and progress achieved in various sectors since independence.

424

Namibia: challenges of the first decade.

Johnny Pitswane. In: *Southern Africa at the crossroads? Prospects for stability and development in the 1990s*. Edited by Larry Benjamin, Christopher Gregory. Johannesburg: Justified Press, 1992, p. 105-23.

After an introductory review of Namibia's geography and recent history, the author examines the problems facing the new government after two years of independence. Taking into account the social, political and economic problems 'inherited from over a century of colonial rule', he outlines some of the challenges the new government will have to meet in order to consolidate its sovereignty as well as responding to African and wider international issues.

425

The Republic of Namibia: independence special.

New Nation: The Namibian News Magazine, (July 1990), p. 2-48.

A comprehensive issue, celebrating Namibian independence on 21 March 1990. It presents an overview of independence proceedings, speeches and celebrations with numerous photographic illustrations. The publication also includes brief articles on the role of the United Nations, eminent visitors such as heads of state, as well as information on the new cabinet and the diplomatic corps.

426

Review of 1989: repression and resistance in South Africa and Namibia.

International Defence and Aid Fund. London: International Defence and Aid Fund for Southern Africa, 1990. 59p. (Fact Paper on Southern Africa, no. 8).

The second half of this booklet (p. 36-59) deals with Namibia. It traces the implementation of the United Nations decolonization plan as envisaged in Security Council resolution 435 which came into effect when South Africa withdrew from the territory and UN supervised elections took place. Problems on the road to independence are briefly discussed, and the overview concludes with a short chronology of events in Namibia for 1989.

427

Namibia becomes a nation: could it be a model?

Robert I. Rotberg. *CSIS Africa Notes*, no. 110 (20 March 1990), p. 1-5. map. Presented as a briefing paper in this series, this concise contribution is informative, containing the essentials of the most important developments in

Namibia at the time of publication. From his thumbnail sketch of the new SWAPO image, responding to the need for reconciliation as the basis of political stability and economic development, to his closing remarks on future variables, the author successfully summarizes the most interesting features of the constitution, the population structure, the events of 1915 to 1976 and those leading to independence. His closing observations provide a sound platform for evaluating the first five years of SWAPO-dominated government.

428

Namibia: the black man's burden.

Clyde Sanger. *Behind the Headlines*, vol. 48, no. 4 (Summer 1990), p. 1-20. As a prelude to his consideration of independent Namibia's future, the author presents a commentary on the historical events that marked the colonization of the territory, emphasizing those in which, since 1915, South Africa was involved. Proceeding in outline with the essentials of dispute and diplomacy between South Africa and the UN, his account includes a brief reference to the guerrilla warfare waged by SWAPO against South Africa, progress with UN resolution 435 and the factors that brought a turning-point leading to serious negotiations towards a settlement. His more detailed comments on the elections and the speedy constitution-making process are followed by informed speculation on future developments, particularly as regards Namibia's relations with South Africa.

429

Transition in Namibia 1989-1990 and the South African case.

Christopher Saunders. *Transformation*, no. 17 (1992), p. 12-24.

As the author points out, there have been many references to Namibia as a possible model for a transition in South Africa but 'only brief assessments of the Namibian transition have been published, and none of them explains at all adequately why that process was completed in the way it was, or contrasts what happened in Namibia with the process now underway in South Africa'. In this article, he attempts to meet that need, clearly outlining this aspect of the linkage between countries in the region. The argument is well articulated and supported with relevant references. It will satisfy scholarly requirements as well as those of an interested general readership.

430

Geopolitical transition and state formation: the changing political geographies of Angola, Mozambique and Namibia.

James D. Sidaway, David Simon. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 19, no. 1 (March 1993), p. 6-28.

A comparative evaluation of political experience in Angola, Mozambique and Namibia against a background of decolonization, the ending of white minority rule in Southern Africa and the restructuring of geopolitical relations on a global scale. The authors follow the development of ideology in relation to territorial reorganization in each of the territories, pointing out similarities and

differences without losing sight of commonalities in colonial history, decolonization, socio-political and socio-economic predicaments. It is a detailed and informative article.

431

Independent Namibia - one year on.

David Simon. *Conflict Studies*, no. 239 (1991), p. 1-26.

The author presents an overview of Namibia's first year of independence, at the same time examining the implications of nation-building for the Southern African region, particularly in view of the transition taking place in South Africa, Namibia's former administering authority. He summarizes the main developments leading to the negotiated settlement in Namibia, reviewing the current political and economic situation in the regional perspective of relations with neighbouring territories. He concludes with a statement on the crucial issues likely to arise in Southern Africa within the next few years. This is a well-informed and instructive presentation on the situation in Namibia.

432

Namibia: the nation after independence.

Donald L Sparks, December Green. Boulder, Colorado: Westview Press, 1992. 204p. maps. bibliog.

Presents well-argued views on the economic and political problems and future of post-independence Namibia. Opening with brief introductory chapters on Namibia's pre-colonial history and the colonial periods firstly under German, then South African administration, the authors follow with a more detailed but still concise account of Namibian liberation politics before and after 1960, leading up to the events that culminated in a negotiated solution based on UN resolution 435. The main body of text deals with the political economy of Namibia, the prospects and pitfalls that are likely to mark its progress, surveying in clear, well-documented form the current trends in its political and socio-economic development. In considering the relationships between Namibia, South Africa and other international actors in the history of Namibian independence, the authors succeed in showing that all these were part of a wider movement, which, two years after the publication of this book, was to lead to a peaceful transition to a non-racial democracy in South Africa. Valuable features include statistical tables at appropriate points in the economic argument, a select bibliography and a substantial index as well as useful appendices containing texts of historic documents which serious inquirers might wish to consult while following the authors' account.

433

Statement by the United Nations Secretary-General at the independence celebrations of the Republic of Namibia, Windhoek, 20 March 1990.

Southern Africa Record, no. 58 (1990), p. 59-62.

A convenient entry containing the full text of the United Nations' Secretary-General Perez de Cuellar's statement on the occasion of the Namibian independence celebrations on 20 March 1990, marking the end of a long dispute on the status of former South West Africa.

434

National reconciliation, social equity and class formation in independent Namibia.

Chris Tapscott. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 19, no. 1 (March 1993), p. 27-39.

While conceding that a policy of national reconciliation was 'both politically

astute and economically necessary' in order to avoid the flight of skills and capital, the author argues that it has also fostered a new process of class formation and élitism. This has been partly bolstered by provisions in a constitution that was itself the outcome of negotiation rather than a document flowing from a two-thirds majority uncommitted to any interests other than that of its electorate. Tapscott points to growing dissatisfaction that, because of massive unemployment (particularly in unskilled labour), could form the basis for worker-based political action. Although such action is at present disorganized, the author expects increased militancy within the present socio-political order.

435

The reconstruction of the Namibian national, regional and local state.

Gerhard Töttemeyer. Windhoek: Namibian Institute for Social and Economic Research, University of Namibia, 1992. 142p. maps. (Research Report, no. 7). Examines the formative process of state organization as part of a nation-building task. The report begins with a brief historical overview, then deals with the constitution and constitution-making action. It continues with a listing of problems facing the Namibian state such as the challenging tasks of reconciliation, restitution and reconstruction. It then examines the problems relating to regional and local government, the democratization process at these levels and the delimitation of regions and constituencies. This is an articulate and concise presentation on the early stages of state-formation in independent Namibia.

436

The regional reconstruction of the state - the Namibian case.

Gerhard Töttemeyer. *Politikon*, vol. 19, no. 1 (December 1991), p. 66-92. This article by a political analyst begins with a concise historical overview of developments leading up to Namibian independence in March 1990. The author then outlines the constitutional background to a policy of decentralization in the form of regional councils and the establishment of a Delimitation Commission to map out the thirteen regions of an independent Namibia. He points out that the Commission was not merely a mechanism for revising the map of Namibia, but an instrument of 'statebuilding, administrative integration, human development and socio-economic progress'. He then examines the relationship between regional planning and development and reviews the regional policies and rural development strategies, concluding with an analysis of regionalism and its paradigms as applied in Namibia. An informed and well-reasoned presentation, this should meet the requirements of anyone interested in the post-independent development of the country.

437

Namibia: making it work.

Mark Verbaan. *Africa Report*, vol. 36, no. 2 (March/April 1991), p. 38-40. In this brief article, a news editor of the Namibian Broadcasting Corporation reports on the newly-elected government's policy of national reconciliation. Encouraging for most whites, this policy does not - according to the author - meet the expectations of many poverty-stricken blacks. There is, he states, a

growing realization that it will take many years to undo the legacy of the past. He points out that the European Economic Community's recognition of Namibia's 'least developed' status will lighten the government's burden, while some advantage is also to be gained by Namibia's participation in SADCC activities.

438

Opening a new chapter.

Mark Verbaan. *Africa Report*, vol. 35, no. 2 (May/June 1990), p. 25-28.

A journalist's report on Namibia's attainment of independence. He considers the daunting challenges which face the government such as redressing past economic inequities, but is impressed by the sincerity of its commitment to national reconciliation. Mention is made of the Walvis Bay issue which many Namibians expected to be

resolved by its transfer as a gift to the new nation. This had not happened at the author's time of writing but has since taken place.

439

Namibia at the crossroads: Africa's last colony.

Robert von Lucius. *Optima*, vol. 37, no. 2 (June 1989), p. 64-70.

A political analyst considers future developments on the eve of Namibian independence. Indicating that SWAPO's ambivalent political and economic ideology might be a constraint, he also believes that pragmatism might prevail to create a democratic, free-market orientated state. He mentions divisions within SWAPO (regarded as a 'basically undemocratic, authoritarian party') as a possible problem and views trade unionism and ethnic affiliations as potential stumbling blocks together with backlashes in groups with vested interests in the status quo. The intertwined economies of Namibia and South Africa, a well developed infrastructure and imminent membership of regional and international organizations are all viewed as positive factors in Namibia's development. The demand for employment and housing is seen as a challenge that the new government will have to address but a general desire for peace and cooperation might contribute to stability and democracy in an independent Namibia.

440

Namibia: a fresh deal.

Heribert Weiland. *International Affairs Bulletin*, vol. 14, no. 1 (1990), p. 22-32.

Written shortly after Namibia's first democratic elections, the author probes likely policies of the SWAPO-dominated government, discerning certain trends which indicate that SWAPO's transition from a liberation movement to a governing party is progressing. He notes a development from oligarchy to democracy, from ethnicity to nationalism, from socialism to pragmatism and from dilettantism to professionalism. In conclusion, Weiland pleads for a show of confidence in the new Namibian state and its government.

Biographies and Autobiographies

441

Tears over the deserts.

Jackson Kaujeua. Windhoek: New Namibia Books, 1994. 124p.

A contribution to the small but growing collection of biographical and other indigenous Namibian literature, this is the life story of a Namibian, sharing his experiences as a young child brought up in a rural town in the south of Namibia, then as a boy in the homeland set aside for Hereros under the provisions of the Odendaal Commission. It tells of a life under South African administration, affected by discriminatory laws and regulations, his schooling, his ambitions to become a priest and finally as an exile after falling foul of the security police.

442

Diamonds in the desert: the story of August Stauch and his times.

Olga Levinson. Cape Town: Tafelberg, 1983. 172p. maps. bibliog.

This biography of August Stauch, railway employee and discoverer of diamonds at Kolmanskop near Lüderitzbucht in 1908, is a fascinating account of early diamond prospecting in what was then a German colony. Stauch, once a millionaire, died a poor man. The experiences of fortune hunters, their rise to instant wealth and in many cases their subsequent ruin are also recounted. At the same time, the book reflects an important aspect of colonial history, since the attitudes and actions of officials in many respects determined the course of the diamond industry. The author describes the lively social life of the newly established diamond towns and their subsequent demise. Information on diamond mining and famous diamonds throughout the centuries is also included.

443

The sheltering desert: Robinson Crusoes in the Namib.

Henno Martin, translated by Edward Fitzgerald. Windhoek: SWA Scientific Society, 1974. 234p. map.

This remarkable account describes the experiences of two German geologists, the author and his friend, Hermann Korn, who sought refuge during the Second World War in the Kuiseb Canyon, Namib Desert, for two and a half years until illness forced them to surrender. It was also published in 1957 by

William Kimber in London.

444

A fugitive in South West Africa, 1908-1920.

Wilhelm Mattenklodt, edited and translated by Oakley Williams. London: Thornton Butterworth, 1931. 290p.

An account of the personal experiences of a German settler in South West Africa during the First World War.

445

Breaking contract: the story of Vinnia Ndadi.

Recorded and edited by Dennis Mercer. Richmond, Canada: LSM Information Center, 1974. 116p. map. (Life Histories from the Revolution, Namibia, SWAPO, no. 1).

The life history of Vinnia Ndadi, an Ovambo migrant labourer who eventually became a member of the SWAPO National Executive. In relating his own experiences, he also documents the history of SWAPO.

446

Sam Nujoma: portrait of a SWAPO leader.

Sam Nujoma, interviewed by Colleen Hendriks. Munger Africana Library Notes, issue 61 (September 1981), p. 11-16.

An account by a South African journalist of an interview with Sam Nujoma, the leader of SWAPO, during a visit to Paris in 1978. It affords a rare personal glimpse into the life and attitude of Nujoma, the man, as much as the leader of a political movement.

447

Wir, Kinder Namibias: eine Lebensgeschichte. (We, children of Namibia, a life history.)

Magdalena Shamena, Erastus Kameeta, recorded by Kirsti Ihamäiki, translated from Ndonga into German by Leena Vallisaeri, Thomas Rimmler. Wuppertal, Germany: Verlag der Ev.-Luth. Mission, 1984. 167p.

The life histories of an Ovambo couple. Of royal descent, Magdalena trained as a teacher and married Erastus, a refugee from Angola. Erastus was arrested because of his active involvement in the liberation struggle. Magdalena addressed a 'letter to the United Nations entitled Letter of the women of Namibia'. Forced to leave Namibia and live in exile, they describe their lives as committed Christians during the struggle for independence.

448

Never follow the wolf: the biography of a Namibian freedom fighter.

Helao Shityuwete. London: Kliptown Books, 1990. 253p.

This autobiography of Helao Shityuwete relates his personal experiences as a freedom fighter and opponent of the South African-supported Namibian authority. Born the son of a rain king in Angola and educated at mission schools, he was forced through poverty to undertake migrant work in Namibia where he became involved in organizing strike action. As a member of SWAPO he travelled to the organization's external headquarters in Tanzania and participated in the armed struggle. Charged with thirty-seven other Namibians under the Terrorism Act, Shityuwete spent sixteen years in Robben Island until his release in 1984, and, at the time of writing, lived in Namibia.

449

Pioneers of South West Africa and Ngamiland, 1738-1850.

Edward C. Tabler. Cape Town: Balkema, 1973. 142p. bibliog.

Those interested in the biographies of early South West African pioneers will find this an excellent guidebook to some of the more colourful characters of the 18th and 19th centuries, together with an indication of where more detailed information can be found. It is a first-rate source for detailed personal information not found in the more analytical publications of disciplinary specialists.

450

Battlefront Namibia: an autobiography.

John Ya-Otto, with Ole Gjerstad, Michael Mercer. London: Heinemann, 1982. 151p. (African Writers Series, no. 244).

The life history of a SWAPO member who describes his activities, arrest, sentencing and subsequent release.

Population Groups

451

The ancients return.

Megan Biesele, photographs by Paul Weinberg. *Leadership*, vol. 8, no. 1 (March 1989), p. 46-57.

A photo-article focusing on the Ju/wa Bushmen (San) of Eastern Bushmanland in northern Namibia whose needs have been largely ignored by the administration in Windhoek. However, the establishment in 1984 of the Ju/wa Farmers' Union, a democratic governing body which progressively takes on more general political functions, has improved communication with the administration and increased levels of aid to this isolated community. The Departments of Agriculture and Nature Conservation are specifically mentioned in this regard. The imminent implementation of Security Council resolution 435 and subsequent independence has brought new hope to the nation's oldest population group.

452

The Naron: a Bushman tribe of the Central Kalahari.

D. F. Bleek. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1928. 65p. Based on original fieldwork undertaken by the author in 1921 and 1922 among the Naron Bushmen (San) at Sandfontein, this work comprises inter alia sections on the distribution of the Naron, their mode of life, dress, ornaments, weapons, paints, tattoo markings, hunting and trapping techniques, games, music and singing, initiation ceremonies and folklore. There is also an introduction to Naron grammar.

453

The/Aouin or Topnaar of the Lower !Kuisseb valley and the sea.

K. F. R. Budack. In: *Khoisan linguistic studies*. Edited by Anthony Traill. Johannesburg: University of the Witwatersrand, 1977, p. 1-41. bibliog.

The author, a professional anthropologist, presents in brief monograph form a concise report on the history of this Khoi group, their population strength and geographical distribution as well as those cultural characteristics which have enabled them to adapt

so well to the environment in which they live. It is a study of a small-scale, subsistence society whose late Stone Age culture has endured into the 20th century.

454

The Bushman myth: the making of a Namibian underclass.

Robert J. Gordon. Boulder, Colorado; San Francisco; Oxford: Westview Press, 1992. 304p. maps. bibliog. (Conflict and Social Change Series).

An eminently scholarly work, this will also inform a more general but serious readership. With an accurate statement of facts well processed with sound argument, the author corrects misconceptions, realigns ethnocentric generalities and reorganizes what is known of Bushman history and their social evolution. He also discusses their experience of socio-cultural change in their bid to survive the disintegrating effects of contact with other cultures and interests. It is essential reading for those interested in one of Africa's oldest existing cultures.

455

The native tribes of South West Africa.

C. H. L. Hahn, L. Fourie, H. Vedder. Cape Town: Cape Times, 1928. 211p. bibliog.

This is one of the best-known works on the main ethnic groups of the territory, written at a time when much of tribal tradition could still be reconstructed by anthropologists. In the foreword it is stated that the book was intended as a brief sketch of the people of the territory, compiled for the information of the League of Nations. The peoples dealt with are the Wambo (Ovambo), the Bushmen (San), Hereto, Nama (a Khoi group) and Damara. This work is still regularly consulted.

456

The social organization of the Nama and other essays.

Winnifred Hoernlé, edited by Peter Carstens. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1985. 154p. bibliog.

A centenary volume dedicated to the work of Winnifred Hoernlé, a well-known scholar on the cultures of Khoi- and San-speaking peoples in Southern Africa. Some of her best known contributions on Namibian people are republished here, at a time when renewed interest in the political and socio-economic changes in the country have also created a demand for information on the

traditions of its people. The publication's convenient regrouping of several salient works is a service to those in search of Namibian facts of indigenous life.

457

Himba- nomads of Namibia.

Margaret Jacobsohn, photographs by Peter Pickford, Beverley Pickford. Cape Town: Struik, 1990. 144p.

More than the usual coffee-table text on 'exotic African cultures', but not a standard anthropological exercise. The premises of this work are, however, anthropologically correct - particularly in accepting the dynamic nature of culture. The book describes what the author has seen happening rather than established social fact, recording what she has seen the Himba doing and experiencing rather than defining what they are. Enhanced by photographs which are as eloquent as the text, this is a book to enjoy rather than work with, but for those who are stimulated to do so, there is a bibliography, an index and a glossary.

458

Peoples of South West Africa/Namibia.

J. S. Malan. Pretoria: HAUM, 1980. 113p. map. bibliog.

A concise but very useful introduction to Namibia and its indigenous population, authored by a professional ethnologist who is one of few to have produced an informative book directed towards the needs of a general readership. For those who have little or no knowledge of the territory and its inhabitants, this book could well provide all the information required. The main part deals in turn with the people of the Kaokoveld, the Herero, the Wambo (Ovambo) and the inhabitants of the Kavango region. It is prefaced with a chapter which reviews the ethnic pattern of the territory, while the concluding chapter presents a brief discussion on culture change.

459

Plight of the Bushmen.

John Marshall, photographs by Paul Weinberg. *Leadership*, vol. 4, no. 1 (1985), p. 36-48.

A statement on the problems facing the Ju/wa Bushmen (San) of Eastern Bushmanland in northern Namibia where, due to the appropriation of land, the territory is now too restricted for their traditional way of life as hunters and gatherers. These people would prefer their children to receive education and training that would give access to modern careers, and many families now own cattle and work for wages. In 1978 the South African Army established its first base in Bushmanland and began recruiting Ju/wa for service in the ranks. While this resulted in augmented cash flow, it also led to a deterioration of social conditions. Several Ju/wa groups moved to Eastern Bushmanland where they support themselves within a mixed economy, but problems of land dispossession persist.

460

The Mbanderu: their history as told to Theo Sundermeier by H. Tjituka [and others].

Translated by Annemarie Heywood, annotated by Brigitte Lau. [Windhoek:] Michael Scott Oral Records Project, 1966. 70p. maps. bibliog.

This slim volume recounts the oral history of the Mbanderu, a people inhabiting the Kaokoveld in north-western Namibia. As told to Pastor Sundermeier, the account -originally published in German - has since been translated as part of a project to collect first-hand historical accounts to supplement the reports of

foreign scribes who were less acquainted with the world-view that largely shaped events in Namibia. The project is aimed at a more complete history of Namibian peoples, once their respective stories have been assembled. The names of the oral historians are given, as are their accounts of the clans and their migrations. Maps are provided to indicate the localities mentioned, all of which gives to the work a stamp of authenticity often missed in the more analytical efforts of professional historians from other countries.

461

The Namibian Herero: a history of their psychosocial disintegration and survival.

Karla Poewe. Lewiston, New York: Edwin Mellen Press, 1985. 364p. bibliog. (African Studies, vol. 1).

This singularly informative work is a study of an African people in transition, a history of change and an analysis of Herero response to the demands of foreign cultural influence. It records these effects under German colonial rule, dealing not only with the Herero but also the German troops and their reaction to conditions which were unfa-

miliar to them. The author then discusses the situation as it developed under South African administration and the problems relating to health, education, land, politics and mental hygiene, dwelling in detail upon the psychological effects and disorders associated with intensified social change. Students of social change under conditions of transcultural contact would find this a useful resource.

462

The Berg Damara.

Heinrich Vedder, translated from the original by the Translation Bureau of the Administration of South West Africa. In: *The native tribes of South West Africa*. Cape Town: The Cape Times, 1928, p. 39-78. bibliog.

This brief description is one of the few available on a little-known group whose history is largely a matter of conjecture. At the time of writing, the Damara had already been influenced to a marked degree by their Nama overlords whose subjects they appear to have been for some time before the arrival of whites in the region. The ethnographic information includes data on physical appearance, kinship, domestic economics, religious beliefs, customary law and language.

463

The Herero.

Heinrich Vedder. In: *The native tribes of South West Africa*. Cape Town: Cape Times, 1928, p. 155-211. bibliog.

In this account the author, who has compiled ethnographic notes on other groups in the same volume, examines the history and possible origins of the Herero, their religious institutions, class distinctions within the community, the traditional life cycle (including birth, initiation and marriage rites) as well as the system of customary law. There is also a section on Herero responses to change and a useful bibliography.

464

The Nama.

Heinrich Vedder. In: *The native tribes of South West Africa*. Cape Town: Cape Times, 1928, p. 110-52. bibliog.

Like many early ethnographies, this first-hand account lacks the systematic structure of more recent works but has the merit of accuracy derived from personal observation. It includes sections on physical and psychological

characteristics, tribal divisions and geographic distribution, domestic economics, religion, language, customary law and response to contact with western culture.

465

Ethnicity in the post-apartheid era: a Namibian 'San' case study.

Thomas Widlok. Paper presented at the Conference 'Ethnicity in Africa: Roots, Meanings and Implications'. Edinburgh, 24-26 May 1995. 18p. bibliog.

Using a case-study based on a 'San' group whom the author designates as the 'Hai//om', he attempts to clarify the concept of 'ethnicity' in the post-apartheid era with reference to linguistic usage, showing how and in which situations 'ethnic' labels are used in everyday contexts outside official discourse. In a standard work on the Khoisan, the 'Hai//om' is referred to as the 'Hei//om' or 'Heikum'. See p. 34 et passim in I. Schapera: *The Khoisan peoples of South Africa* (London: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1951. 450p. map. bibliog.). While this work deals with the total distribution of the South African Khoisan, it is mentioned here because some of these groups tradi-

tionally occupied (and to some extent still do) parts of Namibia The conference was organized by the Centre of African Studies, University of Edinburgh, Old College, South Bridge, Edinburgh, EH8 9YL.

Language

466

Towards a language policy for Namibia: English as the official language: perspectives and strategies.

R. Chamberlain, A. Diallo, E. J. John. Lusaka: United Nations Institute for Namibia, 1981. 123p. map. (Namibia Study Series, no. 4).

This study resulted from the decision by SWAPO to introduce English as an official language in a future independent Namibia, to discourage linguo-tribal affiliations and to promote unity in the realm of language matters. In the first four chapters the current language situation is studied, outlining social background and educational issues. After presenting a rationale for English as the future official language, the authors consider the implications of such a step, present case-studies of language policies in a number of African states and discuss alternative language policy options.

467

Namibia's new language policy.

August D. de V. Cluver. *Africa Insight*, vol. 20, no. 3 (1990), p. 161-68.

In this discussion of the new language policy in an independent Namibia, the author gives an overview of languages in Namibia, their general status and a broad classification. He considers the reasons why Namibia has opted for English as an official language and goes on to deal with some of the problems likely to arise when English is introduced as the educational medium of instruction. Finally, he analyses the position of Afrikaans as a non-official language in a country where a large number of its inhabitants have been using it as a lingua franca.

468

A systems approach to language planning: the case of Namibia.

August D. de V. Cluver. Duisburg, Germany: Linguistic Agency, University of Duisburg, 1989. 10p. bibliog. (L.A.U.D. Series B, Paper no. 206).

The author introduces his paper with a critique of language planning definitions, finding that these are often vague and simplistic. He suggests a redefinition of the concept, extending the number of variables. Some positivistic approaches, Cluver argues, tend

to exaggerate formal logic and rigorous methodology, often isolating the structure of language from its social context. For language planning in Namibia, he recommends a systems approach in which the primary focus is on understanding the integrated whole before attempting an analysis of its parts and their interaction. In a systems approach, the author believes, the emphasis is on process which automatically considers change. This is a technical paper, intended for the specialist rather than the general reader.

469

Afrikaans en sy moontlikhede in SWA/Namibië. (Feasibility of Afrikaans in SWA/Namibia.)

H. A. W. du Plessis. Windhoek: Academy, 1987. 17p. (Publication [Academy], A/2).

The text, in Afrikaans and English, of a public lecture delivered in 1984. Du Plessis considers the future of Afrikaans and research possibilities in the field of Afrikaans linguistics in an independent Namibia. He states that Afrikaans is in general use as a lingua franca in Namibia. The author then focuses on the UN Institute for Namibia's report on a language policy for a future Namibia, opposing the arguments that Afrikaans is a language imposed upon an oppressed people and an instrument of isolation. Arguing for the retention of Afrikaans as one of the official languages in the post-independent era, he views Namibia as a living language laboratory for the study of Afrikaans, since older forms of the language have been preserved in the territory. He believes that the Afrikaans language has a viable future in Namibia.

470

Nama Hottentot grammar.

Roy S. Hagman. Bloomington, Indiana: Indiana University, 1977. 167p. bibliog. (Language Science Monographs, no. 15).

Presents a new view of Nama phonology based on an original analysis of fresh data. Nama is the most widespread of extant Khoi languages, spoken at the time of writing by approximately 30,000 people in Namibia, including the Nama and Damara. The study is supported largely by first-hand empirical field research.

471

Language policy in independent Namibia, with particular reference to Afrikaans.

Brian Harlech-Jones. Duisburg, Germany: Linguistic Agency, University of Duisburg, 1989. 24p. bibliog. (L.A.U.D. Series B, Paper no. 204).

The author, attached at the time of writing to the Department of English at the University of Namibia, examines the future position of Afrikaans in an independent Namibia. He outlines the dominant position of Afrikaans in education and the public service under South African administration since 1920, and describes it as the lingua franca of Namibia. However, as independence approaches, English has rapidly acquired higher status and the author expects that this will become the sole official language while Afrikaans will undergo a status reduction. He foresees that Afrikaans will retain its dominance in the primary cluster and its community functions. Its function as an indigenous language and as the language of the group holding most technical and administrative skills should be taken into account by language policy makers. Harlech-Jones recommends flexible planning, open to adaptation and complementing social policies.

472

Politics and policies: language planning in Namibia, with special reference to English.

Brian Harlech-Jones. Duisburg, Germany: Linguistic Agency, University of Duisburg, 1989. 28p. bibliog. (L.A.U.D. Series B, Paper no. 205).

Considers the way in which the language issue was politicized and its effects in Namibia during the 1980s. The author points out that there has been an intensified advocacy for English as a high-status language and matching support for Afrikaans which has enjoyed privileged status. Policies have drifted around status recognition of Afrikaans and English with limited promotion of indigenous languages at local levels. Very little language planning has been done by either of the parties. Harlech-Jones examines some substantive issues in language planning and suggests that meaningful theoretical perspectives are available to clarify the future course of language planning. He reviews the position of English in the light of expectations generated by popular and political advocacy and maintains that English should be seen as a convenient medium within the broader framework of multi-lingualism. Other sociological and political perspectives have since been published in a reader entitled *Discrimination through language? Perspectives on the Namibian experience*, edited by Martin Putz (Berlin: de Gruyter, 1995. 338p. [Contributions to the Sociology of Language, no. 69]).

473

'You taught me language'. The implementation of English as a medium of instruction in Namibia.

Brian Harlech-Jones. Cape Town: Oxford University Press, 1990. 264p. map. bibliog.

The author examines the conditions in which English can be successfully implemented as a medium of instruction in Namibian schools following its establishment as the country's official language. As background to his study, Harlech-Jones gives an account of the country's salient geographical, demographic, linguistic and socio-political features as well as the practical considerations supporting the government's policy decision. He then discusses the educational system, language policy, the theoretical fundamentals underlying the use of language in education and the psycho-educational models available for experimental research. The nature and methods of the survey from which the data were extracted are described in detail together

with an analysis of the results. The conclusions and recommendations are systematically presented in chapter nine (p. 196-208). This is a scholarly work intended for a specialist rather than general readership.

474

The concepts mood and sentence type in a Herero grammar with theoretical aims.

H. Hendrikse. Grahamstown, South Africa: Department of African Languages, Rhodes University, 1981. 46p. map. bibliog. (Rhodes University, Department of African Languages. Communications, no. 9).

Reconsiders the so-called 'moods' in the Herero language, concentrating on linguists' insights in this regard, and studying the relationship between the concepts of 'mood' and 'sentence type'.

475

Achieving nationhood through language: the challenge of Namibia.

Mubanga A. Kashoki. *Third World Quarterly*, vol. 4, no. 2 (April 1982), p. 282-90.

In a well-argued and scholarly article, the author discusses the problems relating to the choice of a national language as a common symbol in the quest for nationhood in the Namibian context. Although no definite recommendations are made, Kashoki does point out that the easy way out - accepting a European language donated by a departing colonial power - is not necessarily the only or best option.

476

Deutsche Sprache im Kontakt in Südwestafrika: der heutige Gebrauch der Sprachen Deutsch, Afrikaans und Englisch in Namibia. (German language in contact in South West Africa: current usage of German, Afrikaans and English languages in Namibia.)

Norbert Klein. Stuttgart, Germany: Steiner, 1984. 316p. bibliog. (*Deutsche Sprache in Europa und Übersee*, no. 9).

In this scholarly treatise the author seeks to clarify the position of the three languages - German, Afrikaans and English - in Namibia. He makes use of questionnaires and interviews, finding basic differences between the use of English and Afrikaans on the one hand and German on the other. The former languages are maintained in official and business sectors whereas the latter is confined to private discourse. This tendency might be intensified in future. Afrikaans seems to be the lingua franca and is also used by many indigenous groups. Events have since overtaken this investigation, as English has become the official language of independent Namibia.

477

A Rössing scholar and a dictionary.

Lesley Paton. *Rössing*, (May 1996), p. 14-17.

A brief but interesting journalistic report on linguistic research, funded by the Rössing Mining Company, by Prof. Wilfried Haacke at the University of Namibia's African Languages department. Working on a Khoekhoe/English dictionary, Haacke has discovered many interesting features of this San language, including a tone system similar to that of Chinese.

478

English-Kwanyama dictionary.

Compiled by G. W. R. Tobias, B. H. C. Turvey. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1954. 199p. map. (Bantu Lexicographical Archives, no. 1). Kwanyama is a Bantu language spoken, inter alia, in the northern parts of Namibia. This dictionary was compiled by two missionaries who gained extensive experience in Damaraland.

479

Khoisan linguistic studies, 3.

Edited by Anthony Traill. Johannesburg: African Studies Institute, University of the Witwatersrand, 1977. 169p. map. bibliog. (University of the Witwatersrand. African Studies Institute. Communications, no. 6).

Contains several contributions on certain linguistic characteristics of Khoisan languages. Some of these are highly specialized and deal, for example, with the nature of the personal pronoun in some Khoisan dialects, while others are scholarly discussions

of collective and distributive linguistic forms. This material is strictly for specialists and scholars.

480

Kwanyama-English dictionary.

Compiled by B. H. C. Turvey, edited by W. Zimmermann, G. B. Taapopi. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1977. 162p.

Based on current linguistic principles and using the officially accepted orthography, this dictionary also provides a short introductory chapter on the structure and pronunciation of the language.

481

Ndonga-Afrikaans-English: trilingual dictionary.

Compiled by J. J. Viljoen, F. Amakali. Pretoria: Van Schaik, 1975. 89p.

Comprises a concise word list, referring from one of the languages to the other two; i.e. English refers to Ndonga and Afrikaans, etc.

Religion and the Role of the Churches

482

The Kalunga concept in Ovambo religion from 1870 onwards.

Teddy Aarni. Stockholm: Almquist & Wicksell, 1982. 166p. map. bibliog.

'Kalunga' is a term known for its conceptualization of God in several regions of Bantu-speaking Africa. The author examines the meaning of the term among the Wambo (Ovambo) of Namibia and attempts to analyse its religious as well as its cultural significance in Wambo society. The study is based partly on documented sources but also derives from personal experience and fieldwork. It is well indexed and includes useful explanatory appendices.

483

The role of the church in socio-economic development.

Kevin Adams. *Namibia Review*, vol. 1, no. 6 (September/October 1992), p. 25-29.

The author emphasizes the socio-economic role of the church as a major NGO concerned not only with the spiritual well-being of the communities it serves, but also with their more basic needs. He describes the work of the Namibian Council of Churches (CCN) as the organizing body within which this work is done and outlines its major areas of activity.

484

Mission and colonialism in Namibia.

J. Lukas de Vries. Johannesburg: Ravan Press, 1978. 216p. bibliog.

Reviews the history of German colonialism and the relationship between the Rhenish Mission Society and the colonial government. The mission's commercial activities and its political involvement during the German colonial era is traced and Luther's doctrine of the 'Two Kingdoms' is applied to the Namibian situation current at the time of writing. The author concludes that the young churches 'are called to re-evaluate their missionary message and to bring about a proper relationship between church and state'.

485

Namibia: land of tears, land of promise.

Roy J. Enquist. Selinsgrave, Pennsylvania: Susquehanna University Press, 1990. 174p. maps.

Deals with what the author calls the 'symbiosis of religion and politics' in Namibia. Enquist begins his account with a history of the country and its people, including the conflict between the various groups of settlers, African and European. He argues that missionary zeal was closely interwoven with political and colonial motives. Enquist believes that African religion - before or after conversion - cannot be isolated from law and social custom. According to the author, a distinctive Namibian religious ethic developed in Namibia and inspired the Christian church leadership to call for civil justice in an Open Letter to the then South African prime minister, B. J. Vorster, stating that rulers were accountable to a divine law. He ascribes Namibians' positive attitude to their transcendent religious vision.

486

World Christianity in Southern Africa: a factual portrait of the Christian church in South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia and Swaziland.

Edited by Marjorie Froise. Monrovia, California: Missions Advanced Research and Communications Center, 1989. 127p. maps, (World Christianity Series).

A handbook on Christianity in Southern Africa. The section on Namibia (p. 45-58) begins with brief basic information such as a country profile and historical background, and covers the people and socio-economic conditions. It then focuses on the status of Christianity - the national churches, less accessible communities and Christian activities and concludes with an outline of religious needs in Namibia.

487

Why, o Lord? Psalms and sermons from Namibia.

Zephania Kameeta. Geneva: World Council of Churches, 1986. 62p.

In amended psalms, the then vice-president of the Evangelical Lutheran Church of Namibia gives poetic expression to the suffering of the Namibian people and their longing for liberation. The poems are inspired by biblical faith, from which Kameeta draws the courage to confront the structures of oppression and sustains his hope for a better future. The volume also contains some sermons directed at the pre-independence political situation. This part of the religious literature expresses the attitude of the Church during the

Namibian liberation struggle.

488

Church and liberation in Namibia.

Edited by Peter Katjavivi, Per Frostin, Kaire Mbuende. Winchester, Massachusetts; London: Pluto Press, 1989. 222p. bibliog.

The contributors to this work on the role of the churches in the Namibian independence struggle were all involved in one way or another with different aspects of the movement. Drawing on the resources and experiences of the Lutheran Evangelical Church and the Council of Churches in Namibia, they deal in three parts with: the relationship between church and society, the role of the church in the liberation struggle, and its response to class conflict; liberation theology which covers the theological debate on liberation and its possible effect on the future of the country; and an examination of church documents and reflections relating to Namibian independence. These latter include some of the Rev. Michael Scott's early accounts and a variety of other documents expressing the attitudes and sentiments of the church.

489

Otjikango or Gross Barmen: the history of the first Rhenish Herero mission station in South West Africa, 1844-1904.

N. Mossolow, translated by Cornelis Pyper. Windhoek: Meinert, 1979. 90p. Outlines the establishment and history of the Rhenish mission station founded by Carl Hugo Hahn.

490

Namibia.

Colin O'Brien Winter. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Eerdmans, 1977. 234p.

Winter, the bishop of Damaraland in exile at the time of writing, relates his personal difficulties to serve the needs of his diocese in the face of his opposition to the official racial policies practised in the territory at the time. The author outlines the history of the country from the arrival of the first European missionaries, the German colonial period and the subsequent South African mandate. The contract labour system, the struggle for change and the role of the churches are discussed.

491

Zwischen Namib und Kalahari: 75 Jahre katholische Mission in Südwestafrika. (Between Namib and Kalahari: seventy-five years of Catholic mission in South West Africa.)

Windhoek: Roman Catholic Mission, 1971. 250p. maps.

This illustrated account commemorates seventy-five years of Catholic missionary work in the territory. A brief introduction dealing with the land and its people is followed by a chronological survey of mission activity development. There are chapters on various aspects of missionary work, including education, youth work and hospitals. Regional missionary activity in Ovamboland and Kavango is discussed in separate chapters.

Socio-economic Conditions

492

Namibia poverty profile: a report for SIDA.

Stephen Devereux, project leader. Windhoek: Social Sciences Division, Multi-disciplinary Research Centre, University of Namibia, 1995. 91p. bibliog.

A team of researchers compiled this report which analyses the causes and determinants of poverty in Namibia. It then examines measures taken to redress the inequities and the high levels of poverty inherited at independence. These findings were based on interviews conducted with government representatives, donors and NGOs. The document concludes with specific recommendations. Poverty reduction, the team maintains, will not be possible unless redistributive policies are implemented through which resources are transferred from rich to poor, such as land reform and progressive taxation policies. Decentralization of decision-making power away from capital, and the establishment of an inter-sectoral poverty commission that will set priorities for anti-poverty policies in government planning, are envisaged. Research priorities on poverty are also identified.

493

Namibians in exile.

Justin Ellis, Anna Maria Demmer. Refugees, no. 75 (May 1990), p. 15-20.

Three brief articles focus on exiles who returned to an independent Namibia.

'Learning from experience' outlines the exiles' development, education and training while in exile. The experience of common hardship is said to have strengthened bonds between comrades in the same position and promoted maturity.

'Supporting the struggle' is an essay on the origin, history and achievements of the UN Institute for Namibia based in Lusaka. In 'Women can be leaders', the author reports on an interview with Pashukeni Shoombe, former exile and member of the National Assembly, who relates her experiences and explains what she gained from them.

494

A discussion of housing issues in post-independence Windhoek.

Bruce Frayne. Windhoek: Namibian Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of Namibia, 1991. 61p. maps. bibliog. (NISER Discussion Paper, no. 10).

An informative and detailed analysis of housing issues in Windhoek, Namibia's largest and fastest-growing urban area. The author offers a systematic presentation of the housing problem in all its aspects with a brief introduction on the nature and extent of the housing crisis. Giving statistics on existing and projected backlogs, he deals with demand and urban growth, then discusses the important question of affordability versus expectations. A chapter on housing and population density contains figures illustrating the range of residential density in Greater Windhoek, the general density distribution in this urban area and a tabulated summary of issues relating to residential density. Frayne then reports on the institutional structures (governmental, parastatal and non-governmental) that deal with the housing problem. The next three chapters analyse problems and needs, present recommendations, and summarize the author's conclusions.

495

Children in Namibia.

Reginald Herbold Green. In: Children on the frontline: the impact of apartheid destabilization and warfare on children in Southern and South Africa. Edited by David Harland. Geneva: UNICEF, 1989, p. 49-64. map. bibliog.

A comparison of children's living conditions in occupied Namibia and those in exile, living in SWAPO camps in Angola. Nutrition and food security are provided by food aid for exiles whereas rural food supply in Namibia is at risk. Education and literacy of Namibian children have improved, though South African syllabi reflect white views of history and culture. Children in exile receive training in English and knowledge imparted is aligned towards the future improvement in the quality of life associated with an independent Namibia. The author recommends an ongoing rehabilitation and development programme in the post-independence era. An insert focuses on the plight of the San whose traditional way of life has been destroyed by South Africa's occupation and the war situation.

496

A legacy of inequality.

B. J. Kelso. *Africa Report*, vol. 37, no. 6 (November/December 1992), p. 34-37.

Two years after independence the author examines prevailing economic conditions and finds that inequalities persist: top slots in the economy are still occupied by whites, unemployment is rife and white farmers own most of the arable land. According to the author, the influx of rural people to the cities has exacerbated racial tension. The article underlines the difficulty of changing these conditions, but points out that the SWAPO-led government has promised measures to end the inequalities.

497

Strongmen in Hereroland: Epango and the post-independent Namibian state. Christiann Keulder. Paper prepared for the Biennial Conference of the South African Political Studies Association, Bloemfontein, 20-22 October 1993. 32p. maps. bibliog.

An interesting study about a post-independence phenomenon called 'epango', institutionalized originally among the Herero as a protective measure against stock theft. According to the author, it has spread to communities other than Herero where it supplements police action and is often in competition with it. He analyses private and public attitudes and concludes that social control in Hereroland is no longer exclusively dependent on state-sponsored agencies. The address of the South African Political Studies Association is PO Box 1041, Florida.

498

Namibia: birth of a nation.

Glenys Kinnock, Jenny Matthews with a foreword by Shridath S. Ramphal. London; New York: Quartet, 1990. 96p.

A photographic essay (text by Glenys Kinnock, photographs by Jenny Matthews) depicting day-to-day life in Namibia on the eve of independence. The photographs are stark indications of how much support is needed from the international community for the upliftment of a disadvantaged nation that has had to endure a century of colonialism. Life in town and country, manifestations of poverty and necessities in terms of education and health care are all documented, presented as experienced by children, adults and the elderly. The work concludes with a section of images of exiles returning to their land. The author's message is that the struggle for freedom will have to be matched with a tireless commitment to the establishment of an enduring democracy.

499

Namibia: apartheid's forgotten children: a report for Oxfam.

Caroline Moorehead. Oxford: Oxfam, 1988. 50p. maps. bibliog.

A study of black children in pre-independence Namibia and of the suffering they endured in the political and military struggle where fear, danger and Oppression were rife. Focusing on individual life histories, the author places these within the wider context of economic and political conditions - apartheid education, health care deprivation, housing shortages and the war situation.

Published by Oxfam, the work reveals the author's belief that the reality of children's suffering should be made known. The work includes many photographs.

500

Returning exiles in Namibia since independence.

Rosemary Preston. In: *When refugees go home*. Edited by Tim Allen, Hubert Morsink. Geneva; London; Trenton, New Jersey: United Nations Research Institute for Social Development in association with James Currey, Africa World Press, 1994, p. 260-67.

An informative account of conditions affecting repatriated exiles in Namibia after independence. Quoting Tapscott and Mulongeni (qq.v.), Preston lists several important reasons why, in the year following independence, the reintegration of exiles had been disappointing. The figures she gives clearly indicate the extent of the problem. Her study of the situation after two years of independence shows some improvement, but large-scale unemployment remains a serious problem, an interesting fact being the perception amongst some exiles that their record as SWAPO fighters and activists

counted against them. Sketching some of the steps taken to relieve the situation, Preston reports that a large measure of discontent and frustration still exists amongst returned exiles in post-independence Namibia.

501

Independence and social transformation: urban planning problems and priorities for Namibia.

David Simon. *Third World Planning Review*, vol. 1, no. 2 (May 1985), p. 99-118. map.

Written five years before independence, this experienced author has anticipated many problems which still exist so that this article is by no means outdated. His basic stand, that social transformation in urban centres should be seen as an integral part of the political economy, endorsed by other experts, should be seriously considered by policy makers in local as well as central government institutions dealing with this problem. Emphasizing this need for integrated planning, this article outlines nine crucial urban research and planning priorities including squatting, social reorganization among the urban poor, town planning and the establishment of a comprehensive statistical data base.

502

After return: repatriated exiles in independent Namibia.

Kristof Tamas. Windhoek: Namibian Institute for Social and Economic Research, University of Namibia, 1992. 36p. (NISER Discussion Paper, no. 15). An enquiry into existing economic and political conditions in Namibia when an estimated 43,500 exiles returned to the country in the period 1989 to 1990. Exiles found that economic integration and the achievement of economic self-sufficiency seemed almost impossible. Tamas examines prerequisites and prospects for the reintegration of returnees with special reference to the absorption capacity of the agricultural sector and the urban labour market. As the government plays a pivotal role in providing resources for returnees he gives an outline of how political decisions can have an impact on the process of reintegration.

503

A tale of two home-comings: influences of the economy and state on the reintegration of repatriated Namibian exiles, 1989-1991.

Chris Tapscott. In: *When refugees go home*. Edited by Tim Allen, Hubert

Morsink. Geneva; London; Trenton, New Jersey: United Nations Research Institute for Social Development in association with James Currey, Africa World Press, 1994, p. 251-59.

Pointing out that the repatriation of Namibian exiles after independence has been one of the most successful in the undertakings of the UN High Commission for Refugees, the author deals with the important problem of reintegration which he considers to be 'one of the biggest disappointments of the entire independence process'. In this article, Tapscott, a well-known writer on Namibian issues, investigates the impact, on the repatriation process, of the economy and the state as two of the most significant variables.

504

Urbanization and urban policies in Namibia.

Inge Tvedten, Moono Mutpotola. Windhoek: Social Sciences Division, Multi-disciplinary Research Centre, University of Namibia, 1995. 39p. bibliog.

(Discussion Paper, no. 10).

Compact yet comprehensive, this document presents an introductory overview of urbanization, urban policies and management in Africa. It offers special sections on urbanization in Namibia with a brief historical review of the process, a listing of the main urban centres, their socio-economic characteristics and a separate section on migration. In a third chapter it deals with problems of urban management and development, including the role of aid organizations. Policy issues and their implications are discussed in chapter four, followed by a final section on research priorities. The report concludes with a warning that, unless economic growth can be stimulated to higher levels, employment opportunities will not grow fast enough for new immigrants to pay for services.

Education

505

The struggle for education: a play.

Aili Amutenya [and others]. In: International Conference on Namibia, 1884-1984, London, 1984. Namibia 1884-1984: readings on Namibia's history and society: selected papers and proceedings. Edited by Brian Wood. London: Namibia Support Committee; Lusaka: United Nations Institute for Namibia, 1988, p. 431-46.

This play, written and performed by a group of SWAPO students at Selly Oak College in Birmingham, provides an insight into their experiences at school in Namibia during the 1970s and their decision to go into exile to Zambia where they could receive training by SWAPO. It describes schools in Namibia as political hothouses in which students are discouraged from asking pertinent questions, focusing on the risks involved - especially for teachers when showing resistance against the régime - and depicts the Namibian youth's struggle for education.

506

The national integrated educational system for emergent Namibia: draft proposal for education reform and renewal.

Nahas Angula. [Windhoek: n.p., n.d.]. 26p.

This booklet outlines the goals, programmes, methods and administrative organization of education in post-independent Namibia. Education is seen as a partnership between the government and the people, and the brochure invites comment from interested parties. Priority areas identified by the author are teacher training, curriculum development, textbook preparation and publishing, non-formal education, and the establishment of Institutes for Education Development and for Languages.

507

Administering education in Namibia: the colonial period to the present.
Cynthia Cohen. Windhoek: Namibia Scientific Society, 1994. 454p. maps.
bibliog.

In analysing the problematics of education for countries in transition from colonial status to independence, this comprehensive study has a wider relevance, not only in other parts of Africa, but also elsewhere in the Third World where similar needs for educational adjustment exist. It is meticulously researched, as the extensive source list shows, systematically presented and well indexed for easy access to the facts. The work covers the historical development of the educational system available to post-independence Namibia and discusses its organizational structure. The author also examines the educational input of Namibian expatriates trained abroad and treats the Zimbabwean educational administration as a comparable case-study. She concludes with an assessment of educational challenges and goals in an independent Namibia. This scholarly work is a most useful resource for research specialists in this field.

508

'The natives must first become good workmen': formal education provision in German South West and East Africa compared.

Cynthia Cohen. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 19, no. 1 (March 1993), p. 116-34.

Very little has been written in English about German colonial educational policy. This interesting article studies this situation in East and South West Africa, contrasting the education provision for white settlers with what was made available to the indigenous population. It also compares educational policy as applied in East Africa with the system in German South West Africa and evaluates the results, which in East Africa produced a relatively large number of literates while in what is now Namibia the majority of indigenous people remained illiterate. The disadvantages, according to the author, persisted 'up to and even beyond independence in 1990'.

509

Education, repression and liberation: Namibia.

Justin Ellis. London: Catholic Institute for International Relations, 1984. 94p.
maps. bibliog.

Deals with education as a central issue in the political conflict within Namibia,

considering such factors as the significance of education in controlling political and social values, providing or denying access to information and determining the nature of the labour force.

510

Establishing the University of Namibia.

Victor Forsythe. *Namibia Review*, vol. 1, no. 3 (May/June 1992), p. 7-12.

This short article on the establishment of the University of Namibia summarizes the history of its creation and describes its organizational structure, decision-making organs and research bodies. There is a sketch-map showing the localities of proposed satellite campuses, planned as part of the University's outreach programme.

511

Reviewing education in an independent Namibia.

Brian Harlech-Jones. *Namibia Review*, vol. 1, no. 7 (November 1992), p. 1-6. Summarizes the main objections to pre-independence education in Namibia, pointing out its shortcomings and outlining the main requirements for reform. The author lists the major documents on which educational reform was based and briefly records the process of implementation.

512

The University of Namibia, 1980-1989: a learning experience.

Brian Harlech-Jones. Windhoek: Namibian Institute for Social and Economic Research, University of Namibia, [1990]. 9p. (Discussion Paper, no. 2).

In this brief paper the author examines the development of the University of Namibia within the context of the newly independent state. He traces its history, notes its close relationship to the University of South Africa, a distance-teaching institution, and considers its acceptability. He describes its structure and administrative organization, discusses its autonomy and academic freedom, and reviews its student activities. Harlech-Jones concludes with a series of recommendations for the future.

513

The University of Namibia: a key player in generating scientific information and training information specialists.

Peter Katjavivi. In: *Coordination of information systems and services in Namibia: papers of a seminar held in Windhoek, 1993*. Edited by A.-J. Töttemeyer, J. Loubser, A. E. Marais. Bonn: Education, Science and Documentation Centre, German Foundation for International Development; Windhoek: Ministry of Education and Culture, and University of Namibia, 1993, p. 21-28.

The Vice-Chancellor of the University of Namibia elaborates on the role of the Multi-disciplinary Research Centre which stimulates and promotes scientific research. He also focuses on the training of information specialists in the Department of Information Studies and the Centre for Media Studies at the University of Namibia.

514

Opposition to apartheid in Namibia: the role of education, religion and the contract labour system.

Christopher A. Leu. *Ufahamu*, vol. 9 (1979), p. 111-37.

The author maintains that civic training is non-existent in the territory, but that widespread adherence to Christianity as well as the involvement of Namibians in the political economy as contract workers counteract the political indoctrination of the current educational system. The system is analysed from its inception as part of missionary activity to its establishment as a government service under South African administration. Leu also examines the role and significance of the churches and the growth of political consciousness among contract labourers, leading in modern times to resistance and the emergence of nationalist activity.

515

Literacy and non-formal education in Namibia: report on the evaluation of literacy and non-formal education programmes.

David Macharia, Daniel Mbunda, A. K. Buberwa. Windhoek: Ministry of Education, Culture, Youth and Sport; UNICEF, Namibia, 1990. 52p. map. Three consultants in literacy and non-formal education from Kenya and Tanzania report on their investigation and make recommendations. At the invitation of UNICEF, they travelled widely for seven weeks, examining literacy and non-formal education programmes. The report states that adequate literacy materials would be available if the various NGOs and agencies would pool their resources for common use. With some revision of materials, a national literacy programme could be started. A detailed strategy for the reading of English, the official language, will also have to be devised. The authors recommend the establishment of a national adult education centre for professional staff who, in turn, could conduct training courses for teachers. With an illiteracy rating of 65 per cent, they maintain that closer liaison between NGOs and the government is urgently needed. They also regard a Department for Non-formal Education as essential.

516

New tendencies of an old system: neo-colonial adjustments within Namibia's system of formal education.

Henning Melber. In: International Conference on Namibia, 1884-1984, London, 1984. Namibia 1884-1984: readings on Namibia's history and society. Edited by Brian Wood. London: Namibia Support Committee; Lusaka: United Nations Institute for Namibia, 1988, p. 407-25.

Deals with several ways in which formal education reveals elements of a neo-colonial reform strategy. Although this reform is only embryonic, Melber believes that it might become dominant. He ascribes this trend to the mining companies and other organizations representing international capital as well as metropolitan political forces, such as the Federal Republic of Germany, which have strong links with the white population. Their aim is to create a new middle class by expanding black education, thus reducing the attractiveness of SWAPO's alternative education opportunities, and by inculcating in young Namibians the ideology of a non-racial meritocracy. Melber uses specific examples in support of his arguments and speculates that this educational strategy could backfire and produce an intelligentsia even more committed to

radical reform.

517

Our Namibia.

Henning Melber. London: Zed Books, 1986. 167p.

Described in its preface as 'the very first Namibian school book', this is indeed an early attempt to offer a social studies textbook that will more accurately reflect the history, traditions, values and aspirations of the Namibian people. As such it may be viewed as an instrument of nation-building as much as an educational tool, depending on the way in which it is used in the educational programme. Whatever the inevitable 'limitations' and shortcomings referred to in the compiler's acknowledgements, they are likely to indicate educational points of departure from a system rejected by SWAPO and criticized by some educational and political commentators. It should provide an interesting introduction for those wishing to evaluate educational textbooks in use since independence.

518

Toward education for all: a development brief for education, culture and training.

Ministry of Education and Culture. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan, 1993. 199p. bibliog.

A policy document compiled by the Ministry of Education and Culture, this publication outlines the practical application of the new Namibian educational philosophy. Chapter four describes goals in terms of access, equity, quality, democracy and resource availability. Chapter six deals with two major policy initiatives: basic education and language. In other chapters, a number of technical aspects are discussed. Among these are: primary and secondary education; adult and informal educational programmes (including literacy projects); and higher education at academic and technical levels. Finance planning and management are also included. This is a comprehensive document with official statements on all aspects of educational policy in post-independence Namibia.

519

Namibian education and culture.

Nghidi Ndilula. In: International Conference on Namibia, 1884-1984, London, 1984. Namibia 1884-1984: readings on Namibia's history and society. Edited by Brian Wood. London: Namibia Support Committee; Lusaka: United Nations Institute for Namibia, 1988, p. 383-401. Also published in: Action on Namibia, September 1984.

Describes the impact of educational methods practised by missionaries and later 'Bantu education' on the inhabitants of the future Namibia. Ndilula argues that colonial education did not succeed in suppressing pre-colonial education and describes the various forms of popular resistance, especially SWAPO's efforts to develop an alternative educational system steeped in a culture of struggle against oppression.

520

Namibia: the effects of apartheid on culture and education.

Marion O'Callaghan. Paris: Unesco, 1977. 169p.

In the preface to this work the author explains her objective as an attempt to analyse the effects on education and cultural institutions in Namibia under South African administration in accordance with the policy of separate development. The volume is in four parts, dealing respectively with the

historical background, political and economic integration, education and culture.

521

A finance scheme for a national agricultural training programme.

N. E. Reynolds. [n.p.]: EarthAfrica, Southern Africa Foundation for Economic Research, 1990. 9p.

The text of a policy proposal for the establishment of a financial scheme to underwrite a national training programme for agriculture. Intended for circulation and submission to government ministries, this is a convenient guide to Namibian views on the financial aspects of agricultural training programmes.

522

Documentation.

Symposium on Dual Vocational Training System in Namibia. Windhoek: National Chamber of Commerce and Industry, 1993. 149p.

This symposium highlights various aspects of the German 'dual vocational training system' in which responsibility for vocational training is shared between government institutions and the private sector. A delegation from the National Chamber of Commerce and Industries travelled to Germany in 1992 and visited several training institutions in the Federal State of North Rhineland-Westphalia. The symposium was a follow-up exercise in which the participants dealt with a number of topics relating to the dual vocational training system. These included: German cooperation in instituting the system in Namibia; cooperation between government, private sector and trade unions; the role of the private sector; the role of government; the role of chambers of commerce and industry; the new Vocational Training Act of 1993; and the capacity of training facilities. Directed towards a well-defined problem, this is one of relatively few symposia with direct relevance in the areas discussed.

523

The new system of higher education in Namibia: Turner Report on Higher Education in Namibia.

John D. Turner, with notes by Trevor Coombe. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 19, no. 1 (March 1993), p. 60-79.

A reproduction of the first chapter in the Turner report on higher education in Namibia ('Higher Education in Namibia: Report of a Presidential Commission under the Chairmanship of Professor John D. Turner', Windhoek, September 1991), with an introduction, notes and a postscript by Trevor Coombe.

Appointed by President Sam Nujoma, the report's frame of reference was to 'advise the government on the needs, demands and scope of higher education, its organization, structure, location, funding, admission criteria, programmes, relationship with government and much else, including national research policy'. What emerged was an influential document, produced by a team under the direction of a former vice-chancellor of the University of Botswana, whose experience in a country similar in many ways to Namibia was of signal importance.

Gender Issues

524

'It's like holding the key to your own jail': women in Namibia.

Caroline Allison. Geneva: World Council of Churches, 1986. 71p. maps. bibliog. In her introduction the author states her aim as being 'to move a small step forward in unveiling the hidden pain of a nation yet unborn'. The work, an account of personal interviews with old women living alone and in poverty, offers insights into the political repression and hardships of war suffered by the women of pre-independence Namibia. It describes the ravages of war in northern Namibia - robbery and rape - as experienced by women and church workers who, under difficult conditions, tried to alleviate its effects. The material gathered includes the life history of a political activist, unemployed and eking out a meagre living after being detained, then released but kept under constant surveillance, as well as an account of hardships encountered by an imprisoned woman and her mother who had to look after her daughter's children. The book ends with a statement by a SWAPO activist who worked tirelessly for liberation and change in the lives of Namibian women.

525

Women's role in the development process with special reference to factors of production.

Jochbeth Andima. Windhoek: Namibia Economic Policy Research Unit, 1993. 15p. bibliog. (Working Paper, no. 17).

Commissioned by the Ministry of Lands, Resettlement and Rehabilitation, this study examines women's security of land tenure, their rights to land and labour availability. After briefly discussing the traditional land tenure system, the author details the position in several Namibian regions and the position of urban women. In addressing a problem of immediate significance in Namibia, the study also raises the important issue of women's role in development. By stressing the vital importance of integrating women into the planning and operational phases of development, it identifies a much neglected sector of the international development initiative. The paper concludes with a series of recommendations for prompt action.

526

Namibia: women in war.

Tessa Cleaver, Marian Wallace. London: Zed Books, 1990. 137p. map. bibliog. The result of a research visit by the authors to Namibia from April to July 1988, with the objective of gathering background material about women in a country engaged in a violent struggle for independence. Many interviews were conducted at grassroots level, giving the authors insights into the hardship and repression endured by women, as well as the role they played in the liberation movement. The aim was to reflect the realities of the situation in which such women found themselves and to convey an impression of their sufferings as well as their strengths. In the course of nine chapters the focus falls upon the war, the economy, the trade unions, health care, education, women's organizations (including SWAPO's Women's Council) and the churches, examining women's positions, their tasks and the constraints under which these were carried out.

527

Legal rights of Namibian women and affirmative action: the eradication of gender inequalities.

Bience Gawanas. *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 56 (March 1993), p. 116-22.

Included in this journal's series of 'briefings', this contribution outlines the major issues concerning the position of women in Namibia now that the overriding question of independence has been resolved. The aspects considered include: the right to equality and elimination of discrimination; the position of women in regard to marriage and family; the problem of gender and the exploitation of women; women's rights under affirmative action; the nature of the imbalance affecting women; and the need for a restoration of balance in matters concerning them.

528

The legal position of women in Namibia.

Bience Gawanas-Minney. *Namibia Brief*, no. 16 (March 1993), p. 41-46.

A popularly written, illustrated presentation outlining new values embodied in the Namibian constitution which provide for social justice in the position of women. The author identifies certain institutions, such as marriage and the family in which gender inequalities are focal points, and emphasizes certain shortcomings in the constitution.

Women of Namibia: the changing role of women from traditional pre-colonial times to the present.

Ndeutala Selma Hishongwa. Vimmerby, Sweden: By & Bygd, 1983. 103p.
Based on papers compiled during her years as a student at the University of Stockholm, this is one of few studies written by a Namibian woman from the perspective of her own experiences and the traditions of her people. It describes the feminine response to social change under colonial rule and discusses the expectations of women in an independent Namibia.

530

The Namibian woman's plight: what are the prospects for improving women's lot in an independent Namibia?

Elizabeth Mbuende. *Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly*, vol. 3, no. 11 (August 1990), p. 19-21.

Introducing her article with a brief reference to the traditional position of women, the author considers their situation in the colonial era, in which she sees the position of women as closely approaching slave labour, largely excluded from educational opportunities and practically devoid of rights under the existing legal system. She then examines the prospects for change and concludes that provisions in the constitution for an improvement in the status of women are no guarantee of women's rights until they are embodied in law.

531

Women's new equality.

Colleen Lowe Morna. *Africa Report*, vol. 35, no. 3 (July/August 1990), p. 31-33.

In this brief article, the author considers the changed status of women in Namibia, due to the recognition of their rights as embodied in the constitution. She argues, however, that the true achievement of political and economic equality cannot be legislated and Namibian women will have to face tough challenges if they want to play a meaningful role in political and economic life.

532

Namibia: an interview.

Ellen Musialela. *Race and Class*, vol. 27, no. 1 (Summer 1985), p. 79-84.

Interviewed in March 1985, Ellen Musialela - representative of the SWAPO Women's Council based in Angola - discusses prospects for independence, the issue of Namibian refugees and the role of the SWAPO Women's Council in the independence struggle. She states that the UN Decade for Women has aroused national consciousness among Namibian women in exile, many of whom have acquired skills and received training that will be useful in post-independence Namibia.

533

Citing the benefits and the doubts.

Joy Sasman. *Namibia Development Briefing*, vol. 3, no. 2 (September/October 1993), p. 2-4.

Appearing in a local-interest quarterly newsletter, this issue has a special section on the position of women. Joy Sasman reviews the debate surrounding a proposed social security plan, focusing mainly on the concerns of women such as maternity benefits and protection against retrenchment. In her article, 'Oppressive pillars start to crumble?' (p. 4), Heike Becker discusses the conflict between traditional law and the contemporary position of women in regard to land and the estate of their late husbands. A similar contribution by Doris Roos ('Law, gender and development', p. 5) addresses the socio-economic status of women in development planning, where interests of women are often ignored. This issue also contains short contributions on women in the informal sector ('Namibian women mean business', p.7) and on Women's Solidarity, a non-governmental body offering legal advice to women.

534

The radical motherhood - Namibian women's independence struggle.
Iina Soiri. Uppsala, Sweden: Nordiska Afrikainstitutet, 1996. 115p. bibliog.
(Research Report, no. 99).

More than just a study of women's role in the Namibian independence struggle, this work - based on data gathered for a master's thesis at the University of Helsinki - attempts to analyse the behaviour of women as participants in the independence process. In explaining her methods and findings, she also draws upon sources describing the traditional role of women in society as a means of understanding their response within the liberation environment. Her empirical examination of this response leads her to her concluding section on the status, expectations and problems facing women in an independent Namibia. This is a topical work, fresh off the press, well supported by a background of relevant reading as reflected in a bibliography containing the contributions of competent thinkers in this field.

535

Class, gender and race: theoretical perspectives and implications for building solidarity in Britain with Namibian women.

SWAPO Women's Solidarity Campaign, Namibia Support Committee. *Journal of African Marxists*, issue 8 (January 1986), p. 43-74.

An investigation of the struggle of Namibian women and the parameters within which solidarity work with the British Women's Movement could take place in the pre-independence period. Three theoretical approaches to explain women's struggles are considered: that of 'simple patriarchy', 'triple oppression' and 'social reproduction'. In the article it is argued that a unitary theory needs to be developed which will permit the interaction of class, gender and race to be conceptualized. Theoretical and ideological problems affecting the forging of solidarity between British and Namibian women in their struggle are outlined. The article concludes with a discussion of the practical implications for solidarity action.

Health and Welfare

536

Health sector policy options for independent Namibia.

Neil Andersson. Lusaka: United Nations Institute for Namibia, 1984. 154p. (Namibia Studies Series, no. 7).

The first part of this document describes health conditions and health care provision in pre-independence Namibia as an introduction to the second part which considers the policy options for health services development in a post-independence Namibia. This part of the document includes sections on the primary health care approach, health personnel development, financing, pharmaceutical policy and health legislation. The final chapter summarizes mainstream thinking on post-independence health care policy, including thought-provoking suggestions on the organization of health care around occupations and a holistic approach in which poverty, ignorance and environment are all taken into account. A review by Jennie Lindsay is published in *Review of African Political Economy* (no. 36 [September 1986], p. 104-11).

537

Work and health in Namibia: preliminary notes.

Neil Andersson, Shula Marks. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 13, no. 2 (January 1987), p. 274-92.

An incisive but sobering report on health conditions, domestic and occupational, in a Namibia which, at the time of writing, was experiencing one of the most difficult phases of the liberation struggle. With the aid of statistics, the authors to some extent quantify the negative legacy in health and welfare an independent Namibia would inherit from South Africa, whose ability to introduce reforms is restrained by the fiscal crisis and high levels of military expenditure in that country.

538

Update: AIDS cases reported in SWA/Namibia.

K. R. Burkhardt. Windhoek: Section Epidemiology, Department of National Health and Welfare, 1990. 9p.

A mimeographed document which updates information on AIDS cases in Namibia, briefly describing the signs and symptoms of AIDS. It traces incidence and mortality up to December 1989 and informs on sex and age

distribution. Tables and charts are included.

539

A nation in peril: health in apartheid Namibia.

London: International Defence and Aid Fund, 1985. 40p. (Fact Paper on Southern Africa, no. 13).

Overtaken by events since independence (there is no longer an 'apartheid Namibia'), this paper helps to determine the nature of the colonial legacy in the field of health and welfare by focusing on the state of public health in pre-independence Namibia. It examines the health structures that are strictly divided according to South Africa's apartheid policies, resulting in discriminatory living conditions and health services evidenced in overcrowded hospitals with poor facilities for black Namibians in towns and virtually no services in rural areas. The ongoing military conflict in the northern part of the country has disrupted health programmes as well as causing many casualties and injuries among the population. The document then outlines SWAPO's health policy for the post-independence era: long-term objectives include equitably distributed facilities for all Namibians, a preventative health strategy directed specifically toward the rural population, and the provision of free medical services.

540

Essential reforms in health services.

Moses N. Katjuongua. *Internationales Afrikaforum*, vol. 22, no. 4 (1986), p. 376-79.

Arguing that a sparsely populated Third World country with low levels of adult literacy has special health care problems, the author discusses the advantages of preventative medicine in a primary health care policy. He deals briefly with matters concerning budgeting, staff and facilities, concluding that, although a sound foundation was already in place, application of such a policy would require several years.

541

Namibia: demographic and health survey, 1992.

Puumue Katjuanja [and others]. Windhoek: Ministry of Health and Social Services, 1993. 221p.

Publishes the findings of a nationwide sample survey of women of reproductive age, with information on fertility, family planning, child mortality, maternal and child health. Over 4,000 households were visited and 5,421 women interviewed. Data on vaccination, breast feeding, food supplementation and

recent illnesses of 3,562 children born to these women in the five years preceding the survey have been collected. This forms part of a worldwide demographic and health surveys programme administered by Macro International, Columbia, Maryland. The survey attempts to provide essential data for the planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of health and family planning programmes in Namibia. A summary report (20p.) has also been published.

542

The politics of population control in Namibia.

Jennie Lindsay. *Review of African Political Economy*, no. 36 (September 1986), p. 58-62.

In this critical article, the author - a member of SWAPO's Women's Solidarity Campaign - describes population control measures practised by the state in pre-independence Namibia. She alleges that contraceptives with a dubious medical history and sterilization are often administered to women during surgery without their consent. She states that service from family planning clinics is available free of charge while all other primary health care facilities are virtually non-existent. The author maintains that these measures are apparently designed to reduce the numbers of black Namibians.

543

Primary health care.

Ben Mulongeni. *Namibia Review*, vol. 1, no. 1 (March 1992), p. 15-18.

This brief article outlines Namibian health policy, which emphasizes primary health care as the best means of serving the special needs of the Namibian population. It identifies the main health problems encountered, lists a number of preventable diseases which can be countered by means of primary health care and indicates the major institutions through which this policy will be applied.

544

Health and daily living survey of Windhoek, Namibia (1988-1989).

Wade Pendleton, Barbara C. du Bois. Windhoek: Namibian Institute for Social and Economic Research, University of Namibia, 1990. 70p. (Research Report, no. 2).

Commences with introductory sections on historical background and research methodology in accepted scholarly style, before continuing with a demographic and cultural overview of Windhoek, and a report on social activities, group interaction and networking. More specifically, the authors show the relevance of these phenomena to health-related social elements such as self-confidence, depression, health-seeking behaviour, child health, stress factors and help-seeking procedures. The findings are summarized in a final section and are well supported by tables and an appendix.

Politics and Administration

Political parties

545

An independent Namibia? The future facing SWAPO.

S. K. B. Asante, W. W. Asombang. *Third World Quarterly*, vol. 2, no. 3 (July 1989), p. 1-19.

Though overtaken by subsequent events leading to a generally peaceful independent Namibia, this article is nevertheless interesting in its expression of reservations concerning the implementation of UN Security Council resolution 435, particularly South Africa's willingness to abide by its provisions. This gives some indication of the climate of opinion prevailing shortly before the elections. The authors also present a critical review of the main economic and socio-political challenges facing a SWAPO-dominated government. Noting SWAPO's move to address an ethnic component rather wider than its mainly Ovambo constituency and to enlist support from the middle class in addition to the working class from which it originally drew its strength, the authors conclude that SWAPO is aware of the problems with which it will have to deal, once it has taken office.

546

Namibian regional and local elections: power and development to the people?

Stef Coetzee. *Africa Institute Bulletin*, vol. 33, no. 1 (1993), p. 1-3. map.

The author comments briefly on the main political parties and their performance during the local elections in the various regions. A useful map localizes these areas of regional political action and an accompanying table presents the relevant details on their geographical extent and population density. Coetzee deals succinctly with the work of the Delimitation Commission and the objectives of regional government as well as the prospects open to regional and local authorities. This is a convenient thumbnail sketch of regional and local political activity in Namibia towards the end of 1992.

547

SWAPO's deceptive election manifesto: will Namibia be free?

Tim Dornbusch. *International Freedom Review*, vol. 3, no. 1 (Fall 1989), p. 53-62.

A critical assessment of SWAPO's election manifesto in which the author evaluates aspects of SWAPO's policy from the perspective of their implications for the individual, rather than their practicability in solving allocation and shortage problems. Dornbusch focuses on SWAPO's philosophy of government, economic and foreign policy objectives. He is critical of the high correlation between SWAPO and the Communist Party of the Soviet Union.

548

People power.

Peter Kenny. *Leadership*, vol. 9, no. 4 (May 1990), p. 97-101.

Presents profile sketches of nine Namibian leaders expected to play key roles in the political economy after independence. They are Sam Nujoma, Hage Geingob, Andimba Toivo ya Toivo, Hidipo Hamutenya, Theo-Ben Gurirab, Otto Herrigel, Gert Hanekom, Zed Ngavirue and Mishake Muyongo. The majority are members of President Nujoma's new cabinet, but the leader of the opposition and the Director of National Planning are also included.

549

The Namibian Struggle: Official Mouthpiece of the DTA.

Windhoek: Information Department of the DTA, 1981-82. annual.

This offers information on Namibia and its people from the viewpoint of the Democratic Turnhalle Alliance. Party manifestoes, profiles of prominent executives and articles on topics such as land reform and human rights are included. Select articles are individually indexed.

550

Birth of SWAPO and launching of the struggle.

Gaeta Rani. *Ind-Africana*, vol. 3, no. 1 (April 1990), p. 57-64.

The author identifies the stages in the development of SWAPO: the Windhoek mass political campaign and the merger with the workers' movement preceded the birth of SWAPO in 1960. Rani shows that as a strong political force it was well equipped to pursue a liberation struggle. He recounts how the armed struggle was launched in 1966 when its guerrilla forces clashed with South African troops. Its success, the author argues, can be measured by the effects

of the liberation struggle on South Africa which eventually conceded to Namibia its independence.

551

SWAPO and nation-building in Namibia: transfer of power in the post-communist era.

Per Strand. Windhoek: Namibian Institute for Social and Economic Research, University of Namibia, 1991. 71p. bibliog. (NISER Discussion Papers, no. 8). Focuses on political transformations which occurred within SWAPO. Socialism, as defined in the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe, had been the ground rule of SWAPO's ideological support base but was seriously discredited and rejected. By conducting interviews with SWAPO's top hierarchy, the author established how its attitude towards national and private enterprise had evolved since taking office. He argues that the radical socialist rhetoric used during the liberation struggle was a form of realpolitik, a means of reaching its prime objective, the liberation of Namibia. The

SWAPO government's current pragmatic policy formulation - of market-driven free enterprise - has been influenced by the collapse of socialist systems and by the political and economic rules dictated by capitalist countries who are now the country's main sources of aid and investment.

552

South West Africa/Namibia: facts, attitudes, assessment and prospects.

Gerhard Töttemeyer. Randburg, South Africa: Fokus Suid, 1977. 321p. maps. bibliog.

The main part of this book is devoted to the different political parties, their programmes, features and policies. In a separate chapter some of the party leaders express their opinions on the independence issue and prospects for the territory's future. In a final section the author assesses future developments and presents six scenarios predicting possible trends. A chapter on the role of the churches is separately indexed.

553

Desert bloom.

Phillip van Niekerk. Leadership. vol. 8, no. 8 (October 1989), p. 26-28, 30.

The author gauges the mood of pre-election Namibia: Windhoek, normally a sleepy village, is transformed into a thriving cosmopolitan centre, exiles are returning home and the presence of UN personnel and diplomats is evident. Van Niekerk focuses on SWAPO, the DTA and other political parties and assesses their election performance.

Administrative structure

554

The Namibia-Angola border fence and its socio-economic implications: report of a Fact-finding Mission, 17-20 June 1992.

Peter Amutenya, Eline van der Linden. Windhoek: Namibia Economic Policy Research Unit, 1993.69p. (Working Paper, no. 34).

A fact-finding mission presents its preliminary findings on the socio-economic implications of the fence erected along the Namibia-Angola border to curb illegal movement of animals and animal products, as well as minimizing the spread of animal diseases between the two countries. It also facilitated defence, control of immigration and the collection of customs and excise duties. The mission distributed questionnaires and in its report listed the objections of respondents, the issues they raised and their own

recommendations. These include improved cooperation between ministries and effective distribution of correct information amongst the local population concerning the fence.

555

The Presidential and National Assembly elections in Namibia, 7-8 December 1994: report.

Commonwealth Observer Group. London: Commonwealth Secretariat, 1995.57p. map.

This report on the Namibian elections of 1994 by the Commonwealth Observer Group comprises five chapters of text and a substantial annex of press releases, voter education posters, letters and various check lists. The first chapter sketches the political background, briefly covering the political history of Namibia, post-independence political issues and provides information on political parties. Thereafter the focus is upon the election and related structures, registration of voters and voter education. The election campaign, freedom of expression through news media and finally the poll and counting of votes are described. The Observer Group concludes that the elections were free and fair, that the secrecy of the ballot was assured and that the Namibian people had shown that 'democracy had gathered strength and maturity'.

556

Limited choice: the 1994 national and presidential elections in Namibia.

André du Pisani. Africa Institute Bulletin, vol. 35, no. 1 (1995), p. 1-4.

The author - well-known for his knowledge of Namibian politics - discusses the significance of the national and presidential elections held in that country in 1994. He deals concisely with the present status of the various political parties, their response and their shortcomings in the wake of the 1994 elections. He summarizes the most important variables influencing political events in post-independence Namibia and expresses informed views on the nature of future developments, bearing in mind the responsibilities of the new government as well as the challenges it will have to meet. The article includes basic statistics on voting results for the National Assembly and a useful map of Namibia, showing its regions, regional areas and population.

557

[Papers].

Ethnicity, Nation Building and Democracy. Conference, Windhoek, 1993.

Namibian Views, no. 3 (1993), p. 1-72.

This conference addresses problem areas common to some other emergent states. As Hage Geingob points out in his address, it is relevant not only to Africa but to other trouble spots such as former Yugoslavia where ethnicity is a

major disruptive force. Conceptual problems associated with race, ethnicity and the confusion surrounding these phenomena are discussed in Murray's contribution, 'Conceptualizing ethnicity, nation building and democracy in Namibia'. In a thought-provoking paper, 'Ethnicity in a unitary state', Joshua Forrest investigates the mechanisms of accommodation between state power and politically mobilized ethnic groups. Other thorny questions raised by participants are the nation-building effects of mother-tongue education in a multi-lingual country where English is the official language, and the relationship between customary and common law - addressed respectively by Ankama and Kozonguizi. Harald Pupkewitz's paper on the choice between centralization and the free market option has a wider application. This and a number of others are to some extent global problems that, in Namibia, converge in an interesting case-study.

558

Ethnic-state political relations in post-apartheid Namibia.

Joshua Bernard Forrest. *Journal of Commonwealth and Comparative Politics*, vol. 32, no. 3 (November 1994), p. 300-20.

In a well researched and articulate article, the author deals with the problems of establishing a unified national government in a post-apartheid state where ethnically based political aspirations, encouraged by the previous administration, still exist. He describes government attitudes to ethnic leadership and outlines formal state policy as well as informal state-ethnic relations in dealing' with a complex problem compounded by ethnic rivalry and controversy. All this is conveniently summarized in a concluding section which presents its readers with a clear impression of the problem and the government's policy in dealing with it.

559

The social construction of ethnicity and nationalism in independent Namibia.

Leif John Fosse. Windhoek: Namibian Institute for Social and Economic Research, University of Namibia, 1992.51p. bibliog. (Discussion Paper, no. 14).

A preliminary report on a larger study leading to a PhD in social anthropology, this paper provides a balanced view of ethnicity, its role and implications within the context of nation-building, Fosse does not discount the significance of ethnicity nor does he view the phenomenon as necessarily impeding the process unless it is abused for political purposes, which the author seems to feel has been the case. Dealing with a situation which is unique in certain respects, this thought-provoking study has a wider application wherever politics and ethnicity are at issue.

560

National reconciliation in post-independent Namibia: an overview.

Mary Galvin. Paper presented at the 34th Annual Meeting of the African Studies Association, St. Louis, Missouri, 23-26 November 1991. no. 1992:36. 38p. bibliog.

The author defines the concept of national reconciliation in political, economic and social terms. She attempts to create an overall picture of progress achieved in national reconciliation by focusing on its influence on society. The research for this paper was conducted mainly by participant observation as the author worked as a teacher in northern Namibia with access to individual and group discussions. Galvin concludes that Namibia has set a worthy example for

Africa, having accomplished the attainment of peace and a multiparty democracy. However, more radical change is recommended for redressing imbalances in the future. The address of the African Studies Association is Emory University, Credit Union Building, Atlanta, Georgia, 30322, United States of America.

561

From colonization to freedom and democracy: role of an effective public service in the political transition - the Namibian experience.

Hage Geingob. *Public Administration and Development*, vol. 15, no. 3 (August 1995), p. 211-15.

The Prime Minister of Namibia stresses the policy of reconciliation which at independence was regarded as 'the only way of cultivating a national ethos in a society that for over a century had been racially and ethnically stratified'. Another element vital to sustaining progress in political change is the public service and its response to the needs of citizens. The author describes the process of changing structures in the public

service, the improvement of standards and efficiency as well as the management of budgets. He is optimistic that Namibia is on the right track in this regard.

562

Namibia's first year of independence.

Kenneth W. Grundy. *Current History*, vol. 90, no. 556 (May 1991), p. 213-16, 226-27.

Beginning with a brief overview of the events that preceded a settlement in Namibia, the author discusses government action after independence and achievements in one year of administration. The author considers the realities of the situation rather than emphasizing the legacies of an outgoing colonial administration as excuses for any problems encountered. He cites expectations of returning SWAPO zealots that are in conflict with the government's reconciliation policy, a necessity for economic stability, and the attitudes of white extremists who want nothing less than a return to the previous state of affairs. This adds to the government's difficulties the need to deal with the latter as well as extremists within its own ranks. He concludes that the benefits of foreign investment and release from a sanctions campaign do not generally follow immediately and time has to elapse before they have effect - a fact not appreciated at grassroots level.

563

Namibia: shape of the independence government.

Colin Legum. *Third World Reports*, N.B./2 (10 January 1990), p. 1-4.

Three weeks before the formal date of independence the author identifies and comments upon the newly-placed leadership entrusted with the task of guiding Namibia into socioeconomic viability in conformity with its political independence. He gives a complete list of cabinet portfolios and heads of ministries with the exception of two key positions - agriculture and wildlife - which at the time of writing had not been allocated.

564

The foundations of ethnicity and some of its current ramifications in Namibia.

Johan Malan. *Africa Insight*, vol. 23, no. 4 (19.93), p. 205-08.

Considers the impact of ethnicity on attempts at nation-building in Namibia. Malan lists some general ethnically-based claims to chieftainship and land rights in parts of Namibia and reviews media reaction which has been strongly

divided on these issues. Government response has been opposed to ethnicity which it considers a harmful and divisive factor in Namibian society. The matter was debated at a conference in October 1993 on which Malan briefly reports. He recommends objective research on ethnicity within the theoretical framework of cultural anthropology and other social sciences, since he believes that ethnicity will remain a force to be reckoned with.

565

Namibia: the parliament and democracy. Symposium, Windhoek, 1991: Symposium report.

Carol Lynn Martin. Windhoek: New Namibian Books, 1991.31p.

Delegations of distinguished parliamentarians from Africa, Europe and the Caribbean met members of the Namibian parliament in 1991 in order to exchange ideas and practical experiences. Topics discussed included standing rules and procedures of the Namibian parliament as compared with those of other countries, and the roles of whips, ministers and political parties. A further section was devoted to relations with other institutions under such headings as 'Parliament and the civil service', and 'Parliament and the press'.

566

Namibia.

Southern Africa Record, no. 57 (1990), p. 28-41.

This entry includes four texts. The first is a proclamation, dated 4 September 1989, by the Administrator-General of South West Africa concerning the registration of political organizations, while the second - a general notice of the same date - gives the text of an agreement on procedures for such registration. The third item is the second report of the Standing Committee on Aspects of Constitutional Matters, dated 20 December 1989. The fourth is the text of a speech by Hidipo Hamutenya of SWAPO at the Nanso Congress in January 1990.

567

White paper on national and sectoral policies.

Namibia (Republic). Windhoek: Windhoek Printers, 1991.79p.

A complete outline of government structures, including all its ministries, their basic organization and duties. This is a useful and authoritative basic reference for those requiring easily accessible facts on governmental structures in post-independence Namibia.

568

Nation-building and national reconstruction in independent Namibia.

Shashi S. Narayana. Indian Journal of African Studies, vol. 5, no. 2 (October 1992), p. 52-59.

Outlining the major policy elements in independent Namibia, the author examines public response and problems of implementation. In some quarters, for example, national reconciliation is praised for its pragmatism while elsewhere there is suspicion that this is an opportunistic means of serving the interests of the new political élite. He describes the government's affirmative action in restructuring the public service as well as its response to the need for educational reform and economic growth in the face of imbalances inherited from the South African administration. Dealing briefly with Namibia's foreign relations, he notes an improvement following South Africa's decision to transfer to Namibia the port of Walvis Bay and the off-shore islands. Aside from inequities in urban and rural development, he concludes that the government has done well in managing the transition process.

569

Working for a better Namibia: sectoral development programmes, review of 1991-1993 and plans for the future.

Office of the Prime Minister. Windhoek: The Office, 1993.265p.

A government White Paper which provides an overview of all government departments, their policies, activities, achievements and constraints during the period 1991-93. Nineteen ministries are represented, with further reports from the Offices of the Attorney General and Auditor General. Plans for the future are also outlined. The document shows that the government has adopted a human-centred approach to national development.

570

In search of democracy and development: an analysis of the initial aspirations and problems of the SWAPO government in Namibia.

B. Adesegun Ojo. Paper presented at the 33rd Annual Meeting of the African Studies Association, Baltimore, Maryland, 1-4 November 1990. no. 1990/60. 11p.

In this paper the author examines the variables characterizing the political climate under a SWAPO government. He analyses the major policy options in the light of problems and expectations affecting the political environment in which SWAPO has to function. In a choice between a populist, basically Marxist model or the Western notion of majority rule, the government is likely to encounter opposition either from younger radicals within the party, or from economically powerful vested interests in the West. Pointing out that democracy and development go hand in hand, Ojo maintains that these should be addressed simultaneously. He concludes that there is a difference between running a country and leading a liberation movement. For the Association's address, see item no. 560.

571

An introduction to Namibia's political economy.

Gasam Omar, Steve Katjiuanjo, Elias Kanguatjivi. Cape Town: Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit, 1990. 82p. (SALDRU Working Paper, no. 8).

This informative booklet presents a useful overview with chapters on: the Namibian demographic profile; the political economy of the colonial period; Namibian labour legislation; unionization and the structure of trade unionism in Namibia; and an interesting concluding chapter on SWAPO guidelines for an independent Namibia.

572

Namibia handbook and political who's who.

Joachim Putz, Heidi von Egidy, Perri Caplan. Windhoek: Magus, 1989. 446p. maps. bibliog. (Namibia Series, no. 2).

This pre-independence reference work provides extensive information on all political, economic and social aspects of the country. Selected source documents such as the League of Nations Mandate, UN Security Council resolution 435, the Geneva Protocol, Brazzaville/Tripartite Agreement and the Mount Etjo Declaration are reprinted. The period from 1870 to 1989 is

reviewed in four chronologies - a constitutional, party-political, Angolan and United Nations calendar of events. One chapter is devoted to the Constituent Assembly; alliances, political parties, lobbies, pressure groups, trade organizations and international non-governmental organizations are extensively covered. Information on history, programmes, policies and leadership is provided, often including photographs of leading personalities. Also listed are names and addresses of the diplomatic corps, media representatives and churches together with details regarding government departments, their activities and some useful statistics. A brief section on UNTAG is also included and an extensive index gives easy access to names, acronyms and subjects. Much of this is out of date and a revised edition would be most welcome.

573

Self-government for SWA/Namibia.

Africa Institute Bulletin, vol. 25, no. 6-7 (1985), p. 77-79.

A brief report on Proclamation R101 promulgated by the South African government to establish a transitional government in Namibia on 17 June 1985. The article outlines the role of the Administrator-General, lists the cabinet members and their portfolios,

discusses the functions of the National Assembly and focuses on issues such as the constitution, election and independence. An insert lists political parties participating in the Multi-party Conference as well as those remaining outside it, together with their leaders and support base. This article takes a neutral stance, merely giving the facts without evaluative comment. In a subsequent article entitled 'SWA/Namibia: a new start', Herwig Rudolph argues in favour of a transitional government which he regards as a moderate alternative to one-party majority rule.

574

Namibia: SWAPO wins two-thirds majority.

David Simon. *Review of African Political Economy*, vol. 22, no. 63 (March 1995), p. 107-14.

Against the background of the new Namibian constitution and the outcome of the 1989 elections, the author discusses and assesses the elections of 1994 in which SWAPO was able to attain a two-thirds majority. He concludes that the elections were free and fair, proceeded in a generally peaceful atmosphere and should enable the ruling party to deal more effectively with problems that were inevitably delayed during their first term in office.

575

Restructuring the local state in post-apartheid cities: Namibian experience and lessons for South Africa.

David Simon. *African Affairs*, vol. 95, no. 378 (January 1996), p. 51-84. map.

Well written and to the point, this article examines the problems of political restructuring at the local level, where the racially segregated structures of a previous régime need to be replaced. The author sees in this a far more useful exercise than in most current and traditional geopolitical studies where the emphasis tends to fall on national and even global issues. He argues that local issues present a far greater challenge, being more personalized and therefore less susceptible to generalizations that often do not apply at the grassroots level, where local authorities need to become more representative of the population within their jurisdiction. Based on an empirical field survey, this study examines the constitution, representational structure and functions of local authorities as well as their budgets and patterns of expenditure. The data are meticulously tabulated and a useful map shows the locality of the local authorities covered by the survey.

576

Text of Proclamation AG. 8 from the Extraordinary Official Gazette of South West Africa.

Southern Africa Record, no. 47/48 (1987), p. 3-38.

This proclamation defines the population groups for which representative authorities were established, the rights to vote for legislative assemblies, the conditions governing the operation of executive authorities, the powers of such authorities and their relationship with the office of the Administrator General.

577

Nation-building in Namibia.

Gerhard Töttemeyer. Indicator SA, vol. 6, no. 1/2 (Summer/Autumn 1989), p. 19-21.

Written shortly before the pre-independence elections in Namibia, this article has in some respects been overtaken by events in that the first government of an independent

Namibia has completed its first term of office and successfully campaigned for a second. However, some of the problems identified by the author still remain and, with the euphoria of the first five years diluted by social inequalities still perceived by disadvantaged black communities, the government is likely to be faced with intensified demands similar to those foreseen by the author. Interest groups identified in the article are still active and the observations it contains maintain a commendable topicality well worth the attention of current readership.

578

Landslide victory for SWAPO in 1994: many new seats but few new votes. Heribert Weiland. *Journal of Modern African Studies*, vol. 33, no. 2 (June 1995), p. 349-57.

An overview of the 1994 Namibian election which, as the second since independence, can be regarded as the litmus test for a functional democracy. Weiland compares the election results of 1989 and 1994, analyses the statistics (SWAPO gains against opposition party losses) and sets forth reasons for SWAPO's landslide victory.

Constitution

579

Namibia's constitution- framework for democracy.

Association of West European Parliamentarians for Action against Apartheid (AWEPEAA). The Hague: African-European Institute, 1990.72p.

A basic reference document that will meet the needs of general inquiry, without the discussion and analysis required by specialist researchers. It contains the full text of the constitution and of President Nujoma's inaugural speech, together with an introductory section giving essential names, dates, a list of political parties and an overview of the constitution's central provisions. An illustration, in colour, of the national flag forms the frontispiece, accompanied by a short explanation of the symbolism associated with the colours. Another illustration shows a sample ballot/results schedule listing the political parties that participated in the election, together with party logos.

580

The Namibian constitution - ex Africa aliquid novi after ail?

Gretchen Carpenter. South African Yearbook of International Law, vol. 15 (1989-90), p. 22-54.

A chapter-by-chapter analysis of the main features of the Namibian constitution, prefaced with a brief historical review of events preceding it. The author then evaluates the document in terms of a popular opinion that 'African constitutions are a contradiction in terms'. Her conclusion is that a constitution without loopholes has yet to be written, but that the Namibian model has gone remarkably far towards closing those which could lead to abuse. This is a well-reasoned and positive article.

581

The constitution of the Republic of Namibia.

Windhoek: [n.p., 1990]. 80p.

The complete text, unabridged and without commentary, of the Namibian constitution, a basic reference work for anyone interested in the formal political institutions of independent Namibia.

582

The constitution of Namibia: an overview.

Jill Cottrell. *Journal of African Law*, vol. 36, no. 1 (Spring 1992), p. 56-78.

The author introduces her article with a concise review of the main events leading to Namibian independence, then briefly lists the distinctive features of the Namibian constitution. Dealing more comprehensively with these features, she describes the position of the president, the cabinet, parliament and the national council, the legislation process, the executive, the legislature and political parties. She also examines extensively the question of fundamental rights, principles of state policy and emergencies under martial law. There is a section on the role of the ombudsman whose status is similar to that of a judge. The author devotes a concluding section to a consideration of the courts and law. This is more than a compendium of constitutional detail; the analytical presentation allows scholarly as well as general readers to understand the Namibian constitution in spirit as well as in practice.

583

Marine resources and the Namibian constitution.

D. J. Devine. *South African Yearbook of International Law*, vol. 16 (1990/91), p. 112-18.

This is a comment on article 100 of the Namibian constitution which circumscribes sovereign ownership of natural resources, particularly those provisions which affect claims in respect of marine resources. The intention of the author is to examine the claims under this article from an international law perspective and to evaluate these claims in terms of their compatibility with international law. Devine concludes that the claims are indeed compatible, subject, however, to the international rights of other states. These are outlined in the comment and summarized in the author's concluding paragraph.

584

The Namibian Constitution in perspective.

Joseph Diescho. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan, 1994. 133p. map.

One of the most useful commentaries on the Namibian constitution, this is also one of the first, written by a highly qualified Namibian. It is intended mainly as a guide to literate Namibians but also to interested readers who would prefer his lucid explanation to the text of the constitution, a lawyer's document which is too intricately phrased to meet the needs of general readership. The author describes the key factors, both internal and external, that shaped the Namibian

constitution, then lists the basic features of a democratic constitution. He deals in turn with governmental structures provided by the Namibian document, the problems of local government and electoral politics, concluding with an outline of problems relating to the 'Africanization' of a constitution based in some of its fundamental compartments on principles contained in similar documents outside Africa.

585

Draft Constitution of the Transitional Government of National Unity of SWA/Namibia accepted by the Constitutional Council, 30 July 1987. Southern Africa Record, no. 47/48 (1987), p. 38-69.

The complete text of the Draft Constitution for a Transitional Government in Namibia which, in addition to a bill of human rights, sets out the membership and powers of institutions for government (central and local), the public service, administration of justice as well as certain transitional provisions. An annexure (Schedule 1) contains details on the delimitation of constituencies, voting procedure and elections.

586

Is there enough consensus for Namibia's constitution?

Gerhard Erasmus. *International Affairs Bulletin*, vol. 14, no. 3 (1990), p. 34-43. As the author correctly points out, there is not yet a 'Namibian nation'.

Namibia's constitution must, therefore, address the task of nation-building and provide the means of achieving it. The author examines the nature of the society for which this constitutional instrument was developed and reviews the process by which it was done. He then defines the main characteristics of the constitution and discusses its potential for meeting future expectations. To this end he considers the significance of tribal and ethnic divisions as well as the role of political parties. He concludes that a fine political balance will be required to maintain respect for the constitution and individual human rights, while meeting the need for addressing black majority aspirations.

587

The Namibian constitution and the application of international law.

Gerhard Erasmus. *South African Yearbook of International Law*, vol. 15 (1989/90), p. 81-110.

This comprehensive article commences with an introduction in which the author compares the Namibian constitutional order with the system applied to it under South African rule, supporting his argument with references to certain historical events and conditions previously existing in the territory. After a brief section on theoretical considerations in which he reflects upon the relationship of a state's municipal law and international law, he discusses the application of international law in Namibia before independence. He then turns to a more specific discussion of the Namibian constitution and the way in which it deals, *inter alia*, with treaties, self-executing agreements and executive agreements. This is an article for specialists and scholars.

588

The Namibian constitution and economic rights.

Frederick C. v. N. Fourie. *South African Journal on Human Rights*, vol. 6 (1990), p. 363-71.

Discusses the extent to which economic and social rights and issues feature in the Namibian constitution and the implications for the South African situation. The author finds that the Preamble has a purely political, democratic and legal orientation. In the Bill of Rights, economic dimensions - as found in many standard bills - are included, but social and economic rights, as expressed in

many socialist countries, bills of rights, hardly feature. However, economic rights are dealt with outside the rights context and are expressed as policy goals. The author regards this as an expression of a conservative and a traditionally liberal attitude towards the issue of economic rights.

589

Namibia: the constitutional path to freedom.

John Hatchard, Peter Slinn. *International Relations*, vol. 10, no. 2 (November 1990), p, 137-60.

The authors, as public lawyers with personal experience of political events and constitutional change in Southern Africa, focus mainly on the new Namibian constitution which, they say, 'at least in legal terms, defines the parameters within which political power will be exercised'. They point out that the Namibian document has many original features not found in the constitutional product issued to former colonies by Whitehall, or in the one-party models equally outdated in politically emergent Africa. They argue that the long postponement of independence in Namibia has allowed that

country to learn from mistakes elsewhere in Africa and that there is, therefore, much to hope for in Namibia's path to freedom. After a short review of pre-independence history, the authors present a clear analysis of the drafting process and the main features of the Namibian constitution.

590

Constitution-making in Namibia.

Victor G. Hiemstra. *Internationales Afrikaforum*, vol. 22, no. 4 (1986), p. 363-67.

Dealing with the problems of constitution-making for the Transitional Government of National Unity in the middle of the decade before independence, this article examines some of the issues and options as perceived at the time. Though overtaken by events which have since produced a constitution generally praised as one of the most advanced in Africa, this contribution by a participant in the constitution-making process is an interesting indication of the possibilities that were being explored at the time.

591

Know your constitution: the Republic of Namibia: a summary of the constitution of the Republic of Namibia.

Dianne Hubbard. Windhoek: Legal Assistance Centre, 1990.24p.

Designed as an informative booklet, this concise overview is a useful aid to the general reader and interested visitor who requires easy access to the main provisions of the newly independent Namibia's constitution.

592

Namibia: a transatlantic view.

Elizabeth S. Landis. *South African Journal on Human Rights*, vol. 3, part 3 (November 1987), p. 347-66.

In the introductory section of her article Landis briefly reviews the events that moved the UN to revoke South Africa's mandate, thereby rendering South African occupation of the territory illegal. She then traces the history of UN resolution 435 to which South Africa responded with an interim constitution governing the operation of the Transitional Government of National Unity. Dealing critically with this document, the author explores a relatively neglected subject in a way that allows scholars and general readers to view the constitution of independent Namibia in a more complete perspective.

593

Major extracts from the constitution of the Republic of Namibia (which came into effect 21 March 1990).

Southern Africa Record, no. 58 (1990), p. 1-67.

A compact reference work on the major clauses of the Namibian constitution, consisting of extracts from nineteen chapters. It includes: the preamble, establishment of the republic, its national symbols and official language; citizenship; fundamental human rights and freedoms; public emergency, national defence and martial law; the president, cabinet, national assembly and national council; administration of justice and the ombudsman; principles of state policy; regional and local government; and amendment of the constitution. It also contains the text of speeches by the UN Secretary-General at the independence celebrations on 20 March 1990, and of the presidential address to the nation on independence day, 21 March 1990.

594

'The Namibian constitution and the application of international law' - a comment.

Arnold M. Mtopa. *South African Yearbook of International Law*, vol. 16 (1990/91), p. 104-12.

The author confines his comments to the problem of 'ascertaining the role of the National Assembly of the Republic of Namibia vis-a-vis the negotiation and entry into force of international agreements entered into by the executive'. These comments relate particularly to the article by Gerhard Erasmus (see item no. 587 above). Erasmus' analysis of the role of international law and international agreements in Namibian constitutional law is seriously undermined, Mtopa believes, by the conclusion that 'executive agreements are fully compatible with the Namibian constitution and that they are included in the reference to "international agreements" in article 144'. The author formulates what he considers to be the correct position, based on arguments that should be seriously considered by scholars researching this particular problem in Namibian constitutional law.

595

Constitutional rights in Namibia: a comparative analysis with international human rights.

Gino J. Naldi. Kenwyn, [Cape Town]: Jura, 1995. 109p.

This study is of particular importance because it concerns a document generally considered to be 'the most liberal, in the sense of liberal democratic tradition, in Africa'. It signalled the final resolution of a highly internationalized problem and, despite its application to a specific country, represents to some extent a formal codification of international human rights. The author analyses the Namibian constitution's value as a contribution to the evolution of international law - an excellent study with an impressive array of case references. It is for specialists rather than general readers.

596

Namibia.

Southern Africa Record, no. 57 (1989), p. 37-39.

The text of the Second Report of the Standing Committee on Aspects of Constitutional Matters, released in Windhoek on 20 December 1989.

597

The 'administrative justice' provision of the constitution of Namibia: a constitutional protection of judicial review and tribunal adjudication under administrative law.

Collins Parker. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 24, no. 1 (March 1991), p. 88 -104.

The author analyses the 'administrative justice' concept which is addressed in article 18 of the Bill of Rights in the Namibian constitution. He examines the meaning and scope of key terms used in this section 'within the context of the principle of judicial review and extra-judicial adjudication of administrative action under administrative law'.

598

Constitution of independent Namibia.

S. C. Saxena. *Ind-Africana*, vol. 3, no. 1 (April 1990), p. 10-27.

Initially the article focuses on the election and tables the results, giving a clear indication of the number of seats obtained by each political party. It then concentrates on the Constituent Assembly which adopted the 1982 Principles as a framework for the constitution. The author explains the procedure in the Constituent Assembly, consid-

ers the various elements of the constitution and concludes that the constitution is the product of compromise.

599

The making of the Namibian constitution: lessons for Africa.

Dawid van Wyk. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, vol. 24, no. 3 (1991), p. 341-51.

Focuses on aspects of the Namibian constitutional process, especially in the Constituent Assembly. The author stresses the importance of the connection between process and outcome as certain provisions of the constitution are only comprehensible in terms of the debate that led to them. He argues that the courts might also find it necessary to gain insight into the history of particular provisions if they are to establish their true meaning.

600

Namibia: constitutional and international law issues.

Edited by Dawid van Wyk, Marinus Wiechers, Romaine Hill. Pretoria: Verloren van Themaat Centre for Public Law Studies, University of South Africa, 1991. 227p.

A reprint of volume 15 (1989/90) of the South African Yearbook of International Law which is devoted to constitutional and international law issues concerning the Namibian independence process as well as the Namibian constitution. By these means the editors hope to provide wider reader access to this material. The volume contains articles by Marinus Wiechers, Gretchen Carpenter, Paul C. Szasz, Gerhard Erasmus, H. A. Strydom and D. J. Devine. All these have been individually indexed under the appropriate author.

601

The road to independence.

Mark Verbaan. *Africa Report*, vol. 34, no. 6 (November-December 1989), p. 13-16.

The director of the Namibian News Agency focuses on the writing of the constitution for Namibia. He points out that, after SWAPO's landslide victory in the 1989 elections, it needs seven additional votes in the Assembly to get its constitution adopted and that common ground will therefore have to be found with electoral opponents in the Constituent Assembly.

602

The constitution of Namibia and its implications for the future.

M. Wiechers. University of Pretoria. Institute for Strategic Studies. ISSUP Bulletin, no. 2 (1990), p. 1-16. bibliog.

The text of an address delivered at the University of Pretoria in February 1990, shortly after the adoption of the Namibian constitution on 27 February 1990. After an introductory statement on the nature of a constitution, the author sketches the evolution of the Namibian document, then discusses its international significance and some of its more characteristic features such as the Bill of Rights which he describes as 'the most elaborate and most precise [. . .] yet adopted in a Southern African country'. Wiechers concludes this address with reflections on the future of the Namibian constitution and its implications for South Africa. This article provides informed reading matter for those interested in the development and features of the Namibian constitution.

603

Namibia: the 1982 constitutional principles and their legal significance. Marinus Wiechers. *South African Yearbook of International Law*, vol. 15 (1989/90), p. 1-21.

With the new Namibian constitution formally accepted and generally hailed as a successful democratic exercise, it is often forgotten that it was based essentially on a settlement plan required under the now well-known Security Council resolution 435. The actual implementation of this resolution was delayed by the 'linkage' issue in which South Africa insisted on the withdrawal of Cuban troops from Angola as a guarantee for a peaceful election process. In the course of negotiations on the implementation of resolution 435, a document known as the 1982 Constitutional Principles emerged to serve as a guideline for the new constitution. In this article the author evaluates its legal force and significance.

Legal Matters

604

Marriage and customary law in Namibia.

Heike Becker, Manfred O. Hinz. Windhoek: Centre for Applied Social Sciences, 1995. 141p. bibliog. (Namibian Papers, Working Document, no. 30).

This scholarly study originated in the gender equality commitment of the Namibian constitution. It includes a chapter on the development of customary law in South Africa as a basis for comparison with the development of marriage law in Namibia, from proclamation 15 of 1928 to the constitution of 1990. Chapter five deals with indigenous systems of kinship and marriage, while chapters six and seven are devoted respectively to marriage in matrilineal communities (Ovambo, Kavango) and in communities such as the Herero where there is a traditional system of double descent. Customary marriage law in the Caprivi, where a cognatic kinship system is followed, is described in chapter eight, and conclusions and recommendations are offered in chapter nine. There are useful indexes for legislation and case records.

605

The utility of bills of rights in culturally heterogeneous societies: a preliminary examination of the Namibian model.

Sean Cleary. *South Africa International*, vol. 16, no. 4 (April 1986), p. 175-90.

Using Namibia's Bill of Fundamental Rights and Objectives as adopted by the General Assembly of the Multi-party Conference of South West Africa/Namibia on 18 April 1984, the author evaluates the usefulness of such documents in establishing a permanent base for political order. Holding that the true value of such documents lie somewhere between extremes of opinion, he concludes that, in Namibia, the Bill might well have established the broader parameters within which the participants could resolve their political differences. It is a well-argued document to which readers may usefully refer in evaluating the situation in post-independence Namibia.

606

Delimitation between the Penguin islands and Namibia: some possible principles.

D. J. Devine. *South African Yearbook of International Law*, vol. 15 (1989/90), p. 122-37.

Among the often awkward issues of settlement when new states emerge from dependence on an administering power is the problem of maintaining or modifying territorial boundaries or of rights to territory formerly controlled by the administering authority. In the case of Namibia, these include the new state's right of control over the port of Walvis Bay which in terms of international law was vested in South Africa as a successor to Britain, and the Penguin islands, which fall within the territorial waters of former South West Africa. The author investigates the problem of the Penguin islands and identifies the principles involved in an equitable settlement.

607

Justice in South West Africa/Namibia? The SWA Bar Council's representations to the Van Dyk Commission of Enquiry into Security Legislation.

John Dugard. *South Africa International*, vol. 15, no. 3 (January 1985), p. 157-65.

An edited version of a memorandum submitted by the South West African Bar Council to a commission of enquiry led by Mr Justice HP van Dyk and instituted to investigate the 'adequacy, fairness and efficacy of legislation pertaining to the internal security' in Namibia. It is an important document, impartially detailing certain aspects of wartime activities in a conflict-ridden region of Southern Africa - a valuable source for scholarly or journalistic research as well as for an interested general readership.

608

Where is the Orange River Mouth? The demarcation of the South African/Namibian maritime boundary.

Gerhard Erasmus, Debbie Hamman. *South African Yearbook of International Law*, vol. 13 (1987/88), p. 49-71.

The authors point out that a number of international legal problems would attend the emergence of an independent Namibia, including the demarcation of boundaries. A case in point is the maritime boundary between South Africa and Namibia, defined in the 1890 agreement between Germany and the United Kingdom as running from the mouth of the Orange River, along its

northern bank, to its intersection with the 20th degree east longitude. According to the authors, no formal demarcation has ever taken place. The problem to be negotiated is beset with difficulties relating to the topography of the area, the implications of mineral deposits and the technical requirements for a mutually acceptable agreement. The situation is discussed with the aid of maps, case-studies and references to relevant conventions. The options open to negotiation are summarized in an interesting and informative analysis.

609

The Kasikili Island situation.

Theo-Ben Gurirab. *Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly*, vol. 6, no. 2 (November 1992), p. 24-27.

In this article Theo-Ben Gurirab, Namibian Minister of Foreign Affairs, outlines the Namibian attitude to the dispute with Botswana regarding the sovereignty over Kasikili (Sidudu) Island, located in the Chobe River which forms part of the boundary between the two countries. Contrary to the opinion expressed by Tiyanjana Maluwe in

the same issue (p. 18-22 - see item no. 614), Gurirab rejects the boundary description in the text of the 1890 Agreement between Germany and Britain, accepting instead the position shown on the maps, which places the boundary along the southern channel of the Chobe river so that Kasikili Island falls in Namibian territory. Gurirab argues that Botswana, as a successor state to Britain in the region, is bound by the agreements as they stand and cannot unilaterally change the status of the island.

610

The international boundary of Namibia.

Lazarus Hangula. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan, 1994. 161p. maps. bibliog. Reviews the history of Namibia's boundaries - their origin, the rationale of their demarcation, dates and major role players. Hangula shows that the Namibian boundaries resulted from the colonial scramble for spheres of influence by Portugal, Britain and Germany and that the land was divided without consulting the local population. He covers the period from pre-colonial times to the post-independence era, prior to the transfer of Walvis Bay. Each of the five chapters is devoted to a specific international boundary: Namibia-Angola (including the Caprivi Strip); Namibia-Zambia; Namibia-Botswana; Namibia-South Africa; and the Walvis Bay issue, This is a well-researched document with an extensive reference list, maps and texts of relevant treaties - a useful source for historians, lawyers, scholars and politicians. However, an index would have been a welcome feature.

611

Customary law in Namibia: development and perspectives.

Manfred O. Hinz, assisted by Santos Joas. Windhoek: Centre for Applied Social Sciences, 1995.238p. (Namibian Papers, Working Documents, no. 28).

One in a series of project studies, this was commissioned by the Ministry of Justice which in 1991 requested CASS assistance in assessing the status and situation of customary law in Namibia. It deals particularly with the development of the administration of justice by traditional authorities and includes an assessment of South African influence while Namibia was under that country's administration. The material is systematically presented and well indexed. It is an excellent source for advanced scholars and informed journalists.

612

Customary law in Namibia: development and perspectives. Documentation. Manfred O. Hinz, assisted by Santos Joas. Windhoek: Centre for Applied Social Sciences, 1995.406p. (Namibian Papers, Working Documents, no. 29). A compilation of documents, including proclamations, acts, records of consultations with traditional leaders and a section on customary law relating to the administration of justice in Botswana. This is basic reference material conveniently gathered for the use of research-orientated scholars rather than general readers.

613

The Laws of the Republic of Namibia.

Windhoek: Windhoek Printers and Publishers, 1990-.annual.

The statutes of independent Namibia are published annually. The volumes contain acts of the National Assembly, proclamations and government notices which were published in the Government Gazette. Numerical and alphabetical indexing facilitates retrieval.

614

Disputed sovereignty over Sidudu (or Kasikili) island (Botswana-Namibia).
 Tiyanjana Maluwa. *Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly*, vol. 6, no. 2 (November 1992), p. 18-22.

The dispute between Namibia and Botswana regarding the sovereignty over a small, uninhabited island in the Chobe river, the author observes, might seem trivial were it not for certain important implications of international law. In this well-written and, as the list of references clearly shows, thoroughly researched article, he reviews the relevant border treaties and traces the history of territorial demarcation between the two countries. In his concluding observations on the interpretation given to the Anglo-German agreement of 1890, he shows how problematical it can be for such agreements to rely on maps providing indications contrary to texts describing the physical features of a border area. Maluwa confirms Botswana's claim to sovereignty. This view is important for an understanding of the delimitation process currently in progress along the southern border between Namibia and South Africa.

615

Namibian Law Reports.

Cape Town: Juta, the Namibian Legal Assistance Centre, 1995-. irregular. Published in association with the Namibian Legal Assistance Centre, these reports are a compilation of all important cases brought before the Namibian Supreme Court and the High Court since independence in 1990. They are fully indexed.

616

The judicialization of Namibian politics.

Nico Steytler. *South African Journal on Human Rights*, vol. 9 (1993), p. 477-99.

Considers to what extent provisions of the Namibian constitution have expanded the province of the courts at the expense of politics and administration. Steytler regards the Namibian constitution as a 'good example of how provision is made for the judicialization of politics from without and within'. Judicialization 'from without' is defined as the 'judicial review of legislation and executive acts'. The 'introduction or increased use of judicial staff or judicial decision-making methods' in state policy and administration is described as judicialization 'from within'. This is a thoughtful article in which the fundamental issue of the relationship between the judiciary and political

functionaries is examined, using the Namibian situation as a case-study.

617

Namibian independence and the question of the contractual and delictual liability of the predecessor and successor governments.

H. A. Strydom. *South African Yearbook of International Law*, vol. 15 (1989/90), p. 111-21.

Deals with the problem of rights and obligations arising out of the contractual and delictual liabilities of preceding and succeeding governments in newly independent states formerly administered by another power. The author argues that neither of the two options the inheritance of previous obligations and its alternative of being released from them - are 'compatible with the complex variety of legal relationships and corresponding liabilities usually associated with territorial transfers'. He examines the difficult issues with which municipal and international law have to deal when such matters arise and considers possible solutions.

Human Rights

618

Die deutsche Sprachgruppe Südwestafrikas in Politik und Recht seit 1915. (The German-speaking section of South West Africa in politics and law since 1915.) Wemer Bertelsmann. Windhoek: SWA Scientific Society, 1979. 172p. bibliog. As part of a study project on the comparative analysis of human and minority rights and self-determination, this work focuses on the German-speaking population's contribution to the development of legal and constitutional matters, their interaction with other groups and their varying attitudes to events in the territory. The respective sections are arranged chronologically in periods from 1915-23, 1923-48 and 1948-70.

619

Human rights and democratization in Namibia: some grassroots political perspectives. Megan Biesele. *African Rural and Urban Studies*, vol. 1, no. 2 (1994), p. 49-72. This is a well conceived case-study of problems facing hunter-gatherer and subsistence-based (Khoisan) communities in a climate of politically egalitarian and democratic reform. The author presents two perspectives: the grassroots view in which the aspirations of such communities are sketched; and the top-down perspective of a democratizing political reform initiative by a government bent on eradicating a legacy of ethnically based local government which they see as the remnants of a former discriminatory system. The problem, the history of its development and the difficulties of policy-making are clearly stated. The article is both informative and intellectually stimulating.

620

Accountability in Namibia: human rights and the transition to democracy. Richard Dicker, edited by Aryeh Neier. New York: Africa Watch, 1992. 121p. map.

The human rights monitoring group, Africa Watch - a division of Human Rights Watch - commissioned this report by a lawyer who investigated the issue of accountability for human rights abuses by SWAPO and the South African forces. Commencing with atrocities committed during German colonial rule, the report turns to the period of South African administration and examines human rights violations during the war between the South African forces and SWAPO. These include the bombing of refugee camps, the detention of SWAPO refugees at Mariental, violence against the civilian population in the north by the security forces, SWAPO abuses in detention camps and the controversial release of detainees. A UN mission on detainees which visited SWAPO camps in Angola and Zambia is criticized for its lack of independence and its reliance on SWAPO. The report is also critical of the South African granting of amnesty to accused security force members and of SWAPO for its reluctance to investigate abuses in a thorough manner. Africa Watch recommends that accountability for atrocities and disappearances in the transition process should be addressed by the governments of Namibia, Angola and South Africa.

621

AIDS, the Namibian constitution and human rights - an overview. Michaela Figueira. South African Journal on Human Rights, vol. 9 (1993), p. 30-38.

In a volume containing several legal discussions on AIDS and state policy, this article deals with the way in which the social and health hazards presented by the AIDS pandemic are balanced against legal provisions for the protection of individual rights as embodied in the Namibian constitution. On this issue, the author refers to the 'accepted principle of international human rights law' which determines the conditions in which individual rights may be infringed upon because of some 'pressing social need'. In such situations the rights of the group are placed in opposition to those of the individual. In this case-study the author examines the position in Namibia and attempts to establish how the Namibian constitution addresses this problem.

622

Namibia after one year.

Robert T. Huffman. *Africa Today*, vol. 38, no. 1 (1991), p. 35-41.

A brief assessment of Namibian independence and the constitution in which human rights and accountability are of prime importance. The author focuses on obstacles such as the detainee issue, which concerns the fate of people who disappeared in Angolan and Zambian SWAPO camps before independence. The same fate, he states, has overtaken security force victims but the new government seems unwilling, in the interests of national reconciliation, to bring charges against former combatants, Huffman mentions a few cases in which steps have been taken to prevent former perpetrators of human rights offences from holding public office. He finds that social and economic rights appear to be respected and concludes that Namibia has made a good start.

623

Human rights and Namibia.

International Society for Human Rights. London: The Society, 1986. 59p. The proceedings of a conference on 'Human Rights and Namibia', held in London in 1986. Section headings are: 'Namibia: human rights in conflict'; 'Human rights today'; 'Namibia: protecting human rights'; and 'The utility of human rights'. A concluding section summarizes the Human Rights Report on Namibia for 1986.

624

The protection of human rights in the Namibian constitution.

Vakui Rukoro. Namibia Brief, no. 16 (March 1992), p. 28-38.

An article in an official publication of the Namibia Foundation, this is a summary of provisions in the Namibian constitution for the protection of human rights and a description of the institutions for carrying out this policy. Well illustrated with colour photographs, this is a publicity document that addresses a general rather than a specialist readership.

Defence

625

The experience in Namibia: fears, perceptions and expectations regarding regional security.

Alois Gende. University of Pretoria. Institute for Strategic Studies. ISSUP Bulletin, no. 2 (1992), p. 1-8.

Presented as a paper at a conference on 'Southern African security relations towards the year 2000' held at Pretoria in November 1991, the author concedes that international and regional events have a powerful influence on security in Namibia but also details a number of additional internal factors. These include the composition of the Namibian Defence Force which, he maintains, is loaded in favour of former PLAN members who are overwhelmingly supportive of SWAPO. He also considers unrealistic expectations of improved living standards as a threat to peace, coupled with the high unemployment figure and shortage of services such as education facilities and housing. On the positive side he praises the democratic nature of the Namibian constitution, the benefits of affirmative action, and the policy of national reconciliation.

626

Democratisation and civil-military relations in Namibia, South Africa and Mozambique.

Robert J. Griffiths. *Third World Quarterly*, vol. 17, no. 3 (1996), p. 473-85. Regional in its approach, this study includes Namibia as one of three Southern African countries 'now engaged in a complicated, multi-dimensional democratic consolidation process that involves fundamental institutional change', Noting that each of these countries experienced serious civil conflict in which the armed forces played a major role in maintaining the power of the previous régime, the author argues that demilitarization and the establishment of a new, democratic pattern of civil-military relations are major necessities in the process of change. In his analysis of this process, the author examines four crucial factors: the former pattern of civil-military relations; threats to institutional military interests; ethnic/political fragmentation; and the impact of military restructuring on reconciliation, reconstruction and development. This important article deals with one of the major issues affecting post-

independence development in these three countries.

627

Marching to a different drum: a description and assessment of the formation of the Namibian police and defence force.

Laurie Nathan. Bellville, South Africa: Centre for Southern African Studies, University of the Western Cape, 1990.42p. bibliog. (Southern African Perspectives: a Working Paper Series; no. 1).

A concise but informative description of the defence and security system which replaced the SADF and PLAN (the opposing military forces formerly operating in Namibia during the armed conflict). It shows how a climate of reconciliation has favoured the development of army and police installations to meet the needs of a newly independent Namibia, where budgetary constraints and a relative absence of threats to national security have imposed certain manpower limitations. The first part deals with the formation of a Namibian army and the second with the transformation of the Namibian police force. Topics common to both these parts are manpower procurement, recruitment, budget, structure, equipment and weaponry as well as training. Problems relating to discipline, remuneration and misconduct are also considered. The third and final section provides an assessment which includes a discussion of the reconciliation policy, demilitarization and a number of related problems.

628

Namibia: one year on.

Laurie Nathan. *Work in Progress*, no. 73 (March/April 1991), p. 31-36.

In two brief articles, 'At ease' and 'From police force to police service', the author first traces the development of the Namibian Defence Force, comprising ex-PLAN and ex-SWA Territory Force soldiers. He notes that the British Army Military Advisory Training Team has largely contributed to a policy of reconciliation. In the second article, Nathan focuses on the Namibian Police Service, stating that great strides have been made towards an accountable, democratic and effective force. In both articles he emphasizes the point that there are obvious lessons for the South African Defence Force in the Namibian experience.

Development and Foreign Aid

629

Rural development options for Namibia after independence. Selected papers and proceedings of a workshop organized by the ILO, SWAPO and UNIN, Lusaka, Zambia, 5-15 October 1983.

Edited by Iqbal Ahmed. Geneva: International Labour Office, 1983. 154p.

Of particular value in this account of a workshop on rural development in Namibia is the regional setting of many contributions. In part one, which offers a framework for rural development, there are also contributions on aspects of rural development in Zambia, Zimbabwe and Botswana. Part two, which begins with principles, methods and objectives as a general approach to rural development, includes papers on development in Tanzania, Zambia and Angola as well as several on Namibia. Topics in this compendium of papers include education, health, housing, manpower development and planning against a background of rural development.

630

Development of statistics in Namibia: a five-year plan 1993/4-1997/8.

Central Statistics Office. Windhoek: Central Statistics Office, National Planning Commission, 1993. 153p.

Concentrates on the gathering, coordination and presentation of official statistical information in Namibia. Assisted by the governments of Sweden and the United Kingdom, it is planned to increase capacity in this field. A user/producer workshop was held in 1993 and this report contains the recommendations, proceedings and papers presented there.

631

Urbanisation in post-independence Windhoek (with special emphasis on Katutura).

Bruce Frayne. Windhoek: Namibian Institute for Social and Economic Research, University of Namibia, 1992. 186p. maps. (Research Report, no. 6).

A study of urbanization, outlining the unique features of the phenomenon in post-independence Windhoek. In an experiment to 'democratize the planning process', residents of metropolitan Windhoek were enlisted to assist in identifying problem areas and formulating recommendations for policy and solutions. One chapter provides the historical background, while others are concerned with land use and space economy, natural systems and environmental problems. Elsewhere in the report, infrastructural features such as social services and transport are examined. Analyses of formal and informal economic sectors are also presented. There are chapters on housing and social analysis, highlighting problem areas such as social profile, population growth, unemployment, educational levels and food security. References, when given, are at the end of chapters.

632

Aid and development: Namibia takes a realistic line.

Nama Goabab. *Namibia Review*, vol. 1, no. 2 (April 1992), p. 25-38.

Quoting the OECD definition of aid, the author outlines the official Namibian attitude to this resource, its advantages and shortcomings. He briefly reviews the development assistance programmes implemented in the two years of independence and presents a number of guidelines to improve planning and management in this field.

633

Namibia: peace, reconciliation and development.

Os ei G. Kofi. Windhoek: UNICEF, 1993.43p.

A glossy, illustrated brochure that provides an overview of the main aspects of Namibian development since independence, with particular emphasis on child care and survival. The first section on the land, its people and wealth, is a general survey of topography, climate, demographic trends, flora and fauna, transport, communication, mining and water resources. A section on Namibian history spans the period from the pre-colonial era to independence. The third section deals with post-independence development problems and challenges, then concludes with a review of UNICEF's role in Namibia.

First National Development Corporation of SWA Ltd.: Entwicklungsbank in SWA/Namibia (Development Bank in SWA/Namibia).

Markus Link. Bonn: Deutsche Afrika-Stiftung, 1990. 189p. maps. bibliog. (Deutsche Afrika-Stiftung. Schriftenreihe, no. 56).

Written in German, this study was originally published as a dissertation in Business Economics at the University of Erlangen. It focuses on the First National Development Corporation of SWA Ltd., which the author regards as a special kind of development bank, and examines its impact on economic and political development in the country. In four chapters Link provides an introductory history of the country, its geography and economy, then reviews its financial institutions, focusing particularly on the First National Development Corporation, and analyses its significance for agriculture, mining, industry and the informal sector.

635

NGO development training in Southern Africa: promoting south- south linkages through information sharing. Vol. 1: Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia, Swaziland and Zimbabwe.

Anne McKinstry Micou. New York: Institute of International Education, 1995. 163p.

This informative document lists NGOs in a number of other Southern African countries as well as Namibia, including the international organizations operating there. Information on the NGO community in Namibia is supplied on p. 31-44. This is preceded by short notes on the strengths and problems of NGOs in Namibia as well as recommendations to donors and funders. For each entry listed, the information given includes type of organization, the development sector in which it operates, training activities if any, the nature of groups being trained, cost structures and addresses, telephone numbers and names of contact persons. It is a useful research tool for journalists, scholars and seriously interested readers.

636

Namibia's development: a Third World perspective.

Karl P. Magyar. *International Affairs Bulletin*, vol. 10, no. 2 (1986), p. 14-25.

Against the background of an interesting typology in terms of four Third World categories, the author examines in particular the social and political dimensions of development which, he argues, have been missing in most approaches to the problem of Third World development where various components of economic action are emphasized. Magyar outlines some of the attributes in which Namibia conforms to and also differs from the classic African Third World model. He goes on to detail some of the social and political requirements for its development, such as a pragmatic policy of national reconciliation rather than strict adherence to a centralized, socialist form.

637

Regional Conference on Development Programmes for Africa's San populations. Windhoek, 1992. Proceedings.

Ministry of Lands, Resettlement and Rehabilitation. Windhoek: Republikein, 1992.72p.

The proceedings of a conference which brought together San peoples from Namibia, Botswana, Zambia and Angola to air issues of common concern, such as underdevelopment, linguistic and educational problems, questions of

identity and representation in local and national governments. An extensive set of resolutions taken at the conference is reprinted, the most important of these being a request for secure land on which to pursue self-determination and a stake in the decision-making process of their respective countries.

638

Namibia: a formidable task: general policy statement.

Namibia Government. *Southern Africa Record*, no. 61 (1991), p. 21-31.

A Namibian government policy statement which identifies action required during the transitional period, 1990-92. The government pledges to strive towards national reconciliation, peace and unity as well as the promotion and maintenance of welfare for all its citizens. The document lists reconstruction and development challenges and mentions sectors which will receive special attention, such as rural development and agriculture, education and training, health care and affordable housing.

639

Namibia: poverty alleviation with sustainable growth.

Washington, DC: World Bank, 1992. 165p. map. (World Bank Country Study).

Based on the work of economic missions to Namibia from September to November 1990 under the auspices of the United States Development Program, this is a general survey that examines the structure of the Namibian economy and assesses its evolution in several key areas. It commences with a general overview of the economy, including basic statistics, then moves on to recent developments, e.g. in mining and agriculture, and presents specific sections on fiscal policies, mining, fisheries, agriculture, education, health, urban housing and transport. It also deals briefly with economic growth prospects. There is no bibliography, but the work is well supported with tables and annexes, and references are provided in the text and in endnotes. It is a sound basic text for researchers and scholars.

640

Transitional National Development Plan 1991/92-1993/94.

National Planning Commission. Windhoek: The Commission, 1993. 302p.

The complete national development plan for the period 1991-94, in two parts. The first offers an overview of the economy and the government's general objectives, reviews the country's macro-economic performance and explains how the development plan is implemented. The second part, which constitutes the main body of this detailed document, outlines sectoral objectives and policies. This covers a wide range of social, economic, environmental and cultural topics, including government services and public service management.

641

Namibia and external resources: the case of Swedish development assistance.

Bertil Oden, Henning Melber, Tor Sellstrom, Chris Tapscott. Uppsala, Sweden:

The Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1994. 122p. map. (Research Report, no. 96).

An overview of Swedish assistance to Namibia. Oden discusses macro-economics, resource distribution and the role of aid. Melber, Sellstrom and Tapscott are jointly responsible for an assessment of Swedish aid and the impact of SIDA in areas such as public administration, transport and communications, education and drought relief. The concluding remarks and recommendations have general as well as specifically regional significance.

Similar but different? Assessing the reserve economy legacy of Namibia.
Donna Pankhurst. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 22, no. 3
(September 1996), p. 405-20.

Arguing that policy on rural development in Namibia has in the past drawn upon a specific, partly distorted version of Namibian countryside history, the author points out that even the more accurate recent historical analyses should be supplemented by comparative studies based on the history and experiences of Namibia's neighbours. She demonstrates the effects of this procedure in a paper based on a comparison of historical material drawn from South Africa, Zimbabwe and Namibia.

643

Namibia: challenging the future. Namibia Donors' Conference, New York 1990. Edited by Rianne Selly. Windhoek: Windhoek Printers, 1990. 28p. map. A government publication, this is a compact, illustrated overview of development priorities for which the newly independent state, with its inherited economic imbalances, would need international assistance. These are agriculture, fisheries, water resource development, health, education, housing and certain infrastructural requirements in under-developed regions of the country.

644

The development brigade: the Namibian experience. Simon Shikangalah. *African Defence Review*, no. 20 (December 1994), p. 46-47.

In a paper delivered at a South African conference on the funding of a reconstruction and development programme, the author, general manager of the Development Brigade Corporation in Windhoek, deals briefly with the background, problems and prospects of the Development Brigade whose main concern is with the expectations of former freedom fighters returning in their thousands to Namibia. Brief and to the point, the author makes no attempt at analysis and refers only in passing to similar institutions in Botswana and Zimbabwe. The article does, however, draw attention to this particular development instrument in Namibia and provides a point of contact for serious inquiry.

645

Urbanisation in South West Africa/Namibia: an exploratory study. Compiled by E. L. P. Stals. Windhoek: The Academy, 1987. map. bibliog, various pagings. (The Academy. Bureau for Research. Research Report, 1/1987).

An exploratory investigation which examines the phenomenon of urbanization and its various aspects, systematizes basic data and detects tendencies in urbanization in Namibia as well as determining research priorities.

646

Working document on field observations in West Caprivi. Irene van Rhyn. Windhoek: Social Sciences Division, Multidisciplinary Research Centre, University of Namibia, 1995. 19p. (Discussion Paper, no. 2)

An interesting report on community-based natural resource management in the Western Caprivi, where an integrated rural development and nature conservation programme is being implemented. This is a case-study with wider application in other similarly placed African communities.

647

Rural development in the Okavango region of Namibia: an assessment of needs, opportunities and constraints.

Gil Yaron, Gertie Janssen, Usutuaije Maamberua. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan, 1992. 245p. maps. bibliog.

Commissioned by Canada Namibia Cooperation (CANAMCO), a consortium of Canadian aid agencies, this study concentrates on the Kavango region. Its focus is on food-producing self-sufficiency and agricultural development in a region where communal

land tenure is the norm. The study draws upon a series of workshops in which Kavango people participated by identifying development problems, picking out needs and potential solutions. Agricultural extension work, community mobilization, cooperative and cottage industry, and public health (particularly malaria control) were all singled out as aid programme priorities. The systematic, problem-related approach is informative and thought-provoking. The text is supplemented with tables, statistics, maps and references.

Foreign Relations

648

Namibian relations with South Africa: post-independent prospects.
Douglas C. Anglin. In: Prospects for peace and development in Southern Africa in the 1990s: Canadian and comparative perspectives. Edited by Larry A. Swatuk, Timothy M. Shaw. Lanham, Maryland: University Press of America, 1991, p. 92-114. maps.

Anglin covers familiar ground in his initial discussion of problems Namibia might expect as the victim of a 'dubious inheritance' from colonialism. The author's view of this legacy is outspokenly negative, ignoring the fact that South Africa, in its own interest, has also left Namibia with a useful infrastructure of roads and communications. Stressing the country's economic dependency on South Africa and the disadvantages of the trade relationship between the two countries, he does not consider the possible benefits of cheaper imports from an industrialized neighbour, now that it has to compete in a global market freely accessible to the new state. At the time of writing, Walvis Bay had not yet been transferred and on the evidence available to him, Anglin is justified in predicting a difficult time for a country exploited by colonialism; however, his scenarios might reasonably have included one in which an ANC-dominated South African government could ensure more cordial relations with Pretoria.

649

From Windhoek to Lomé: a Canadian perspective on Namibia's European connection.

Robert Boardman. In: Prospects for peace and development in Southern Africa in the 1990s: Canadian and comparative perspectives. Edited by Larry A. Swatuk, Timothy M. Shaw. Lanham, Maryland: University Press of America, 1991, p. 251-67.

Bearing in mind that Namibia's link with the European Community will strongly influence its foreign relations in the 1990s, the author points out that much will depend on how Namibia (and Southern Africa generally) figure on European agendas during Lomé IV. Some priorities of the 1980s will have been affected by changes in South Africa, the resolution of the Namibian independence issue and the democratic revolution in Eastern Europe. The author analyses some of the elements in the relations between member

states of the EC and outlines the historical background underlying EC policy towards Namibia, Angola and Southern Africa. He gives an account of the factors that moved Namibia and Angola higher on the EC agendas in the late 1980s, then allowed interest to flag as developments in Eastern Europe claimed its attention. Boardman concludes his presentation with some observations on how Canadian foreign policy towards Southern Africa (including Namibia) was affected by the relations between Namibia and the EC.

650

Nigeria and independent Namibia: an outlook on their emerging relations. Bukar Bukarambe. *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*, vol. 17, no. 1 (1991), p. 1-26.

The emerging relationship is described as the merger of the national perspectives of the two countries within a Pan-African setting. New dimensions are explored in the linkage, mainly the consolidation of Namibian independence and the correction of internal imbalances created by colonialism and racism. For Nigeria, continuous assistance to Namibia is entailed in a way that also satisfies Nigeria's predilection for influence and a leadership role in Africa.

651

Namibia-South Africa: relations since independence.

Graham Evans. *Round Table*, no. 323 (July 1992), p. 293-302.

This article explores the relations between independent Namibia and South Africa, the former administering power. The author points out that Namibian independence was achieved with powerful and lengthy UN involvement so that, 'in a very real sense it was created by it'. Generally considered a UN triumph, Namibia could claim its independence unaffected by a need to 'define its existence in terms of superpower bipolarity' since the end of the Cold War had favoured a negotiated settlement in the region. Evans mentions a number of factors (some of which, such as the dispute over Walvis Bay, have since been resolved) that would affect Namibia's relations with South Africa. Others, like the redelimitation of Namibia's southern border, are unlikely to present major problems. A favourable climate, the author believes, has been created by SWAPO's pragmatic response to South African diplomacy.

652

A new small state with a powerful neighbour: Namibia/South Africa relations since independence.

Graham Evans. *The Journal of Modern African Studies*, vol. 31, no. 1 (1993), p. 131-48.

Since the publication of this article, events have moved on and either given substance to or removed some of the author's reservations regarding future Namibian/South African relations. The question of Walvis Bay, which the author justifiably considered a possible source of conflict, has been resolved by the transfer of the enclave to Namibia. Likewise, the demarcation of boundaries, such as the maritime boundary at the Orange River mouth and its inland extension along the river itself, are receiving attention. This does not detract from a well-reasoned presentation on issues that might affect South African/Namibian relations, particularly those relating to the future of the South African Customs Union; the probable role of South Africa within the SADC; Preferential Trade Area (PTA) agreements; and the effect on Namibia of the economic centre of gravity firmly located within the boundaries of Namibia's 'powerful neighbour'. The article remains an informative and thoughtful contribution.

653

Foreign policy perspectives of the Republic of Namibia: an overview. *Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly*, vol. 4, no. 6 (March 1991), p. 11-15.

A foreign policy statement in broad terms in which the essential components are a commitment to the Non-aligned Movement and support for the New International Economic Order which calls for a global redistribution of wealth. The statement outlines the main functions of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, refers briefly to its diplomatic training programme and introduces its policy of economic diplomacy, which is aimed at securing the best possible terms of trade and investment. It concludes with an indication of its policy towards South Africa and a more specific list of issues which include the reintegration of Walvis Bay and the offshore islands, the settlement of disputes by negotiation, support for constructive negotiations towards a New South Africa, for the UN and its development programmes and for regional consultations to reduce tension in Southern Africa.

654

The Prime Minister of Namibia. . . speech on the occasion of Namibia's admission to the United Nations, 23 April 1990, New York.

Hage Geingob. Windhoek: Windhoek Printers, 1990. 7p.

An interesting feature of this formal speech, which includes the usual expressions of appreciation, is its reference to Walvis Bay, the off-shore islands and the Orange River boundary with South Africa, anticipating agreement on these issues and their finalization that had not yet occurred at the time of delivery. Walvis Bay has since been transferred. While some of the other matters are still subject to discussion, there is little doubt that they will be resolved.

655

Angola and Namibia: beyond the capability of the Frontline States.

Abillah H. Omari. In: *Prospects for peace and development in Southern Africa in the 1990s: Canadian and comparative perspectives*. Edited by Larry A. Swatuk, Timothy M. Shaw. Lanham, Maryland: University Press of America, 1991, p. 133-55.

A most informative analysis, including a careful assessment of the role played by the Frontline states in their approach to the Namibian issue, and also a regional perspective in which the relationships - political, economic and

geographical - are woven into one articulate presentation. The reader is informed not only of political and other motives, but of the range of events that led to the formation of this informal group within the regional realities they have to face. For scholarly as well as general readers, this is an enlightening document.

656

Namibia and South Africa: towards cooperation and peaceful coexistence.

Johnny Pitswane. *Africa Insight*, vol. 24, no. 1 (1994), p. 72-74.

The author sketches the possible pattern of relations between Namibia and South Africa after four years under a SWAPO-dominated government. Some of the key issues affecting relations between the two countries are: South Africa's position in the region after the radical changes introduced after 1990 by the de Klerk government; the prospects for economic cooperation; and the outcome of the 1994 elections in South

Africa. The article predates some of the most important events, such as the election of an ANC-dominated government in South Africa and, more directly, the transfer of Walvis Bay to Namibia, both of these eliminating major areas of conflict and improving the climate for peaceful coexistence.

657

Canadian foreign policy and Namibia: 'continuity' versus 'more of the same'. Larry A. Swatuk. In: Prospects for peace and development in Southern Africa in the 1990s: Canadian and comparative perspectives. Edited by Larry A. Swatuk, Timothy M. Shaw. Lanham, Maryland: University Press of America, 1991, p. 209-32.

Concentrating on Canadian policy in Southern Africa and Namibia, this thoughtful article presents a clear impression of the cautious Canadian approach to an independent Namibia which, for most members of the international community who strongly supported Namibian liberation, 'has now become just another weak, Third or Fourth World state'. The author examines the sources of Canadian foreign policy, observing that it is directed mainly towards serving Canada's best interests. While this is probably an understandable and general attitude, Swatuk points out that Canada - quite against the well-tested finding that development brings stability - has insisted upon stability before development. He observes a 'disjuncture between what Canada as a wealthy member of the North, the OECD, and the G-7 could do for Namibia . . . and what Canada as a budget-cutting . . . society will do for Namibia'. Listing various areas (mining, fisheries, agriculture) where action is possible, Swatuk finds the Canadian approach 'Euro-centric and middle-20th century' rather than 'Southern Africa-centric and late-20th century'.

658

Succession to treaties under the Namibian constitution.

Paul C. Szasz. South African Yearbook of International Law, vol. 15 (1989/90), p. 65-80.

As the author points out, the law governing the succession of newly independent states has become well-established as the result of the wave of decolonization after the Second World War. The 1978 Vienna Convention on the succession of states in respect of treaties has been accepted as a point of reference and, essentially, allows the newly independent states to choose the treaties they wish to maintain. In the case of Namibia, the new constitution lays down the procedure to be followed. This article examines the implications

of these provisions and considers the uncertainties to which they might lead.

659

Windhoek declaration. Tripartite talks, 4 June 1993.

South African Journal of International Affairs, vol. 1, no. 1 (Spring 1993), p. 133-36.

A brief report on the discussions between the Foreign Ministers of Angola, Namibia and South Africa at a meeting hosted by the Namibian government in Windhoek on 4 June 1993. The ensuing declaration dealt with: the state of relations between Angola and South Africa where representative offices had been opened; the urgency for a return to internal peace and security within Angola; and collective concern regarding continued violence in South Africa, where the election of a fully democratic government at the end of 1994 was expected to have a beneficial effect on the political and economic climate in the Southern African region.

Economy

660

Political economy and structural change: Namibia at independence. Caroline Allison, Reginald Herbold Green. Brighton, England: Institute of Development Studies, 1986.33p. bibliog. (Institute of Development Studies. Discussion Paper 212).

Examines the issue of structural change in the post-independence period within the context of SWAPO'S policy objectives for the economy. The paper presents a scenario for the period 1986 to the first two years of independence and identifies some major priorities concerning both economic resources and policies such as retaining the mines, water supply, production and distribution of power and other major enterprises. Additional priorities include reconstruction, revenue collection, budgeting, public administration, the funding of education and health as well as the development of sec-total strategies and new institutions - a port, railways and transportation, a central bank and channels for the enhancement of public participation.

661

Economic development strategies for independent Namibia. Based on the work of Harbans S. Aulakh, Wilfred W. Asombang. Lusaka: United Nations Institute for Namibia, 1985. 158p. map. (Namibia Studies Series, no. 9).

This study provides an overview of the Namibian economy at the time of writing and against this background sets out proposals for reconstruction and sustainable development in the belief that, with careful management of the ecosystem and a restructuring of the economy towards diversification with particular attention to the agricultural and manufacturing sectors, an independent Namibia should be economically viable.

662

Namibian economy-natural and human resources. Mohini Choudri. *Ind-Africana*, vol. 3, no. 1 (April 1990), p. 65-79.

Examining the Namibian economy at independence, the author finds that it can be divided into two sectors - the modern, commercial south, and the north with its subsistence economy. He then outlines general characteristics of the economy: substantial

natural resources; rapid growth; uneven distribution between different sectors; a dualistic development policy; reliance on export of primary commodities; and dependency. Mining, fishing and agriculture are identified as the main contributors to Namibia's wealth. A section on human resources focuses on the population and labour force. The article is supplemented by many tables.

663

The economics of illegal development: international law and natural resource exploitation in Namibia, 1966-1986.

Christopher Coslett. *Journal of International Affairs*, vol. 41, no. 1 (Summer/Fall 1987), p. 165-92.

Selected as the Andrew Wellington Cordier essay, this article shows how international efforts directed towards achievement of independence for Namibia and the preservation of the country's natural resources have failed, and how the pace of exploitation has accelerated, causing long-term damage. Coslett argues that international efforts to undermine and displace South African rule have resulted in an 'authority gap': the international community has been unable to replace diminished South African control with an enforceable international authority. Corporate operations within Namibia were not effectively negotiated. This was economically detrimental to the country and favoured companies that were exploiting natural resources. The author reinforces his argument with specific details from the mining sector and concludes with an assessment of attempts by the UN Council for Namibia to stem the outward flow of resources by means of Decree no. 1 of 1974.

664

Namibia: the political economy of transition.

André du Pisani. *South Africa International*, vol. 15, no. 3 (January 1985), p. 150-56.

One of the more interesting articles in the literature of a later pre-independence period now superseded by the creation of a sovereign Namibian state, this contribution considers a variety of ecological, socio-economic and political problems. Some of these, such as the position of Walvis Bay, the country's only deep-water port, have since been resolved. SWAPO's explicit undertaking to sever relations 'with a racist South African régime' until a democratic government based on majority rule has been instituted is no longer a factor; however, the other problems enumerated by the author are still topical and constitute an accurate assessment of the problems facing any

Namibian government.

665

Economic prospects for Namibia.

Overseas Development Institute Briefing Paper, (August 1989), p. 1-4.

Written shortly before the first democratic elections, this paper considers the economic options available to the new government. It points out that the government will inherit an economy with considerable natural resources but with an uneven development structure and heavy dependence on South Africa.

666

Namibia: development and investment.

First National Development Corporation; Department of Economic Affairs.

Windhoek: The Corporation, 1989. 2nd edition, various pagings, maps.

An economic overview in eleven sections, beginning with general information, notes on the geography of the country, basic data, government structure and advertising

media. The next section presents an economic analysis, information on monetary and fiscal policies, the establishment of companies and details on taxation and exchange control. This is followed by sections giving brief background information on infrastructure, agriculture, mining, fishing, forestry, manufacturing and construction, tourism and the informal sector as well as specific projects being undertaken in each of these fields.

667

Grundlagenstudie Namibia. (Basic study Namibia.)

Germany. Federal Ministry for Economic Cooperation. Bonn: The Ministry, 1989-90. 20 vols. maps. bibliog. (At head of title page: IFO Institut für Wirtschaftsforschung or: Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit or: Bundesanstalt für Geowissenschaften und Rohstoffe.) Included for its comprehensive coverage of Namibian economic and social structures, this extensive multi-volume work by German experts anticipates future economic cooperation. Their brief was also to indicate future development areas thereby facilitating access to information for decision-makers. Unfortunately, vols. 4-6 and 11-13 were not available for perusal. Individual titles and authors are listed below: vol. 1, Sektorstudie Aussenwirtschaft (Sectoral study on foreign trade), by Axel J. Halbach; vol. 2, Sektorstudie öffentliche Finanzen (Sectoral study on public finance), by Willi Leibfritz; vol. 3, Sektorstudie monetäre und finanzielle Infrastruktur (Sectoral study on monetary and financial infrastructure), by Heinz-Günter Geis; vol. 7, Sektorstudie Fischerei (Sectoral study on fisheries), by Albrecht Schumacher; vol. 8, Sektorstudie mineralische Rohstoffe (Sectoral study on mineral raw materials), by Christoph Kippenberger and Ralf Gold; vol. 9, Sektorstudie Institutionen und Verbände in Bergbau (Sectoral study on institutions and associations in mining), by Klaus Fesefeldt; vol. 10, Sektorstudie Wasserwirtschaft (Sectoral study on water administration), by Gottfried Goldberg; vol. 14, Structure, problems and potential of economic development, by Axel J. Halbach; vol. 15, Materielle Infrastruktur (Physical infrastructure: water, energy, transport, telecommunications and housing), by Hans Reichelt; vol. 16, Gesundheit (Health), by Hans Jochen Diesfeld, Rolf Korte, Joachim Schmidt; vol. 17, Berufsbildung (Vocational training), by Horst Lemke; vol. 18, Tertiäres Bildungswesen (Tertiary education), by Helmut Bley; vol. 19, Frauen in Namibia (Women in Namibia), by Martha Mamozi; and vol. 20, Material and social infrastructure: structures and problems: summary

report.

668

The Namibian economy: problems and prospects.

Hidipo Hamutenya. *Narnibia Review*, vol. 3, no. 2 (April 1994), p. 20-25.

The Minister of Trade and Industry identifies progress made and constraints experienced by the Namibian economy. He outlines the nature of the historical inheritance, the necessity of allaying the fears of public servants, the challenge of integrating members of the liberation movement into the economy and the task of repaying external debts. Noting the socio-economic state of the population, he indicates the steps (including legal measures) taken by the government to stimulate and develop the economy. He also states that attracting investors and technology is a major government objective.

669

Symposium on Economic System and National Development, Windhoek, 1990. Papers.

Organized by the Konrad-Adenauer-Stiftung; University of Namibia. Windhoek: Konrad-Adenauer-Stiftung, 1990. 149p.

Twelve papers delivered at the Symposium are presented in this volume. The objective of the Symposium was 'to identify aspects which a future government may consider relevant to its economic framework and development aid policy formulation' (p. 2). Contributors, both Namibian and foreign experts, presented papers on various aspects of the economy and financial sector development options, the role of the private sector, economic policies of Namibian political parties and the significance of agriculture for development as well as foreign trade policy choices.

670

Namibia: the economic costs of independence.

Colin Legum. Third Worm Reports, no. KL/2 (5 October 1988), p. 1-5.

This brief but informed commentary considers the vital question of estimating the cost of a viable Namibian economy. The author gives figures showing the contributions made in the past by the Pretoria government which has indicated that this will lapse once Namibia becomes independent. He summarizes Namibia's principal assets in mining, fishing and agriculture. He mentions restraints in education and training, the Walvis Bay problem (since resolved) and the need to renegotiate arrangements with international companies operating in Namibia.

671

The economic outlook for Namibia.

Erich Leistner. Africa Institute Bulletin, vol. 29, no. 4 (1989), p. 1-8.

On the eve of independence, the author outlines economic aspects of demands which will have to be addressed by the democratically elected government. He then examines ways in which these demands could be met. Leistner concludes with a listing of main policy options for the post-independence era.

672

Namibia's second year of independence.

William A. Lindeke. Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly, vol. 5, no. 8 (May 1992), p. 26-31.

The author reviews the situation in Namibia after two years of independence in terms of peace and stability, the state of the decolonization process, the land question and the effects of major government policy initiatives such as national reconciliation, economic growth and Namibia, South Africa relations within the Southern African Customs Union. He then remarks upon future prospects which, he concludes, are generally promising despite the drought and a disappointing response in international economic assistance, particularly in the mining and the fisheries industries.

673

Economic budget, 1991.

Ministry of Finance. Windhoek: The Ministry, 1991.44p.

An overview of economic indicators which includes many statistical tables. Retrospective data as well as projections are presented. The text is divided into sections in which overall economic developments are assessed, the domestic economic scene is discussed, and current economic projections for 1991 and 1992 are offered.

674

Economic Review.

Ministry of Finance. Windhoek: [n.p.], 1990-. annual.

A summary of current economic developments focusing briefly on the global and South African economy but concentrating on the Namibian economic scene. Other sections include information on the balance of payments, monetary developments, public finance, statistics and prospects for the future.

675

Namibia's economy at independence: a report on Norwegian-Namibian industrial cooperation.

Richard Moorsom. Bergen, Norway: Department of Social Science and Development, Chr. Michelsen Institute, 1990. 79p. (Report no. 1990/2).

This compact document describes the social and economic structures which Namibia inherited at independence, summarizing ideas on future economic policy and development strategy. The author evaluates the potential for development and the resources available, particularly in the fields of commerce and industry. He also presents his views on the scope and modalities of Norwegian private sector involvement. An annex with statistical tables supports sections of the text.

676

Namibia: the battle for economic liberation.

Eliphas G. Mukonoweshuro. *Geneva-Africa*, vol. 28, no. 1 (1990), p. 105-17.

Noting that Namibia is potentially one of the richest countries in Africa, yet one of the poorest in standards of living, the author cites figures showing that almost 90 per cent of the country's annual wealth is in the hands of white Namibians, South African transnational companies and the South African government, while the remaining 10 per cent is left to the 90 per cent of the population that is black. He outlines the major constraints to self-sustainable economic development, including financial mobility, capital exports via transnational mining corporations, a land redistribution problem, as well as foreign access and control over the fishing industry. The Walvis Bay issue, also mentioned, has since been resolved but the author identifies manpower development as a formidable challenge. He concludes that the government should diversify the manufacturing industry, reconstruct agriculture and improve social welfare services to ensure political stability.

Namibia through the 90s: turning rich resources into growth.

Roger Murray. London: Economist Intelligence Unit, 1992. 140p. maps. bibliog. (Special Report, no. M211).

With a detailed contents page setting out lists of tables and maps, a useful bibliography and an appendix listing top government officials, this volume is a mine of information and salient facts. It covers the political background, post-independence politics, socio-economic framework, economic policy and potential, mining, energy, agriculture and fisheries. There are also chapters on manufacturing, trade and tourism, international and regional links, foreign trade and public finance.

678

Regional economic integration schemes in Southern Africa: options for independent Namibia.

Ngila Mwase. *East Africa Economic Review*, vol. 7, no. 1 (June 1991), p. 51-68. map.

Argues that political changes in South Africa and Namibia since independence present problems of policy adjustment in which a number of options offer some relief from the dependency syndrome affecting the country. These include certain regional integration schemes such as the Southern African Customs Union, the SADCC (now the SADC) and the Eastern and Southern African Preferential Trade Area. He discusses in detail the underlying theory before applying the resulting premises to the Namibian economy, supporting his argument with statistical tables. Among the sectoral policy options mentioned, are disengagement strategies and cooperative regional projects. Mwase concludes that cooperation within the SADC could alleviate Namibia's dependency on South Africa.

679

Namibia and SWAPO.

Southern Africa Record, no. 54 (1988), p. 29-39.

Although not finalized, the proposals contained in this text comprise the essentials of an economic policy document issued by the Political Bureau of SWAPO's Central Committee in Luanda, Angola, on 28 November 1988. This document lists the reasons for the depressed state of Namibia's economy. It sketches, in general terms, the economic philosophy to be pursued in a state under a SWAPO government which would seek 'ownership of a more significant part of the country's resources' but does not envisage 'wholesale nationalization'. The document also deals briefly with the mining sector, land reform, fisheries and Namibia's dependence on South Africa.

680

Namibia: perspectives for national reconstruction and development.

United Nations Institute for Namibia. Lusaka: The Institute, 1986. 1,008p. bibliog.

Written well before Namibian independence, this major work on the Namibian economy is a critical assessment at both the macro- and sectoral levels. Socio-economic parameters are taken into account when recommendations for a future policy on national reconstruction and development are made. In its

twenty-seven chapters all major aspects of the economy are addressed, including energy, transport and communications, housing, education and social welfare, development, labour, etc. Each chapter contains suggestions for policy options and reform measures. The political philosophy of the liberation forces dominates the recommendations throughout the work. Numerous tables supplement the text.

681

Namibia: special survey.

Southern African Economist, vol. 3, no. 5 (October/November 1990), p. 56, 59, 61, 63.

Beginning with a tabulated summary of macro-economic statistics, this special economic survey considers: the problem of reconstruction in a newly independent Namibia; the effective use of mineral resources (with a statistical table showing the contributions of mining to the GDP for 1980-88); inter-regional relations (including transport links with an informative tabulation of road infrastructure); tourism; and trade.

682

Bilateral economic links between Namibia and South Africa.

John Orford. Windhoek: Namibia Economic Policy Research Unit, 1992. 15p. (Working Paper, no. 14).

Offers useful facts on economic and trade links between Namibia and South Africa. These have to be viewed within the context of the respective sizes of the two economies, as succinctly stated in the introduction where it is pointed out that the GDP of Namibia is roughly equivalent to the 'GDP' of Port Elizabeth, one of the major South African port cities. Against this background some of the major topics addressed are: Namibia's integration into regional trade régimes; the Southern African Customs Union; regional development and trade organizations such as the SADC and PTA; currency relations; foreign debt; economic sectors (agriculture, mining, fishing); energy; transport; construction and manufacturing; finance; human resources; and public administration. This information is concise rather than detailed but offers excellent opening guidance for more specific research.

683

Political risk for extractive industries, January 1991.

Political Risk Services. Salem, Massachusetts: Political Risk Services, 1991. 16p.

An exercise in risk analysis for investors and business people, this report considers socio-economic conditions, the status of international relations, sources of energy and the business climate. The five-year forecast is presented against the background of a 60 per cent probability for a moderate SWAPO régime, a 28 per cent chance for a hardline SWAPO régime and a 15 per cent possibility for a military régime. In each of these probability sectors, the consultants consider the security situation and ten probable levels of turmoil affecting the potential for investment. They consider the latter to be more favourable towards foreign rather than South African firms. Other factors discussed are land rights, labour problems (including unemployment) and levels of corruption under the three possible régimes.

684

Namibia's economy a year after independence.

Tot Sellstrom. Southern Africa Political & Economic Monthly, vol. 4, no. 6 (March 1991), p. 4-7.

Rather than a statistical review and analysis of economic trends, which - after only a year of independence - would not have given a fair reflection of the new

Namibian government's potential, the author presents an overview of general economic policy and prospects in the country, detailing those sections of the constitution that deal with these important aspects. He concludes with the observation that the new Namibian leadership has '.. both introduced independent Namibia to the international community and forced its young government to. . . "set realistic aims in regard to the development process of the economy" . . . no mean achievement for . . . a nation only one year old'.

685

Some notes on the Namibian economy two years after independence.

Tot Sellstrom. Windhoek: Namibia Economic Policy Research Unit, 1992.11 p. (Working Paper, no. 18).

An assessment of the Namibian economy two years after independence with observations on future prospects. After a brief introductory comment on the apartheid-based legacy of the country's former administering authority, the report summarizes economic

performance until 1990. It then identifies economic policy guidelines after independence in which agriculture and rural development, education and training, health and housing are mentioned as major priorities. It recounts initiatives taken towards these ends and evaluates performance since independence, listing major economic prospects such as uranium mining, fisheries, explorations in minerals, oil and gas, regional trade and food exports to Angola. Exaggerated expectations and the need to restrain as well as redirect public expenditure are seen as major challenges, particularly in view of the disproportionately high percentage devoted to public service salaries.

686

Namibia: a violation of trust.

Susanna Smith. London: Oxfam, 1986.99p. bibliog.

Like other contributions to the literature on Namibia before independence, this compact description of socio-economic and political conditions in the country has been overtaken by subsequent events. Its range of topics is comprehensive rather than specialized and many of these have been dealt with in greater analytical detail in other volumes written more specifically for scholars. Some authors - particularly those who have emphasized Namibia's relative lack of resources - will probably take issue with Smith's observation (p. 14) that 'Namibia is one of the wealthiest countries in Africa'. In its compact format, which includes a compendium of basic facts and a useful chronology, this handy work of quick reference on the pre-independence period will be of interest to the general reader.

687

Namibia's future: the economy at independence.

Donald L. Sparks, Roger Murray. London: Economist Intelligence Unit, 1985.96p. maps. (Economist Intelligence Unit. Special Report, no. 197).

Presents a clear overview of economic activity in pre-independence Namibia, sandwiched between an introductory chapter which deals with a history of the country and its politics, and a final chapter on political scenarios after independence. In the main body of the text the authors review the mining sector, agriculture and fisheries, industry and infrastructure, finance and trade. Though dated, the work still provides valid information on an economy heavily dependent on South Africa, with a number of tables to support the authors' analysis.

Concepts for viable economic regions in Namibia?

Richard Speich. *Applied Geography and Development*, vol. 44 (1994), p. 72-84. map.

A member of the German Chamber of Industry and Commerce reflects on the development of a regional chamber system for Namibia which, since independence, has been divided into thirteen administrative regions. Local elections held in November 1992 gave citizens representation in the administrative structures of their regions, which the author regards as a precondition for the emergence of regional chambers of commerce and industry. He argues that these could contribute significantly to the development of economic regions. Speich elaborates on the constraints facing Namibia in this regard, some of these being the sparsity of the population, the small market thus implied, and a lack of training. In conclusion, he identifies the decisive factors affecting regional economic viability. Among them are the continuation of a liberal economic policy based on a market economy, a regional policy promoting a multicentric structure, increased financial resources and responsibilities for local authorities, and the integration of regional chambers of commerce and industry into decision-making processes.

689

Straightening a skewed economy.

UN Chronicle, vol. 27, no. 3 (September 1990), p. 18-20.

This text was adapted from the World Bank publication entitled Namibia: preliminary economic review. It states that the Namibian government faces three main economic challenges: to reactivate the economy which declined by 23 per cent in GDP per capita since 1980; to reduce income disparities, in part the result of apartheid; and to restrain and redirect public expenditures. Aid, the article continues, is urgently needed. Mining and fisheries are identified as the two main growth areas and Namibia's development strategy is briefly outlined - the provision of improved social conditions for the majority of the population, increasing the efficiency of the public service and extending the country's existing infrastructure.

690

Towards democracy or neo-colonialism?

Chris Tapscott. *Work in Progress*, no. 73 (March/April 1991), p. 36-38.

Examining the Namibian political economy one year after independence, the author finds that the transition process was conducted with tolerance and maturity, but that huge disparities were inherited from the past in education, income, services and employment, which all need to be addressed. Although attempts at predicting emerging trends within the political economy would be too early, Tapscott discerns developments which might suggest a drift towards neo-colonialism and elaborates on this possibility. He nevertheless finds a commitment to the process of democracy within the ruling party; upholding the constitution, rule of law and forging a government of national unity have been effectively demonstrated.

691

Set the market free.

Fanuel Tjingaete. *Optima*, vol. 36, no. 2 (June 1989), p. 71-78.

Reviews certain key areas such as mining, fisheries, agriculture, manufacturing and tourism, all of which have shown a steady decline, In the face of South Africa's eventual withdrawal, public finance is burdened with deficits and public debt leading inevitably to expenditure cuts and higher taxation. In the face of a population growth of 3.1 per cent and only 1 per cent in GDP, the economic outlook is poor. It places excessive social demands on an overburdened budget, affecting health services and education. Balancing the arguments for

and against monetary severance from South Africa, the author concludes that the conditions favouring such a step do not yet exist. Lomé Agreement advantages and inter-regional trade in Africa cannot replace existing economic relationships with South Africa, since most African countries produce similar primary export products. The author recommends the formalization of customs arrangements under the Southern African Customs Union and the effective monitoring of the movement of goods to ensure Namibia's rightful share. Development of the informal sector, the encouragement of small business concerns and agricultural stimulation are seen as major priorities.

692

Short-term stabilization versus long-term price stability: evaluating Namibia's membership of the Common Monetary Area.

Meshack Tunee Tjirongo. Oxford: Centre for the Study of African Economies, University of Oxford, 1995. 40p. bibliog. (Working Paper Series, 95/18).

The author finds that, because of the high degree of openness of the Namibian economy and its small size, the use of nominal exchange rate as an instrument of adjustment

would have limited effects and that the costs associated with loss of monetary autonomy are small. Diversification of assets afforded by Common Monetary Area could provide insurance against regional shocks and could make consumption independent of such shocks. He also concludes that, as the economy continues to diversify, it could cope with exogenous shocks resulting from adversities in one of its export commodities. Hence, linking the Namibian currency to the rand may be an appropriate exchange rate regime for Namibia unless South Africa becomes the source of instability.

693

Economic activity patterns in white Namibia.

Guido G. Weigend. *Geographical Review*, vol. 75, no. 4 (October 1985), p. 462-81. maps.

Describing Namibia's major economic sectors - agriculture, fishing, manufacturing and tourism - the author argues that these activities are dominated by South Africa and that they remain characteristically exploitative. He states that the reconstruction of the country in accordance with the goals and aspirations of all Namibians could lead to local and regional development.

Finance and Banking

694

Namibia welcomes investors as partners.

Ben Amathila. Namibia Brief, no. 13 (March 1991), p. 1-4.

A report on a speech by Ben Amathila, Minister of Trade and Industry, at the Private Sector Investment Conference held in Windhoek from 4-6 February 1991. It is an official statement of government policy on investment and outlines the various areas of the Namibian economy which are open to foreign investment.

695

Annual Report.

Bank of Namibia. Windhoek: [n.p.], 1990-. annual.

Provides an overview of economic and financial matters for the year under review. National output and expenditure, price developments, monetary and financial markets, public finance, banks and building societies are included as well as details of the Bank itself- staff, organization and annual accounts. Statistical tables reflecting the state of the economy conclude this report.

696

The monetary independence of Namibia.

Sophie Chauvin. Windhoek: Namibia Economic Policy Research Unit, 1992.

18p. bibliog. (NEPRU Working Papers, no. 21).

The author investigates the issue of monetary independence for Namibia. She analyses the Namibian monetary and financial system, especially the relationship between the Namibian and South African economies. The author gives her reasons for regarding a new currency as crucial, then focuses on the various available options, bearing in mind the exchange rate régime. She concludes with the calculation of an optimal weighted currency basket for the Namibian dollar.

697

South West Africa/Namibia: information for investors.

First National Development Corporation. Windhoek: The Corporation, 1984-87. annual, maps.

Written for prospective investors, this annual directory provides basic information on population geography, social and physical infrastructure, economic policy, the incorporation and establishment of companies, and the commercial environment.

698

The transition to a national monetary authority in Namibia.

D. W. Goedhuys. [n.pl]: [n. p.], 1989.23p.

A typescript paper, available at the Africa Institute Library, P.O. Box 630, Pretoria 0001, South Africa. Writing on the eve of independence, the author discusses future developments in the monetary sector of Namibia. He describes the close monetary links with South Africa, examines the options available for instituting a monetary authority and focuses on future external monetary relations. In a fourth section, Goedhuys outlines matters to be attended to in planning the transition to a national monetary system under the headings 'Currency Conversion', 'Central Banking' and 'Exchange Control'. He then lists the steps needed to set the process in motion.

699

Monetary independence for Namibia.

Edited by Charles Harvey, Jan Isaksen. Windhoek: Namibian Economic Policy Research Unit, 1990. 122p.

A report on an all-day workshop held on 23 April 1990 in cooperation with the Ministry of Finance. It deals inter alia with monetary policy within the Common Monetary Area (CMA), guided by conditions in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. It examines the possibility of Namibian monetary independence bearing in mind the lessons learned elsewhere in the CMA, particularly in Botswana where conditions are closely comparable to those in Namibia. The final chapter on the relevance to Namibia of experiences in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland is particularly useful in studying monetary relationships between countries in Southern Africa.

700

The Investor: Investing in Namibia: Quarterly Magazine.

Windhoek: Investment Centre, Ministry of Trade and Industry, 1992-.
quarterly.

Provides information for potential investors. The journal focuses on aspects such as the budget, growth points, oil, recent economic developments, infrastructure and the various sectors of the economy. Its objective is to create an awareness of Namibia as a promising investment location.

701

Reflections on a foreign exchange management and allocation system for independent Namibia.

Ngila Mwase. *Africa Development*, vol. 12, no. 3 (1987), p. 71-87.

The author argues in support of a management system which provides, inter alia, for strict foreign exchange control and carefully planned foreign exchange allocation priorities. These, he maintains, should involve a foreign exchange plan as part of a larger annual planning exercise. Because of possible advantages in securing foreign funding for development projects, Mwase recommends IMF membership in spite of his reservations regarding the organization's structural adjustment programme. Everything, he concludes, will depend on Namibia's ability to control its internal development dynamics.

702

Namibia banking comes of age.

Alaudin Osman. *Southern Africa Economist*, vol. 3, no. 4 (August/September 1990), p. 23.

A short contribution on banking development in Namibia, with references to central banking institutions and currency policy.

703

Namibia's tax system.

Eline van der Linden. Windhoek: Namibia Economic Policy Research Unit, 1992. 87p. (NEPRU Research Report, no. 6).

Reviews the tax system, assesses its performance and indicates the changes in tax composition for the period 1984 to 1991. Van der Linden places Namibia's tax system in an international context by studying the tax structure in other Less Developed Countries. The final chapter highlights the relevant recommendations of South Africa's Margo Commission and major policies regarding tax, and the conclusion examines the impact of the tax system on the economy.

704

Namibia: public expenditure review.

World Bank. Washington, DC: World Bank, 1995. 202p.

An investigation into the major areas of public expenditure, covering the period 1970 to 1995. Possible future trends are predicted and assessed.

Labour and Industrial Relations

705

Affirmative action.

Namibian Views, no. 1 (1992), p. 1-67.

The first volume of this journal, published by the Konrad-Adenauer-Stiftung in cooperation with the Namibia Institute for Democracy, focuses on affirmative action. Various aspects of this issue are discussed by eight authors, including views on the relationship between affirmative action, nation-building and reconciliation, the role of women in the reconciliation process, policy suggestions and Christianity in the Namibian context.

706

Tripartism and workers in Namibia.

Gretchen Bauer. South African Labour Bulletin, vol. 17, no. 4 (July/August 1993), p. 64-68.

Argues that the tripartism of unions, employers and government forms the basis of Namibian labour relations as determined by labour legislation introduced in 1992. Bauer points out, however, that this legislation covers organized labour only and ignores the majority of Namibian workers active in agriculture and the informal sector as well as all those who are not trade union members. She maintains that unions will have to play a proactive role if they are to reap the benefits of the new labour legislation.

707

Affirmative action in three developing countries: lessons from Zimbabwe, Namibia and Malaysia.

James Castle. South African Journal of Labour Relations, vol. 19, no. 1 (Autumn 1995), p. 6-33.

The author examines policies and strategies regarding affirmative action in three countries. He finds that in all cases the majority groups wield political power but are economically relatively weak. In the section on Namibia (p. 14-19) Castle describes the disadvantaged position of the majority, deriving from colonialism and apartheid. He then shows how the new constitution opens up opportunities for disadvantaged groups, who are identified by gender and socio, economic criteria rather than race and ethnicity. He also points out that the affirmative action programme, developed in consultation with the

International Labour Organization, places responsibility in the hands of man-

agement. An independent Commission on Affirmative Action is planned. Castle notes that the government, in the interests of peace and reconciliation, is pursuing a policy of including blacks rather than excluding whites. The increase in public service posts have improved black employment opportunities but the private sector, he finds, has not responded as expected. Against this background, the author briefly outlines the lessons for South Africa.

708

Resolving labour disputes in Southern Africa: the case of Namibia.

Clement Daniels. In: Labour dispute resolution in Southern Africa. Edited by Sarah Christie, Lovemore Madhuku. Cape Town: Institute of Development and Labour Law, University of Cape Town; Friedrich Ebert Stiftung, 1996, p. 51-57. The resolution of labour disputes as provided for in the Namibian Labour Act of 1992 forms the basis of this paper, presented at a regional workshop on labour dispute resolution systems in Southern Africa in 1995. It focuses on both individual and collective disputes, provides statistics and describes dispute settlement mechanisms. The author examines the effectiveness of the proceedings and stresses the need for training in all aspects of labour dispute mediation.

709

Affirmative action in Namibia.

André du Pisani. *Indicator South Africa*, vol. 10, no. 3 (Winter 1993), p. 29-31. The author argues that the policy of national reconciliation could be perceived as reinforcing the status quo, obscuring the issues of affirmative action, minimum wages and land distribution. In rural areas, he suggests, it is viewed as a skewed allocation of resources and the creation of an urban élite, breeding discontent and generating instability while the Namibian government, in attempting to balance improved production and social equity, is constrained by a dependent and narrow-based economy. Another limiting factor is the fact that less than 50 per cent of the labour force is in formal sector paid employment, aggravated by a lack of administrative capacity. Du Pisani notes that the latter deficiency is being addressed by in-service training, supported in the civil service by the Centre for Public Service Training. Quoting the constitutional provisions for affirmative action, he gives specific attention to the gender question. He concludes that '... reconciliation without justice is like a tree without roots. Social reconstruction is like a tree that bears no fruit'.

Unemployment in the Namibian economy.

M. M. E1 Toukhy. *The South African Journal of Economics*, vol. 62, no. 1 (March 1994), p. 92-106.

Describes the main structural features of the Namibian economy, relating them to the main causes of unemployment. The author deals briefly with problems of measurement, arguing that these lead to inadequate statistical data, compounding problems of development planning and job creation. The limited size of the domestic market based on a population of roughly 1.4 million (of which less than half are economically active) is mentioned as one of the main causes of unemployment. Others include economic dualism (subsistence as well as market-related economic activity); labour market segmentation (arising from factors such as racial and gender discrimination, unequal opportunities and access to jobs); declining productivity in agriculture; and weak performance in the manufacturing sector. The author very sensibly distinguishes

between short-term and long-term policy options in dealing with the Namibian development problem. This is an informative and useful contribution with an emphasis on solutions rather than recriminations.

711

Manpower estimates and development implications for Namibia.

Reginald Herbold Green. Lusaka: United Nations Institute for Namibia, 1979.72p. (Namibia Studies Series, no. 1).

This study focuses on manpower requirements for the development of a future independent Namibia. Within its compact format it includes chapters on development strategy, the labour force and population growth projections, estimates of manpower requirements at various levels as well as problems of education and training.

712

Employment structure and wage levels in Namibia: a report based on establishment survey, 1992/3.

Ministry of Labour and Human Resources Development. Windhoek: The Ministry, 1994. 114p.

This official report focuses on labour and remuneration levels in the formal sector of the economy. The findings are based on a survey which covered 3,500 companies.

713

Namibian labour force: its size and structure: a report based on population and housing census, 1991.

Ministry of Labour and Human Resources Development. Windhoek: The Ministry, 1994.69p.

Presents employment-related findings of the census, especially the employment status of persons over the age of ten years.

714

Namibia: no place at home.

Colleen Lowe Morna. Africa Report, vol. 35, no. 5 (November-December 1990), p. 59-61.

The author describes the fate of many exiles who eagerly returned to Namibia only to find that no employment was available. With an unemployment figure of 30 per cent the chances of finding work are slim even for those with marketable skills.

Trade unions in Namibia.

Namibia Support Committee. South African Labour Bulletin, vol. 15, no. 5 (January 1991), p. 70-74.

This short article presents profiles of trade unions in Namibia, the first having been launched in 1986. The seven affiliated unions of the National Union of Namibian Workers (NUNW) are briefly described. Details such as addresses, telephone numbers and the names of key office bearers are given. Information is also provided on unions outside the NUNW.

716

Namibian workers organise.

National Union of Namibian Workers; Congress of South African Trade Unions (COSATU). Johannesburg: COSATU, [19897]. 75p.

A trade union publication released on the eve of independence, written in basic English and giving an overview of the liberation struggle against German colonization and South African occupation. The formation of SWAPO and the organized labour movement is outlined, and the struggle for workers' rights and their resistance against government described. In conclusion it encourages workers to continue their struggle and to cooperate with COSATU in building a strong, international worker solidarity.

717

The dilemma of African unemployment.

Muvatera Ndjoze-Siririka. Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly, vol. 5, nos. 3/4 (December/January 1991/92), p. 17'20.

Against the background of recent African policy responses to unemployment, the author reviews the lessons for Namibia from countries such as Ethiopia, Algeria, Cameroon, Botswana and Zimbabwe. He concludes that pragmatic policies of national reconciliation do not in themselves ensure employment for the underprivileged majority but that the redistribution of land and employment opportunity should be actively pursued.

718

Manpower issues in Namibia: prospects for black advancement.

Muvatera Ndjoze-Siririka. Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly, vol. 3, no. 9 (June 1990), p. 9-13.

The main question addressed here is whether, in view of the government's commitment to a policy of national reconciliation, there is room for black advancement in Namibia. The author examines education and training as an instrument of manpower development, income differentiation, the mobility of capital and, finally, the land issue. The conclusion is that, under current conditions, the prospects for black advancement are unsatisfactory.

719

40,000 workers stay away in Namibia.

Richard Pakleppa. South African Labour Bulletin, vol. 13, no. 6 (September 1988), p. 15-23.

Traces the events surrounding the 20-21 June 1988 'stayaway' of Namibian workers in protest against the South African Defence Force's presence and its military bases in northern Namibia. A school boycott and severe police action against boycotting students gave rise to the stayaway call by unions. Unions calculate that 60-75 per cent of the workforce heeded the call to stay away. In conclusion, the article briefly explains the structure of the National Union of Namibian Workers and their understanding of the political situation in Namibia.

720

The lost May Day: Namibian workers' struggle for independence.

Pekka Peltola, Uppsala, Sweden: The Nordic Africa Institute; The Finnish Anthropological Society, 1995. 302p.

One of the more recent works on Namibia since its independence, this book investigates the position of the Namibian trade union movement which played an important part in the independence struggle in spite of difficulties arising from the need to organize the National Union of Namibian Workers (NUNW). The latter was in exile from

its office in the Kwanza Sul province of Angola, and was out of touch with the realities of the workplace in Namibia. The author points out that SWAPO, strongly supported by the migrant workers in opposing the previous régime, had used the trade unions to assist in mobilizing the independence struggle. Now, with independence achieved and economic development depending for its success on some form of reconciliation, the trade union movement had lost some of its impetus. Dealing with a somewhat neglected aspect of post-independence socio-economic development, this work meets a definite need.

721

Namibia update: trade unions and labour action, May-August 1987.

Wolfgang Werner. South African Labour Bulletin, vol. 12, no. 8 (October 1987), p. 60,73.

An overview of the labour and trade union scene in Namibia for the period May to August 1987. It includes information on trade union developments such as launches, registrations and affiliations, reports on harassment of union leaders and reviews the extent of international support. In other sections labour action such as consumer boycotts, raids and strikes is outlined.

722

Industrial relations in Namibia.

Nic E. Wiehahn. Optima, vol. 37, no. 2 (June 1989), p. 56-63.

The author, who is chairman of the Commission of Inquiry into Labour Matters in SWA/Namibia, gives a brief historical overview of political developments in the country since German colonial times. His focus, however, is on the labour sector and its role in the economy. He outlines labour legislation as well as trade union and industrial action since 1907 before revealing some of the recommendations made by the Commission. Part one of the Commission's report is summarized on the last page of his article.

723

Report of the Commission of Enquiry into Labour Matters in Namibia.

Nic. E. Wiehahn (chairman). Windhoek: Office of the Administrator- General, 1989.66p.

Appointed to conduct an in-depth inquiry into existing labour laws, policies and practices, this commission of nine members under the chairmanship of Professor Wiehahn investigated a legal structure which was no longer considered adequate in view of new labour issues and disputes occurring in the

country. Its three main directives were: to replace a distinctly South African system with one more indigenous to the needs of the country; to make the new system comply as far as possible with international standards; and to ensure that it should be flexible enough to permit optimal growth and development. The report is a most useful and comprehensive document with the first chapter describing the physical features of the country, its historical development, the existing governmental structure, the economic infrastructure and the broader social fabric together with the major social issues. Chapter two outlines international labour standards, organization and agencies. Chapter three deals with conditions of employment in Namibia and the important problem of labour relations is addressed in chapter four.

724

The battle for trade unions in Namibia.

Brian Wood. *South African Labour Bulletin*, vol. 12, no. 4 (May/June 1987), p. 56-60.

Presents a short résumé of trade union developments in Namibia against the background of general conditions affecting black workers, i.e. economic, cultural and political obstacles. Wood focuses on the National Union of Namibian Workers (NUNW), established by SWAPO's labour department. He describes the efforts of the authorities to neutralize its influence and replace it with government-controlled unions. In 1986, however, NUNW was revitalized as an open union federation.

725

Working under South African occupation: labour in Namibia.

London: International Defence and Aid Fund, 1987.56p. bibliog. (Fact Paper on Southern Africa, no. 14).

Presenting an outline of the labour situation in pre-independent Namibia, this paper provides a useful background to an understanding of what was to become the labour relations legacy from this period. Presented in historical perspective, it examines the migrant labour system, wage distribution and poverty, and the impact of discriminatory legislation that resulted in poor living and working conditions for most Namibians. Focusing mainly on strike action and trade unionism, the concluding chapter deals with the general strike of 1971-72 and its repercussions, as well as offering a review of the circumstances surrounding the formation of the Mine Workers' Union of Namibia in 1986.

Trade and Industry

726

Trade and development: some policy considerations for independent Namibia. Wilfred W. Asombang. Lusaka: United Nations Institute for Namibia, 1985.43p. (United Nations Institute for Namibia, Occasional Paper, no. 1).

A UNIN publication which examines trade policy options by analysing the situation in each sector of the Namibian economy as it was in 1985, with specific reference to trade. It focuses on agriculture, fisheries, minerals, services, manufacturing and tourism. Imports and exports are reviewed in a separate chapter and in conclusion proposals are presented for a policy of trade cooperation with regional economic organizations such as the SADCC, the PTA and international trade networks.

727

Problems of industrial development and market integration in Namibia. Steve Curry, Colin Stoneman. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 19, no. 1 (March 1993), p. 40-59.

The authors report on a survey conducted within the Namibian manufacturing industry, using the data to analyse the viability of industrialization in a small economy. This was done, bearing in mind the lengthy period of the country's integration into the South African economy, its membership of the Southern African Customs Union and of various developing regional organizations. They identify the main constraints on industrialization and assess its contribution in respect of job creation as well as general economic development.

728

Hawking: an 'informal sector' activity in Katutura, Windhoek.

Christine Fröhlich, Bruce Frayne. Windhoek: Namibian Institute for Social and Economic Research, University of Namibia, 1991.59p. maps. (NISER Discussion Paper, no. 7).

A microstudy which concentrates on hawkers as a specific example of informal sector operators. Illustrated with photographs of hawkers in action, the text is also supported by locality maps showing hawking sites 'and commercial land use in Katutura. Tables referring to peak hour activity and age structure contain interesting statistical data. A description of the economic setting in Katutura forms the background to the authors' treatment of hawking sites and goods sold, the social composition of the hawker community, their links with other sections of the economy and the legal framework in which they operate. Fröhlich and Frayne also outline their self-help organizations, facilitating agencies, their needs, constraints and potential. The study concludes with a selection of proposals and recommendations.

729

Namibia Business Directory.

Windhoek: A. C. Braby, 1970-. annual, maps.

A reference tool listing mainly business telephone numbers, postal box renters and yellow pages. Brief information on Windhoek, Walvis Bay and Swakopmund is followed by a list of government addresses and street maps.

730

Namibia: Manufacturing Guide.

Windhoek: Industrial and Technical Information Division, Ministry of Trade and Industry, 1992-93-.

Presents an overview of Namibia's manufacturing sector, providing names, background, products, export and domestic capacity, transport arrangements and addresses of listed companies.

731

Namibia Trade Directory: an Overview of Namibian Trade and Industry.

Windhoek: Advantage Promotion, 1991-. annual.

This annual publication provides information for prospective investors and business people on the economic and political conditions in Namibia, emphasizing the various sectors of the economy.

The informal sector within Greater Windhoek. A profile study and needs assessment of the informal sector as an employment creator.

Dixon Norval, Rosy Namoya. Windhoek: First National Development Corporation, 1992. 145p. bibliog.

In the face of a world recession, local drought condition and a fluid economic situation in newly independent Namibia, school leavers have difficulty in finding formal sector employment. The problem is compounded by the influx of rural migrants seeking improved opportunities in urban areas. This has stimulated the growth of the informal sector to which the unemployed are turning in increasing numbers. The authors offer a detailed study of this process in Windhoek. They identify the people who populate the informal sector; describe their problems, needs and constraints; review the organizations involved in encouraging informal sector activity; and assess their work. Norval and Namoya also consider relevant features of informal sector activity in other coun-

tries, e.g. the interesting 'stokvel' loan scheme, the work of the Get Ahead Foundation in South Africa, and the 'jua kali' movement in Kenya. Their recommendations, well worth studying, are offered in chapter ten.

733

Country report: Namibia's trade and investment climate.

John Orford, Robin Sherbourne, Eline van der Linden. Windhoek: Namibia Economic Policy Research Unit, 1992.50p.

An important and factual report on trade and investment. Compiled before the transfer of Walvis Bay, the report emphasizes the powerful South African influence deriving from Namibia's administration as a fifth province of South Africa. The report deals with the investment climate, regulations and procedures, inter-regional investment, the PTA charter, investment guarantees, double tax agreements and the SADC. It then examines trade (including inter-regional trade), macro-economic restraints, importing and exporting, state trading organizations, customs controls and transport. Another section covers finance and payments, banking regulations, export credit schemes, foreign currency accounts and insurance instruments. This valuable reference document also includes a short final section listing national institutions and regional organizations.

734

Some legal aspects of trade in the natural resources of Namibia.

Caleb M. Pilgrim. *British Yearbook of International Law*, vol. 61 (1990), p. 249-78.

Assesses certain legal aspects of trade in natural resources during the pre-independence period. Pilgrim focuses on possible liability for trade in natural resources during the South African administration, referring particularly to the uranium trade (the URENCO case). He also examines the implications of agreements such as those between Angola, Cuba and South Africa on the Namibian independence issue.

735

The future of SACU: a Namibian viewpoint.

Mose Tjitendero. In: *Reconstituting and democratizing the Southern African Customs Union: report of a workshop held in Gaborone, Botswana, March 1994*. Edited by Max Sisulu [and others]. Braamfontein, South Africa: National Institute of Economic Policy, 1994, p. 21-27.

An assessment, from a Namibian perspective, of the Southern African Customs Union. The author finds that, in the post-apartheid era, the structures of SACU should be democratized at the political level and developed into a genuine partnership of autonomous governments where opinions on policy and strategy could be seriously considered. In the author's opinion, SACU should avoid a top-heavy bureaucratic structure. A pending agreement with GATT would have a decisive impact. Further aspects that the author believes should be considered include anti-dumping provisions, harmonization of regional incentives, the establishment of a SACU development bank and the free flow of labour between member countries.

736

Reference book on major trans-national corporations operating in Namibia. United Nations Commissioner for Namibia. New York: United Nations, 1985. 201p.

Compiled in accordance with Decree no. 1 for the Protection of the National Resources of Namibia, this directory lists international corporations based in Western Europe, the United States, Canada and South Africa. Its objective is to expose the extensive activities of these companies which exploit Namibian resources and support South Africa's occupation of the territory. It shows the extent of economic interest in the country and is intended as a warning to governments of countries whose companies operate in Namibia and to remind them that such activities are illegal.

Mining

737

The performance of small mines in Namibia and the region.

Voxi Heinrich S. Amavilah. *Development Southern Africa*, vol. 13, no. 1 (February 1996), p. 31-46.

The author investigates the economics of the mining sector and finds that the real value added by that sector fell by 27 per cent during the 1980s and continues to decline. Its contribution to the GDP was reduced from 44 per cent in 1980 to 32 per cent in 1989, while domestic investment fell from N\$113 million to N\$71 million over the same period. Rising production costs and poor demand for minerals contribute to this state of affairs. Although politicians argue that small mines can make an important contribution, the author maintains that these mines face real constraints and that favourable prospects are restricted to semi-precious and dimension stones. He recommends specific research to aid small mines.

738

Mining in Namibia.

Chamber of Mines of Namibia. Windhoek: The Chamber, 1991.23p.

Published by the Namibian Chamber of Mines, this promotional effort does not address the many difficulties affecting the mining industry in Namibia but competently achieves its purpose of informing a general readership on the state of mining in the country. It is well illustrated with colour photographs that offer interesting glimpses of mining activity, interspersed with text and tables showing the nature, extent and growth of mining for a variety of minerals. It succeeds very well in presenting mining at a glance, with a blend of facts and graphics affording a general view not only of the post-independence status quo, but also of the mining industry's role in the dynamics of the Namibian economy.

739

What mining means to SWA/Namibia.

Chamber of Mines of SWA/Namibia. Windhoek: The Chamber, 1986.24p. map.

Written mainly as a public information exercise, this glossy brochure focuses on mining activities in pre-independence Namibia. Short articles provide brief details on the

establishment of mines, their contribution to the economy and the quality of life of its employees. Careers in mining, employee representation and the sale of its products are discussed.

740

Conference on Mining Investment in Namibia. Windhoek, 1993. Abstracts. Windhoek: Ministry of Mines and Energy; Investment Centre of the Ministry of Trade and Industry, 1993. 109p. maps.

These are reprints of papers delivered at the conference where three themes were discussed. The first, 'The geological environment and its prospectivity', is addressed by a number of general geological as well as project-specific papers by Namibian and South African experts. The second theme, 'Exploration and mining - Namibia and world-wide', is examined in contributions highlighting exploration and mining developments in the Namibian mineral sector, including environmental issues and trends in technology. The third topic, 'Investment climate', generated discussions in which favourable conditions for investment in Namibia are emphasized, competitive situations analysed and international trends explored.

741

Diamonds in the desert: the story of CDM.

Consolidated Diamond Mines of South West Africa. Optima, vol. 37, no. 2 (June 1989), p. 85-92. map.

Compiled by the CDM Public Relations section, this article offers an overview of diamond mining in Namibia, beginning with the interesting fact that the discovery of the first diamond by a Namibian, Zacharias Lewala, was possible because of his experience of work in the Kimberley diamond mines of South Africa. It then explains the development of the industry and concludes with the observation that CDM has become a citizen of Namibia and the hope that it will serve the interests of that country after independence.

742

Studded with diamonds and paved with gold: miners, mining companies and human rights in Southern Africa.

Laurie Flynn. London: Bloomsbury, 1992. 358p.

An investigative report on the mining industry. The author, a television reporter, probes 'the links between the wealth of London (where much of the mine financing was arranged) and the rural poverty of Southern Africa'.

Chapters on Namibia include 'De Beers and human rights in Namibia' (p. 35-49), where he outlines unjust and degrading colonial practices in the diamond mining industry in respect of migrant workers, including unfulfilled promises of leave and housing. In another chapter, 'How to steal a country' (p. 50-70), he accuses the De Beers-Anglo mining group of plundering the Oranjemund Diamond Mine ahead of independence by taking out huge profits and deliberately shortening the life of the mine. The author tells of fruitless efforts to document these findings in a television programme. In a separate chapter, he describes atrocious living conditions at the Tsumeb Copper Mine (p. 87-106). Regarded in varied opinion as controversial, provocative or courageous, this work offers an additional dimension to literature that too often contains glossy publicity material of a less critical nature.

743

Focus on mining.

Namibia Brief, no. 17 (September 1993), p. 1-88.

This quarterly is published by the Namibia Foundation, a non-profit organization committed to the development of Namibia. This special issue deals with mining as the mainstay of the Namibian economy. It contains short, informative articles on: development funding for the mining industry; the fiscal framework for investment in mining; mining opportunities; state policy encouraging investment; offshore oil prospects; steps to encourage exports of mining products; informal mining; the reconciliation of mining and nature conservation; and two brief contributions on opportunities for exploration and investment. Also included is a short explanatory article on the Namibian Minerals (Prospecting and Mining) Act of 1992. Informative rather than analytical, some of them - such as Jonathan Leslie's article on the contribution of mining to the Namibian GDP - contain useful facts and figures. Other topics are presented as reports on conferences where they were discussed. This issue addresses businessmen and investors interested in mining and minerals.

744

Mines, masters and migrants.

Robert J. Gordon. Johannesburg: Ravan Press, 1977.276p. bibliog.

In this sociological account, the author 'seeks to provide an interpretive description of the conditions of the black migrant labour force on a developing Namibian mine, and especially its compound'. He outlines all aspects of migratory labour, analyses the administrative structure of the mine but concentrates on the world of the black workers, their views of the mine and the fraternal ties that develop among them. Concluding chapters deal with economic aspects such as the mine as a workplace where money is obtained, and the economics of labour migration.

745

Mining: Namibia's lifeline?

Pierre Maré. Namibia Review, vol. 2, no. 6 (September 1993), p. 6-13.

Examines the significance of mining in the Namibian economy, outlining its socioeconomic importance to show that it does more than merely exploit part of Namibia's natural resources. The author deals with a number of key features, including the role of central government in controlling these resources, protecting the environment, licencing, prospecting, meeting capital

needs, tax provisions and investment.

746

Mineral investment in Namibia.

Roger Murray. Windhoek: Ministry of Mines and Energy, 1993. 107p. maps. A comprehensive study of the mining industry and investment opportunities in this sector, which provides an average of 70-80 per cent of annual export earnings. The author highlights measures taken by the Namibian government to create an attractive investment environment for local and foreign entrepreneurs. He emphasizes the role of the Ministry of Mines and Energy in formulating, legislating and implementing mineral and energy policies. The issues of mineral rights, licensing and taxes are examined. Information is provided on the infrastructure which supports the mining industry and related activities. In chapters six to eight he focuses on the mineral industry - its geological setting and exploration potential, production, processing and marketing. The final chapter reviews the contribution of the mining sector to society - its investment in housing, education and training programmes for employees. Seven

appendices provide information on agreements, licensing procedures, taxes and relevant legislation.

747

Namibia: rough diamonds.

Africa Confidential, vol. 34, no. 15 (30 July 1993), p. 5-6.

Deals with De Beers' mounting interest in the Namibian diamond mining industry where 98 per cent of the production is of gem quality, well ahead of larger producers such as Botswana, Zaire, Russia and Australia. According to this report, diamonds are the mainstay of Namibian exports and contribute substantially to its GDP. A new diamond-cutting and polishing plant, similar to the one at Molepolole in Botswana, is also mooted. Africa Confidential is an established and well-respected newsletter to which academic and general readership invariably turn for topical reporting and valuable comment on African current affairs.

748

Rössing Social and Economic Report.

Windhoek: Rössing Uranium, 1993-. annual.

In this annual report, Rössing Uranium provides information on production and sales, human resources, health and safety procedures, environmental issues and the Okanjande graphite project. There is also a section on Rössing's involvement in sport and a report on the work of the Rössing Foundation which addresses a number of socio-economic and educational needs.

Agriculture

749

Namibia's farming sector on the eve of independence.

Fiona Adams. Bellville, South Africa: Centre for Southern African Studies, University of the Western Cape, 1990.53p. maps. bibliog. (Southern African Perspectives, no. 5).

In view of the redistribution of commercial farm land expected after independence, the author attempts to fill certain gaps in the data on the agricultural sector by presenting an overview of commercial agriculture and outlining its position in the Namibian economy. Crop and stock farming are examined in a text supplemented by numerous tables, bar charts and maps. There is an informative section on production support organizations and financing facilities available to farmers. The discussion continues with facts and figures on farms and farm businesses. A subsequent section offers an outline of the most important issues regarding land ownership, including the distribution of land and the extent of foreign ownership. Finally, major environmental issues which could affect land reform policies in farming areas are identified.

750

Bank Windhoek/Agrecona Agricultural Outlook Conference: future agricultural trade and cooperation between the new South Africa and Namibia. Windhoek, 1994. Proceedings.

The Association of Agricultural Economists of Namibia. Windhoek: Namibia Economic Policy Research Unit, 1994.78p. (Working Paper, no. 40).

The proceedings of the conference, published in order of presentation. The record begins with an outline of regional and global changes in agricultural production and trade, followed by considerations regarding cooperation, especially between Namibia and post-apartheid South Africa. Namibian priorities are identified and set against alternative priorities articulated by emerging small-scale farmers, commercial farmers and ANC policy makers.

751

Drought and entitlement decline in Namibian agriculture.

Stephen Devereux, Trine Naeraa. Windhoek: Social Sciences Division, Multi-disciplinary Research Centre, University of Namibia, 1993.25p. map. bibliog. (Discussion Paper, no. 3).

A useful case-study, this document could have a wider application wherever famine, because of drought or for other reasons, presents problems of subsistence. The 'entitlement' concept, well-defined in the paper, is used as an instrument of measurement in this study of drought in Namibia, its effects and implications. The concept adds to the purely material factors the social, political and legal dimensions seldom encountered in other works on the subject of drought.

752

Namibian agriculture: policies and prospects.

Walter Elkan [and others]. Windhoek: Namibia Economic Policy Research Unit, 1992.46p. map. (Research Report, no. 5; OECD Development Centre, Technical Paper, no. 73).

Offers analytical insights into interaction between the macro-environment and agricultural development. The author focuses on a variety of policy options and their implications for economic growth, production and income. He addresses key policy issues and presents recommendations for equitable and sustainable growth. Elkan believes that improvement of small-holder incomes is the only means of alleviating poverty and examines ways of raising small-holding output without endangering large-scale farming. His report also includes a discussion of the implications for agricultural development of arrangements within SACU.

753

One hundred years of agricultural development in colonial Namibia: a historical overview of visions and experiments.

Brigitte Lau, Peter Reiner. Windhoek: National Archives of Namibia, 1993.94p. bibliog. (Archeia, no. 17).

Lau and Reiner attempt to clarify broad references to colonialism in certain historical treatments of Namibian agricultural development. They identify three distinct phases: the German colonial period, 1892-1915; the Union-Commonwealth period, 1915-61; and the RSA period, 1962-90. The authors maintain that only the German colonial period was beneficial to the development of the country's agricultural resources. During the other two

periods Namibia was 'underdeveloped' in the sense described by W. Rodney (How Europe underdeveloped Africa, London: Bogle-l'ouverture, 1970) who maintained that a pattern of destructive strategies over many centuries resulted in the exploitation of African resources, directing them away from self-sufficiency for the benefit of imperial First and Second World countries. Supporting their argument with examples of agricultural development in German colonial times, the authors argue that agricultural activity in the other two periods served South African interests to the long-term disadvantage of native and settler populations as well as the country at large.

754

Living in the shadow of drought.

Kaire Mbuende. *Namibia Review*, vol. 1, no. 5 (August 1992), p. 1-4.

Discusses the effects and implications of drought measured against the importance of agriculture as a sector of the Namibian economy. The author also reviews certain general policy directives aimed at national food self-sufficiency. Tabulated statistics are presented in support of the text.

755

Perspectives on agricultural and fisheries development in independent Namibia. Richard Moorsom. *Ideas and Action*, no. 163 (1984/5), p. 7-14.

The article explores the resources, objectives and problems facing an independent Namibia especially in the agriculture and fisheries sectors. The author focuses on the possibility of land transformation in stock-farming, and expansion of crop production and training at grassroots level, particularly for women. A section is devoted to the rebuilding of the fishing industry, freshwater as well as marine; jurisdiction over Namibian fish waters will have to be ensured, training programmes instituted and conservation practised.

756

The myth of the white farmer: commercial agriculture in Namibia, 1900-1983. Wolfe W. Schmokel. *International Journal of African Historical Studies*, vol. 18, no. 1 (1985), p. 93-101.

The author presents a historical overview of the Namibian agricultural sector. He regards it as the 'most extreme case of an economically unviable, politically dependent settler agricultural system'. Utilizing resources drawn from the traditional sector of the economy (land and labour), the mining sector and the economies of colonial metropolises (investment) have contributed towards the livelihood of four to five thousand white farmers and subsistence employment for tens of thousands of African labourers. Schmokel then discusses climatic and environmental constraints facing commercial farming in Namibia and traces assistance, land allocation and labourers' wage structure in both the German colonial era and the mandate period. Future prospects for agriculture, which in 1982 contributed only 8.7 per cent of GNP, are regarded as bleak. The author presents some recommendations for the post-independence era.

757

Small-scale agriculture in Namibia: present crisis and future prospects.

David Simon. In: *Small-scale agriculture*. Canberra: Commonwealth Geographical Bureau, Department of Human Geography, 1988, p. 127-41. map.

Focuses on the small-scale agricultural sector, particularly on subsistence producers in the 'reserves'. Simon pleads for a structural transformation in agriculture after independence to relieve the agricultural crisis that culminated in the drought from 1979-1982/84. He identifies the elements of the crisis which he links to the apartheid policies of the South African administration - for

instance, the ethnic differentiation in the allocation of relief subsidies. In conclusion, he proposes changes such as land reform, uniform credit and extension services, and the abolishment of apartheid structures. While some of these changes have since been effected and others are in progress, Simon's work remains a measure by which to judge Namibian developments in this field.

758

Grass seeds, game and goats: an overview of Dama subsistence.

H. P. Steyn, E. du Pisani. *Journal of the Namibia Scientific Society*, vol. 39 (1984/85), p. 37-52.

An interesting microstudy of subsistence level pastoralism amongst the Dama of Namibia. The authors include a detailed list of natural commodities on which this

community relies for subsistence. Each item is listed opposite a compact but informative description of how it is used. The presentation leaves a clear impression of the gulf between traditional subsistence and the demands of a market-related economy.

Fisheries

759

Focus on fisheries and research.

Namibia Brief, no. 18 (June 1994), entire issue.

This special issue addresses the fishing industry, a mainstay of the Namibian economy, opening with an interview with the Minister for Fisheries on matters of policy. For those actively interested, there are statements on criteria for allocation of rights and quotas, quota fees and general statistics on marketing and production. The issue contains brief notes on the state of the industry, current and future prospects, investment and growth. As background to policy on quotas and other matters affecting the exploitation of this resource, there is a report on the work of the O'Linn Commission which investigated controversial issues within the industry. Also provided are short presentations on research dealing with oyster cultivation, hake biomass, pelagic fish, seals and resource conservation. Deep-sea mining and marine resources are briefly discussed. The document is a sound base for general reconnaissance but of somewhat less interest to specialists. The list of contact addresses and telephone numbers is a useful regular feature.

760

Fishing: exploiting the sea.

Richard Moorsom. London: Catholic Institute for International Relations, 1984. 123p. map. bibliog. (A Future for Namibia, no. 5).

This systematic analysis devotes 'considerable attention to the history of the fishing industry as well as to the problems of regulating it after independence'. Chapter two deals with the rise and fall of the fishing industry and chapter three, on the political economy of overfishing, explains why the fishing industry has deteriorated. The work was written well before independence, and therefore much has changed: Walvis Bay is no longer a South African enclave and adjustments have already been made to the control of Namibia's fishing industry. The new government, in spite of certain constraints, is more favourably placed to regulate the exploitation of the country's fishing wealth. However, chapter four, which identifies the main interests in the industry, remains a sound basis for any up-dating research effort. Arguing that the recovery of fish stocks and revitalization of the fishing industry are attainable,

the author offers a thought-provoking concluding chapter with recommendations towards such goals.

761

Namibian fish resources: an alternative conservation policy.

Helieh Rostami. South African Journal of Economics, vol. 58, no. 4 (December 1990), p. 425-36.

Addressing one of independent Namibia's more pressing problems, the depletion of the fish resources along its extensive coastline, the author first presents the facts and figures, conveniently tabled in support of his argument. Highly technical in some parts, as when considering measures of scarcity, this is obviously intended for specialists. However, Rostami's suggestions, supported by a sound source list, would meet the requirements of an informed general readership.

Land Issues

762

The land issue in Namibia: an inquiry.

Fiona Adams, Wolfgang Werner, Peter Vale. Windhoek: Namibian Institute for Social and Economic Research, University of Namibia, 1990. 186p. maps. bibliog. (Research Report, no. 1).

Well supported by maps and tables, this study covers the historical unfoldment of Namibian agriculture and provides an overview of the commercial sector (including a section on agricultural financing, land distribution and ownership). It also deals with communal land tenure, at the same time giving an assessment of land availability, productivity and farming systems. An informative appendix offers details on the Caprivi, Kavango, Ovamboland, Damaraland, Bushmanland, Hereroland, Namaland and Rehoboth regions. This is a most useful compilation of facts on land.

763

Land in Namibia: rhetoric, reform or revolution?

Susan Brown. Southern Africa Report, vol. 7, no. 2 (November 1991), p. 7-10. A concise report on proceedings at the National Conference on Land Reform and the Land Question held at Windhoek during July 1991. The author describes how initial optimism gave way to criticism, doubt and despair as expectations wavered with the realization that substantive land reform might take at least a generation. Issues such as land nationalization, foreign ownership of land and absentee landlords were discussed but consensus could not be reached. Brown outlines some of the proposals and the difficulties encountered in solving this vexing problem.

764

Communal land reform in Namibia and the role of traditional authorities. Lazarus Hangula. Windhoek: Social Sciences Division, Multi-disciplinary Research Centre, University of Namibia, 1995.23p. bibliog. (SSD Discussion Paper, no. 11).

Based mainly on field research and interviews with government officials as well as members of the community, this paper provides information on land tenure and land-related problems in Namibia's communal areas. The author also discusses the role and strength of traditional authority structures with regard to land issues. In conclusion, he presents recommendations on policy, principle issues and management structure.

765

Namibia: jobs and land.

Denis Herbstein. Africa Report, vol. 38 (July/August 1993), p. 52-55.

Argues that after more than three years of independence apartheid still remains entrenched in the social fabric of Namibian society. This, the author maintains, is particularly evident in both the civil service and land ownership: the white minority possesses the best land while the majority ekes out a subsistence living.

766

Land reform in Namibia.

The Namibian Struggle, vol. 1, no. 2 (1981), p. 16-20.

In this article, the author discusses land reform - the question of dealing with the legacy of apartheid and history, the nature of land reform and the legal considerations involved.

767

National Conference on Land Reform and the Land Question. Windhoek, 1991.

Proceedings. Vol. 1: Research papers, addresses and consensus report.

Edited by the Namibia Economic Policy Research Unit on behalf of the Office of the Prime Minister. Windhoek: Office of the Prime Minister, 1991. 614p.

The first volume of these conference proceedings (the only one available for perusal) contains papers presented at the conference. These comprise, amongst others, an overview of land dispossession in Namibia, communal lands, the land tenure system, the water situation in the communally-owned areas, farm workers, and a report on the situation of rural women. The

conference ended with the general consensus: that the wrongs perpetuated by colonial dispossession must be corrected; that equity has to be achieved; and that pragmatic policies should be developed to increase the efficiency of land use and to promote the contribution of agriculture to the economy.

768

Namibia's new geopolitics. Lessons for South Africa.

David Simon. *Indicator S.A.*, vol. 10, no. 4 (Spring 1993), p. 73-76.

A well-reasoned analysis in which the author describes the Namibian approach to the problem of land distribution, development and the delimitation of regional boundaries. He points out that, although the problems of regional subdivision were left to be dealt with in the post-independence period, the mechanisms for the process were already built into the constitution, thus avoiding the politicized action associated with regional delimitation in South Africa. The author describes the work of one of these Namibian

mechanisms, the Delimitation Commission, which attempted to combine commercial and communal land in all regions as well as making the regions the focus of development, as should be done in South Africa.

769

A brief history of land dispossession in Namibia.

Wolfgang Werner. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, vol. 19, no. 1 (March 1993), p. 135-46.

In his opening statement, the author points out that about 90 per cent of the population in Namibia depends upon land for subsistence. This emphasizes the importance of land and land ownership as a central issue in politics as well as socio-economic development. Werner's article reviews the historical background to the land issue in Namibia, providing informative reading for those interested in problems relating to land, rights to land and land redistribution in Namibia.

Transport and Communications

770

Namib narrow gauge.

Sydney M. Moir, H. T. Crittenden. Lingfield, England: Oakwood Press, [19677]. 154p. map.

A detailed account of the narrow gauge railway which initially included the Damaraland Guano Railway, the Walvis Bay Railway and the State Northern Railway. The last narrow gauge line disappeared in the early 1960s.

771

The Namibian transport and energy system. Dependency and disengagement from South Africa. Ngila Mwase. *The Round Table*, no. 306 (April 1988), p. 165-73.

Published early in 1988 when the course of events had signalled some progress towards a negotiated settlement (punctuated later in that year by the signing of the Angola-Namibia accords), this article illustrates certain Namibian reservations concerning South African commitments within the peace process. The author refers to the 'infrastructural strangulation' applied by South Africa through its control of certain transport and energy facilities which could conveniently be used by South Africa to acquire political leverage within an independent Namibia. These are railway links, planned to serve the needs of South African capital rather than the development of the country, and South African control of the only viable port at Walvis Bay. The author then discusses the problems and prospects surrounding the issue of disengagement in the light of these vested interests.

772

Reflections and strategies for the rehabilitation and development of the transport sector in independent Namibia.

Ngila Mwase. *Southern Africa Political and Economic Monthly*, vol. 2, no. 5 (February 1989), p. 12-18.

The author examines the transport sector in Namibia in the context of SWAPO goals and objectives, policy options for its rehabilitation and further development in the post-independence era. He identifies the different modes of transport by rail, water and air, arguing that these are characterized by exploitative linkages to white areas. He

concludes that transport operations and investments should reflect national rather than sectional interests.

773

Keep transport on track.

Wim Ravenscroft. *Namibia Review*, vol. 2, no. 1 (January 1993), p. 1-8.

For various reasons, Namibia has inherited from the previous administration a well-developed infrastructure of roads, a legacy which, the author observes, presents the newly independent country with a formidable programme of maintenance as well as development. He describes the various bodies, national and private, that assist in this process, outlining the conditions in which they operate in a venture generally regarded as a function of central government. The article also deals with railways and shipping. The author discusses a number of technical and management issues as well as measures taken to address them. This is an informative article which includes a map showing the layout of the transport infrastructure.

Literature and Folklore

774

The two thousand days of Haimbodi ya Haufiku.

Helmut Kangulohi Angula. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan, 1990. 126p.

A novel drawn from the personal experiences of the author as a member of SWAPO and an active participant in the armed struggle. Its time frame spans the years 1960 to 1975 and, presented as a grassroots view of the SWAPO-directed liberation movement, is a contribution to the fiction literature of this period.

775

Born of the sun: a Namibian novel.

Joseph Diescho. New York: Friendship Press, 1988.313p.

This is the first Namibian novel, set in the 1960s, which tells the story of a young married man who leaves his village in the Eastern Kavango for the Witwatersrand where he works on a mine to earn money. He encounters brutality but also black Namibian solidarity, is imprisoned, tortured and eventually emerges as an activist of the United People's Organization. Expelled from South Africa, he does not return home but continues the struggle in exile.

776

The wild South West: frontier myths and metaphors in literature set in Namibia, 1760-1988.

Dorian Haarhoff. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1991. 262p. bibliog.

In this work on literature set in Namibia, the author analyses the image of Namibia in popular imagination. Haarhoff interprets the writings, both documentary and in fiction, of 18th-century Dutch journalists, of hunters and explorers in the 19th century, the accounts of British travellers, the literature of the German colonial period as well as English and Afrikaans fiction of the 20th century. A survey of indigenous literature is offered in an appendix, which indicates that this field requires further research. This is one of those intriguing byways, as interesting as it is singular, sometimes encountered when exploring the literature relating to particular regions.

777

Adaptation of traditional Namibian stories for a European audience.

Michael Hishikushitja. In: International Conference on Namibia, 1884-1984, London, 1984. Namibia, 1884-1984: readings on Namibia's history and society: selected papers and proceedings. Edited by Brian Wood. London: Namibia Support Committee; Lusaka: United Nations Institute for Namibia, 1988, p. 447-57.

Presents five animal stories originating from an oral tradition of story-telling which were translated and adapted for a European audience. In his introduction, the author outlines the challenges which confronted him. He found it possible to locate similarities as well as differences in approaches to the moral development of children under differing cultures.

778

Namibia: land and peoples, myths and fables.

Jan Knappert. Leiden, the Netherlands: Brill, 1981. 201p. map. (Nisaba: Religious Texts Translation Series, no. 11).

Mainly a collection of folk literature - myths, legends, proverbs and songs of the San, Damara, Hottentots (Khoi), Herero, Kwangali, Wambo (Ovambo) and Ndonga peoples. Each section is introduced by a short historical overview of the specific group. The author makes no claim to completeness since he had to rely on published works from the 19th and early 20th centuries, mainly in German and Dutch.

779

The Namib paradise: poems of Namibia.

Simon Zhu Mbako. In: International Conference on Namibia, 1884-1984; London, 1984. Namibia, 1884-1984: readings on Namibia's history and society: selected papers and proceedings. Edited by Brian Wood. London: Namibia Support Committee; Lusaka: United Nations Institute for Namibia, 1988, p. 458-66.

Derived from the ancient oral tradition of the Khoisan people and the more recent anti-colonial stance of the Herero and Nama, this compilation of poetry expresses the uniqueness and rich variety of beliefs and values in the cultural legacy of the Namibian peoples. Among the titles are: 'Heitsi Eibib'; 'We came first'; 'Animal world'; 'The song of the rain'; 'Praise poem to the !Nara melon'; and 'The battle song of the Herero'.

It is no more a cry: Namibian poetry in exile.

Edited by Henning Melber. Basle, Switzerland: Basle Africa Bibliography, 1982.60p. map. (Basle Africa Bibliography. Beiträge zur Afrikakunde).

Written by students of the United Nations Institute for Namibia, these poems reflect their 'hopes, aspirations, consciousness, determination as well as the pain' of the Namibian youth. A chapter by the editor entitled 'Colonialism, culture and resistance: the case of Namibia' is included.

781

Writing in Namibia.

Edward Imasiku Ndopu. In: International Conference on Namibia, 1884-1984. London, 1984. Namibia, 1884-1984: readings on Namibia's history and society: selected papers and proceedings. Edited by Brian Wood. London: Namibia Support Committee; Lusaka: United Nations Institute for Namibia, 1988, p. 467-75.

Ndopu discusses some of the main issues confronting Namibian writers, especially those of fiction. He focuses on the writer's task to reflect the realities of the struggle against colonialism and poses the question whether these writers could create their own literary techniques to express the full range of emotional experiences against the odds of living in exile under conditions of deprivation - often having to write in a foreign language. Two of the author's short stories are reproduced, entitled: From a broken fruit and Let him bring us peace.

782

Through the flames: poems from the Namibian liberation struggle.

Edited by Helgard Patemann, Nomgolo Mbumba. London: Zed Books, 1988.94p. (Namibia Papers. Education for Liberation Collection Series).

This collection of poems is described in the foreword as a political statement about the agonies of Namibia, written by Namibian teachers in exile in Angola and Zambia. They express bitterness, anger, fear, hopes and aspirations and are outcries of a patriotic and committed nation. Fourteen authors are represented, all of whom lived in exile at the time of publication.

783

Märchen aus Namibia. Volkserzählungen der Nama und Dama.

(Fairy tales from Namibia: folk tales of the Nama and Dama.) Edited by Siegrid Schmidt. Düsseldorf, Germany: Eugen Diederichs, 1980. 279p. (Die Märchen der Weltliteratur).

These 134 folk-tales from Namibia give readers some access to intangibles in a way that is difficult to obtain by any other means; much of the humour of the Namibian people and their responses to the environment may be found in sources such as these. The work includes a compact glossary.

Visual Art and Architecture

784

'The Levinson Collection', being the Olga and Jack Levinson collection of SWA/Namibian art.

Compiled by Heilwig Andreae, Peter Andreae, edited by Ute Scholz. Pretoria: Art Archives, University of Pretoria, 1986. 134p.

An extensive catalogue of a private art collection housed in the Windhoek home of the collectors, the 'Heynitz Castle'. The collection comprises paintings, linocuts, etchings, sculptures and drawings by Namibian and foreign (mostly German and South African) artists, generally depicting Namibian motifs - landscapes, wildlife, portraits and scenes from local life. Sadly, only three black Namibians are represented, However, the forty linocuts by John Muafangejo contribute to make this collection representative. The catalogue is enhanced by: a short biography of the collector; an essay by Olga Levinson on the historical development of art in Namibia; and an alphabetical directory of artists, giving brief biographical details. The catalogue reproduces photographs of the paintings and gives details on genre, size, date and signature.

785

Namibia in the 1860s as seen and painted by Thomas Baines: ten colour prints. Thomas Baines. Windhoek: National Archives of Namibia, Department of National Education, 1988. 10 plates.

A portfolio containing ten prints of original paintings by Thomas Baines (1820-75) from the period 1861 and 1863/64 during his travels in central Namibia. The folder includes various wagon encampment scenes, traders' houses and historical events such as: the Otjimbinge volunteer artillery, 1863; Hugo Hahn addressing the Herero before the battle against the Oorlam/Nama Afrikaners, June 1864; and a seascape (the 'Mary Elizabeth' anchored at Walvis Bay, c. 1861). These prints are valuable visual records of scenes and events in pre-colonial Namibia.

786

Anibib and Omandumba, and other Erongo sites.

Abbö Henri Breuil, with the collaboration of Mary Boyle, E. R. Scherz, R. G. Strey. Clairvaux, France: Calouste Gulbenkian Foundation, 1960.39p. map. (The Rock Paintings of Southern Africa, vol. 4).

The Erongo mountains in the north-western part of the country were inhabited by rock artists who depicted men, animals and scenes expressing their beliefs and experiences, such as funeral rites, incidents of war and children at play. The Abbö copied many of these during two expeditions in 1948 and 1950 and these, together with some photographs of later discoveries, are reproduced in this handsome volume. The text includes explanatory notes giving details of location, colouring and sites, and is enhanced by eighty plates of illustrations.

787

Philipp cave.

Abbö Henri Breuil, with the collaboration of Mary Boyle, E. R. Scherz. London: Abbö Breuil Publications, 1957.21p. map. (The Rock Paintings of Southern Africa, vol. 2).

Reproductions of rock paintings found on the farm of Mr Philipp of Ameib, between Usakos and Karibib, which the Abbö visited in 1950, form the main body of this work. The supporting text includes an introduction and a description of the site, followed by speculations on the age of the paintings and a detailed review of the twenty-eight plates.

788

The Tsisab ravine and other Brandberg sites.

Abbö Henri Breuil, with the collaboration of Mary Boyle, E. R. Scherz, R. G. Strey. Clairvaux, France: Calouste Gulbenkian Foundation, 1959.53p. (The Rock Paintings of Southern Africa, vol. 3).

This volume is devoted to Brandberg rock paintings other than the 'white lady'. A large variety of subjects are shown such as scenes depicting musicians, groups of animals, the phenomenon of death and 'a woman taken in adultery'. The paintings were copied during two expeditions undertaken in 1947 and 1948. The text provides topographical information and detailed descriptions of the fifty-eight plates included.

789

The white lady of the Brandberg.

Abbö Breuil, with the collaboration of Mary Boyle, E. R. Scherz. London: Trianon, 1955. 31 p. (The Rock Paintings of Southern Africa, vol. 1). The Abbö Breuil describes his journey to the Brandberg where he studied the painting of the so-called 'white lady'. He attributes this to a Mediterranean culture of approximately 1500 _{BC}. The main part of the book contains colour reproductions of rock paintings found in the Maack shelter, including the 'white lady', and brief interpretations.

790

The white lady of the Brandberg, South West Africa, her companions and her guards.

Abbö Breuil. SA Archaeological Bulletin, vol. 3, no. 9 (1948), p. 1-13.

Describes the discovery of the 'white lady' and the different friezes surrounding this figure. Breuil gives his views on the racial types depicted, their clothing, weapons and musical instruments, concluding that a Cretan influence is discernible. This view has

since been refuted by a number of other authors, but Breuil's article has contributed to the fame of the painting as well as the mystique surrounding it.

791

Namibia.

Cora Coetzee. Cape Town: Struik, 1979. unpaginated.

A striking collection of paintings by an artist imbued with the spirit of Namibia and its contrasting moods. This excellent publication includes depictions of: the desolation of Kolmanskop with its deserted houses from a more prosperous, flamboyant period; landscapes, including a study of Mukarob, the remarkable stone pillar which collapsed in 1988 after pointing skywards for many centuries; well-known landmarks like the Spitzkoppe between Usakos and Swakopmund; and a number of historical buildings.

792

Namibian artist John Muafangejo (1948-1987).

E. J. de Jager. *Africa Insight*, vol. 20, no. 1 (1990), p. 40-43.

A number of celebrated artists have been inspired by the atmosphere and expansive landscape of Namibia. In this article, Eddie de Jager discusses the work of John Muafangejo, the first black Namibian to have achieved fame. An Ovambo artist, Muafangejo dealt in his linocuts, woodcuts and etchings with the human and social situation. Four of his linocuts have been reproduced in this interesting contribution. His work is singularly important in the light of Namibia's recent emergence as Africa's last state to gain independence.

793

Rock art research's umbilical cord: a review of *Africa Praehistorica*, vol. 1: The rock art paintings of the Upper Brandberg, Amis Gorge. Heinrich-Barth Institute, Kön.

Thomas A. Dowson. *Cimbebasia*, vol. 12 (1990), p. 172-76.

In this book review, the author discusses the first volume in a series of monographs entitled 'Africa Praehistorica', published by the Heinrich-Barth Institute in Cologne. The volume deals with rock paintings from the Upper Brandberg, specifically those copied by Harald Pager in the Amis Gorge. It contains 282 pages of reproductions as well as informative chapters by Peter Breunig on the settlement history of the Brandberg and by Harald Pager on site selection in this mountain fortress. Dowson takes issue with the publishers on some aspects of classification, but concedes that this volume must rank as

one of the most important contributions on Namibian rock art. The complete work on the rock art of the Upper Brandberg is listed elsewhere in this bibliography (see item no. 802).

794

Madsimu Dsangara: südafrikanische Felsbilderchronik. (Chronicle of South African rock art.)

Leo Frobenius, summary by H. C. Pager. Graz, Austria: Akademische Druck- und Verlagsanstalt, 1962. 2 vols. in one. (Die afrikanschen Felsbilder, vol. 1). While most of the colour and other excellent reproductions in this magnificent volume are from other parts of Africa, it is included here for the seven plates which depict rock art from the Brandberg, including the 'white lady', the Naukluft and the Erongo mountains.

795

Interpreting the 'White Lady' rock painting of South West Africa: some considerations.

J. R. Harding. S.A. Archaeological Bulletin, vol. 23 (1968), p. 31-34.

The author questions the opinion, originally put forth by the Abbé Breuil, that the rock painting of the 'white lady' and her procession are the products of a Mediterranean culture. The author bases his argument on a collection of papers published as *The native tribes of South West Africa (q.v.)*, in which tribes and tribal customs are described. He observes 'Bushmanoid' characteristics in the 'white lady' and is of the opinion that San and Wambo (Ovambo) people are represented in the procession, which might recall the triumphant return from battle.

796

The white lady of the Brandberg: a re-interpretation.

L. Jacobson. *Namibiana*, vol. 2, no. 1 (1980), p. 21-28.

The author challenges the Abbé Breuil's opinion that the 'white lady' was of Mediterranean origin and constructs an alternative scenario of events which could have led to the creation of this rock painting. He suggests that the figures represent Herero people and bases his theory on archaeological and anthropological considerations.

797

Erstbesteigung des Brandberges und Entdeckung der 'Weissen Dame'. (The first ascent of the Brandberg and the discovery of the 'white lady'.)

R. Maack. *Journal of the SWA Scientific Society*, vol. 14 (1959/60), p. 5-37.

For those seriously interested in the myth and mystique surrounding the famed 'white lady of the Brandberg', this is essential reading. It relates in the form of diary entries from December 1917-January 1918 the discovery, by the man whose name was subsequently given to the shelter in which it was found, of the 'white lady' frieze. The diary records the entry into the Tsisab Gorge where a large number of rock paintings, including the 'white lady', were discovered and presents descriptions, personal thoughts and speculations relating to the paintings. Ten sketches by the author illustrate the find.

798

John Muafangejo: linocuts, woodcuts and etchings.

John Muafangejo, Bruce Arnott. Cape Town: Struik, 1977. unpaginated.

Focuses on the eminent graphic artist, John Muafangejo, and presents a collection of his work with a brief introduction by Bruce Arnott. The black-and-white graphics, often with brief headings, depict scenes drawn mostly from the artist's experiences (such as 'Interview at Cape Town University in 1971'), historical events and biblical episodes ('Adam and Eve expelled from the garden').

799

Bushmen art: rock paintings of South West Africa.

Hugo Obermaier, Herbert Kuhn. London: Oxford University Press, 1930.69p. bibliog.

A pioneer work, primarily consisting of plates depicting rock paintings from different localities, but mainly from the Tsisab Gorge in the Brandberg - including the 'white lady' - and from Gross-Spitzkopje. Chapters on the San (Bushmen) and their art, the origin, distribution and character of this art, its importance and meaning, provide the

reader with expert information on the insights available during the 1920s. There are interesting comparisons, throughout the work, with European glacial art.

800

The dictionary of South African painters and sculptors, including Namibia. Grania Ogilvie, assisted by Carol Graft. Johannesburg: Everard Read Gallery, 1988. 799p. bibliog.

This alphabetical directory of artists provides succinct information on biography, training, profile, exhibitions and awards. Although the majority of artists are South African, Namibian names have been included, such as Hans and Dieter Aschenborn, Arnfried and Johannes Blatt, John Muafangejo, Adolf Jentsch, Conrad Zander and others. This reference work is an attempt to provide an overview of artistic activity, including both historical and contemporary artists. An index, with separate divisions for South African and Namibian artists, would have been a useful additional feature.

801

Einführung in die traditionelle materielle Kultur der Kwangali.

(Introduction to the traditional material culture of the Kwangali.) Antje Otto. *Journal of the Namibia Scientific Society*, vol. 40/41 (1985/86, 1986/87), p. 159-98. map.

One of few recent publications on the traditional material culture of communities in north-eastern Namibia of which the Kwangali are representative. While the author presents much detail on material culture based on resources such as wood, clay, grass, palm leaves and skins, it is for its excellent description of domestic architecture and village layout that this article is listed. It includes a map showing the location of the Kwangali community, a number of photographs and an accurate layout plan of a typical Kwangali village in which every domestic component is clearly identified.

802

The rock paintings of the Upper Brandberg.

Harald Pager, compiled by Tilman Lenssen-Erz, edited by Rudolph Kuper, with contributions by Peter Breunig, Tilman Lenssen-Erz. Cologne, Germany: Heinrich-Barth Institute, 1989-93.4 vols. maps. bibliog. (*Africa Praehistorica: Monographs on African Archaeology and Environment*, vol. 2, 4). Part 1: Amis Gorge; part 2, tome 1 and 2: Hungorob Gorge.

This ambitious publication records over 43,000 tracings of separate figures which Pager collected from 879 sites in the Upper Brandberg during an eight-year period, thus gathering a unique treasure of African culture. He executed pencil drawings in painstaking detail on transparent foil, adding precise descriptions and plans of sites and their surroundings. The volumes contain numerous reproductions of tracings as well as colour photographs and site sketches supplemented with copious notes. Part one focuses on Amis Gorge, with loose-leaf plates too large for inclusion inserted in a separate folder and Peter Breunig has contributed a chapter outlining archaeological research on the Brandberg's settlement history. A catalogue compiled by Tilman Lenssen-Erz is also available, listing in tabular form the features of sites, figures and scenes. Part two deals with Hungorob Gorge. The first tome contains plates of tracings and the catalogue appears in the second tome. This definitive work on the rock art of the Upper Brandberg is a major contribution by experts who dedicated their lives to the preservation and documentation of treasures belonging to the Namibian nation.

803

Baukunst in Südwestafrika, 1884-1914. (Architecture in South West Africa, 1884-1914.)

Walter Peters. Windhoek: SWA Scientific Society, 1981. 338p. maps. bibliog. An in-depth study of the architecture in the German colonial period. The author identifies various phases in the development of building and design, noting, however, the close connection to the architectural style of the German colonial power. He follows a chronological order, focusing on individual buildings and illustrating his text with historical photographs, plans and sketches. The main body of the study concentrates on the period from 1907 to 1914 when many public buildings and sumptuous villas were erected. Many of these are still in use, contributing to the unique ambience of towns like Swakopmund.

804

Felsbilder in Südwest-Afrika. (Rock art in South West Africa.)

Ernst R. Scherz. Cologne, Germany; Vienna: Böhlau, 1970-86. 3 vols. maps. bibliog. (Fundamenta, Reihe A, vol. 7). At head of title page: Institut für Ur- und Frühgeschichte der Universität zu Köln.

This monumental work documents engravings and paintings on rocks in the mountains, deserts, veld and on farms in Namibia. A close associate of the Abbö Breuil, the author was intimately acquainted with the archaeology and rock art of the country. A general introduction is followed by a listing and detailed description of the localities and motifs of the engravings and paintings, with a brief discussion of the degree of patination. Sites are evaluated and photographed or accurately sketched. In most cases the author used black-and-white photographs which he considered most suitable for securing every detail and nuance of the figures depicted; a few colour photographs are nevertheless included. Alphabetical indexes of localities and motifs facilitate retrieval of this valuable record. The volumes are as follows: vol. 1: Die Gravierungen in Südwest-Afrika ohne den Norden des Landes (The engravings in South West Africa, excluding the northern part of the country), 1970; vol. 2: Die Gravierungen im Nordwesten des Landes (The engravings in the northwest of the country), 1975; and vol. 3: Die Malereien (The paintings), 1986. Volume two includes a technical report by Edgar Denninger on the scientific methods used in investigating these sites.

805

Südwestafrikanische Felsmalereien. (South West African rock

paintings.) Compiled by A. Viereck. Windhoek: SWA Scientific Society, 1962. 86p. map.

Although this slim volume bears a German title, the text is in German and English. It contains forty plates depicting rock paintings in monochromatic print. The first reproduction is of the mysterious 'white lady' of the Brandberg; the other thirty-nine are arranged according to subject, such as hunters, trees, snakes, masked and magical figures, animal heads and abstract designs. The text provides concise information on size, colour and location.

806

Die Felsbilder von Twyfelfontein. (The rock art of Twyfelfontein.)

A. Viereck-Kowas. Journal of the SWA Scientific Society, vol. 13 (1959), p. 5-37.

Describes the many rock engravings and paintings at Twyfelfontein in the Outjo district and analyses their age, origin and probable meaning. The rock art is arranged according to subject, e.g. symbolic images and pictures of animals. The large number of stone implements found at Twyfelfontein is also mentioned - the author attempts to determine their age and their relation to the engravings and paintings. A table and numerous photographs are included.

Science and Technology

807

Cimbebasia: Journal of the State Museum.

Windhoek: State Museum, 1962-. annual.

This journal was previously published in two parts, one for natural history, the other for cultural history; since 1988, these have merged. The title is derived from the archaic name - Cimbabwas - of the area between Cape Negro and the Tropic of Capricorn on the South-West African seaboard. The journal contains articles and research reports on natural science, especially entomology, cultural history, ornithology, archaeology and ethnology.

808

Dinteria: Periodical for Botany in South West Africa (Namibia).

Windhoek: Namibia Scientific Society, 1968-. irregular.

This journal publishes articles on botanical research and descriptions of vegetation found in certain areas of the country.

809

Journal of the Namibia Scientific Society.

Windhoek: The Society, 1925/26-. biennial.

The organ of the Namibia Scientific Society, this journal publishes the results of original research in the natural sciences and the humanities. Articles on fauna and flora, agriculture, archaeology and rock art, geology, anthropology and environmental issues regularly appear in this journal. Many articles are in German, but English is progressively used. Select items have been individually indexed.

810

Namibiana: Communications of the Ethno-historical Study Group.

Windhoek: Namibia Scientific Society, 1979-. irregular.

Publishes articles on ethnographical and historical topics, many of which are from the colonial period.

811

Newsletter of the Namibia Scientific Society.

Windhoek: The Society, 1959-. monthly.

Provides a regular report on the activities of the Society and its members.

Supplements to the Newsletter include: Botanische Mitteilungen (Botanical Communications), since 1973; Mitteilungen der Ornithologischen

Arbeitsgruppe (Communications of the Ornithological Working Group), since 1964; and Information on the Working Group on Spelaeology.

812

Workshop: social science research priorities for Namibia.

University of Namibia, Codesria. Windhoek: The University, 1992. various pagings.

Held at Windhoek on 29 March 1992, the workshop was attended by a number of high-ranking dignitaries and officials from government departments as well as academics from a number of universities. The papers delivered represent the main concerns of research in progress or planned and include work in fields such as health (specifically nursing), educational aspects such as secondary schooling, adult education and literacy, environmental and ecological problems, public administration, legal reform and development, socio-economic development strategies, linguistics (particularly in African languages), gender issues, urbanization and various religious topics. While most presentations focus on Namibian research needs, some have a wider regional application: for example, A. M. Muller's paper on the question of domestic space, based on a case-study in Katutura, would be of interest wherever housing needs are at issue. This is a document for scholarly rather than general readership.

Libraries and Archives

813

The university library: problems, prospects and coordination with other training institution libraries.

K. E. Avafia. In: *Coordination of information systems and services in Namibia: papers of a seminar held in Windhoek, 1993*. Edited by A.-J. Töttemeyer, J. Loubser, A. E. Marais. Bonn: Education, Science and Documentation Centre, German Foundation for International Development; Windhoek: Ministry of Education and Culture, and the University of Namibia, 1993, p. 114-21. Examines the problems inherited by the new University Library from the Academy, an institution of higher learning established in the pre-independence period. These include poor financing, inadequate facilities, an incomplete book collection and an unbalanced staff structure. Avafia finds, however, that prospects have improved: librarians are accorded academic status, financing is enhanced, a new library building is in the planning stages, and increased book stock and computerization are ongoing projects. The author then focuses on library cooperation with other tertiary institutions in Africa and stresses the importance of resource-sharing at various levels.

814

The role of the Namibian National Archives and coordination with private archives in Namibia.

Brigitte Lau, Wemer Hillebrecht. In: *Coordination of information systems and services in Namibia: papers of a seminar held in Windhoek, 1993*. Edited by A.-J. Töttemeyer, J. Loubser, A. E. Marais. Bonn: Education, Science and Documentation Centre, German Foundation for International Development; Windhoek: Ministry of Education and Culture, and the University of Namibia, 1993, p. 106-13.

The authors provide an overview of the task, resources and history of the National Archives. The fragmentation of information services in the pre-independence period is regarded as the main problem, and has had a devastating effect on information shar-

ing, hampering all attempts to establish non-racial access to information. This is particularly the case in rural areas. The important function of private institutions such as the libraries of scientific societies and church archives is emphasized: they often preserve valuable collections such as material on pre-colonial history, oral tradition, maps and photographs. Cooperation between these institutions and the National Archives is outlined. The authors regard the establishment of one Namibian information service and the overcoming of divisive activities as the main task of the Namibian Archives and of the information centre sector in general.

815

Bibliographic control in Namibia: the role of the National Library.

Johan Loubser. In: *Coordination of information systems and services in Namibia: papers of a seminar held in Windhoek, 1993*. Edited by A.-J. Töttemeyer, J. Loubser, A. E. Marais. Bonn: Education, Science and Documentation Centre, German Foundation for International Development; Windhoek: Ministry of Education and Culture, and the University of Namibia, 1993, p. 122-33.

The author defines the concept 'bibliographic control' as the creation, development, organization, management and exploitation of documentary records, their description and the facilitation of user access. He stresses the importance of bibliographic standards, then focuses on the major instrument of bibliographic control - the national bibliography. Although Namibia did not have a national bibliography at the time of writing, this has since changed, Loubser lists the requirements for producing a national bibliography, such as a legal deposit act, and also deals with the value of union catalogues and their problems. In conclusion, the author considers various options for a Namibian National Bibliography.

816

Libraries and archives in South West Africa.

Carl Schlettwein, Lisa Gebhardt. Basle, Switzerland: Basle Africa Bibliography, 1975.20p. (Communications, vol. 13).

Traces the historical development of the first libraries in the territory which were established in the towns of Windhoek and Swakopmund. In the second section the authors present the results of a library survey conducted during 1973, giving details concerning book stock, statistics and background information on public and specialized libraries.

Coordination of information systems and services in Namibia: papers of a seminar held in Windhoek, 1993.

Edited by A.-J. Töttemeyer, J. Loubser, A. E. Marais. Bonn: Education, Science and Documentation Centre, German Foundation for International Development; Windhoek: Ministry of Education and Culture, and the University of Namibia, 1993. 250p.

The proceedings of a seminar at which librarians, documentalists and archivists discussed the country's future information systems and services. Twenty-two papers were delivered, some describing the library and information situation in neighbouring countries. The document concludes with a policy statement and recommendations adopted by seminar participants. Select papers have been individually indexed.

818

Educational responsibilities of libraries and information services in Namibia: papers of the seminar in Midgard/Windhoek, 1995.

Edited by A.-J. Töttemeyer, J. Loubser, A. E. Marais. Bonn: German Foundation for International Development; Windhoek: Ministry of Basic Education and Culture, and University of Namibia, 1995. 191p.

Comprises papers delivered at the seminar which focused on education and the crucial issue of ways in which the information service could best promote nation-building and support the government's educational programmes. Twenty-four papers are reprinted, of which three review the educational responsibilities of libraries in Malawi, Botswana and South Africa. The majority, however, concentrate on the role of libraries in specific urban and rural parts of Namibia. In other contributions the functions of particular libraries in respect of education and development are outlined: the University of Namibia, the National Library, the National Archives as well as community, schools and teacher resource centres. The documentation includes a concluding section in which a number of recommendations are presented, calling for improved facilities to eliminate ignorance, illiteracy and poverty, and to accelerate the provision of adequate, relevant information to achieve the government's objective of 'Education for All'

819

Namibia: information policy issues and the state of information services for the nation.

A.-J. Töttemeyer. In: Coordination of information systems and services in Namibia: papers of a seminar held in Windhoek, 1993. Edited by A.-J. Töttemeyer, J. Loubser, A. E. Marais. Bonn: Education, Science and Documentation Centre, German Foundation for International Development; Windhoek: Ministry of Education and Culture, and University of Namibia, 1993, p. 8-20.

An introductory paper to the seminar, which outlines barriers to the free flow of information in Namibia. These include: the absence of legislation establishing and regulating a national library; legal deposit and copyright; fragmented library services - a legacy from the past - as is evident in school, public, government and tertiary institution libraries; the high illiteracy rate; and economic constraints.

820

The state of libraries and information services in Namibia and the need for training for library and information services.

Edited by A.-J. Tötemeyer. Windhoek: Department of Library and Information Science, University of Namibia, 1990-95.6 vols. bibliog.

A comprehensive survey of the entire spectrum of information provision in Namibia, Six different questionnaires were designed for school libraries, public/community libraries, government libraries and archives, private sector and parastatal libraries; libraries of tertiary institutions and museums. The division into six volumes allows convenient access to any of these specialized service sectors. This is a useful and time-saving research tool for the exploration of documentation resources in Namibia, The volumes are as follows: vol. 1 - The state of school libraries/media centres in Namibia; vol. 2 - The state of public libraries in Namibia; vol. 3 - The state of government libraries in Namibia; vol. 4 - The state of private libraries and para-statal information centres in Namibia; vol. 5 - The state of museums in Namibia; and vol. 6 - The state of libraries of tertiary and pre-tertiary training institutions in Namibia.

Media

821

Allgemeine Zeitung. (General Newspaper.)

Windhoek: P.O. Box 2127, Windhoek 9000, 1915-. daily.

A German-language daily newspaper, addressing mainly the German-speaking community. Edited by H. Feddersen, it has a circulation of approximately 6,000.

822

The press in Central and Southern Africa: Namibia.

Adewale Maja-Pearce. Index on Censorship, vol. 21, no. 4 (April 1992), p. 26-30.

This article is about press freedom in Namibia. In her introduction, Maja-Pearce quotes Hidipo Hamutenya's declaration, as Minister of Information and Broadcasting, of a free press in terms of Article 21 of the Constitution. She then examines the factors affecting this constitutional freedom, e.g. an ethnically diverse population with ten groups including coloured and white communities, a situation compounded by the selection of English as official language while the de facto lingua franca is still Afrikaans. The literacy rate, too, is higher in urban than in rural areas. Of all listed papers, she points out, only New Era (an organ of the Information and Broadcasting Department) and Namibia Today (a SWAPO mouthpiece) are official, all others being independent. This does not guarantee impartiality, since most of these papers support particular political persuasions. She regards The Namibian, edited by Gwen Lister, as the only truly independent paper; persecuted during the liberation struggle for supporting SWAPO, Lister has not refrained from criticizing the SWAPO-run government after independence. The author offers a clear overview of the Namibian press, its editorship and affiliations. She refers, in conclusion, to fears of a 'veiled threat' in the possibility that papers might be subjected to government licencing.

823

The Namibian.

Windhoek: P.O. Box 20783, Windhoek 9000, 197-. daily.

An independent newspaper which publishes articles in English, Afrikaans and OshiWambo. It has a circulation of 12,000 and is edited by Gwen Lister.

824

Die Republikein. (The Republican.)

Windhoek: P.O. Box 3436, Windhoek 9000, 1977-. daily.

Publishes articles in Afrikaans, English and German. The organ of the opposition Democratic Turnhalle Alliance, it has a circulation of approximately 12,000 and is edited by Chris Jacobie.

825

A vibrant press and plenty of it, too. . .

Work in Progress, no. 55 (August/September 1988), p. 10-11.

This brief insert is a succinct report on the pre-independence newspaper publishing scene in Namibia. It identifies eight separate newspapers and their affiliations. Among them are the pro-SWAPO Namibian, the Windhoek Observer which is critical of South Africa's occupation of Namibia, and Die Republikein, which is supportive of the transitional government.

826

Windhoek Advertiser.

Windhoek: P.O. Box 2255, Windhoek 9000, 1919-. daily.

An English daily newspaper with a circulation of about 6,000, edited by Hannes Smith.

Bibliographies

827

The small and the new in Southern Africa: the foreign relations of Botswana, Namibia and Swaziland since their independence: a select and annotated bibliography.

Compiled by L. E. Andor. Johannesburg: South African Institute of International Affairs, 1993. 526p. (Bibliographical Series, no. 25).

This bibliography offers references relating to the foreign policies of several Southern African countries, including Namibia since its independence in 1990. It covers both political and economic relations. The work is in two parts: first a conventional bibliography with entries arranged in one alphabetical order; and secondly, a list of treaties concluded by each country. Namibia's treaties section (p. 371-433) covers the period 1990-92, reflecting its many-faceted links with foreign countries and international organizations. Whilst the entries of the bibliography are annotated, the treaties are appropriately listed with dates of signature, accession and ratification as well as places where they were concluded. Both parts of this work are made accessible through extensive author and subject indexes.

828

Namibia: a test case of international accountability, 1946-81: a select bibliography.

Christopher Coker. *A Current Bibliography on African Affairs*, vol. 16, no. 4 (1983-84), p. 298-310.

Provides documentation on the Namibian dispute, listing the major works of academic scholarship in English. Coker divides his bibliography into general sections, i.e. South Africa's mandate; Namibia and the UN; Namibia and international law; internal developments, including the Ovambo strike, 1970-71; and the Turnhalle Convention, 1978-81. Publications are arranged alphabetically within sections, including books as well as journal articles.

829

The political economy of Namibia. An annotated, critical bibliography. Compiled by Tore Linne Eriksen with Richard Moorsom. Uppsala, Sweden: Scandinavian Institute of African Studies; [Lusaka]' United Nations Institute for Namibia; Oslo: Norwegian Institute of International Affairs, 1985.423p. map. (Norwegian Foreign Policy Studies, no. 50).

This scholarly compilation of sources, selectively gathered and critically annotated, was assembled from a specified perspective which the author describes (p. 11) as 'academically inspired by materialist historiography and radical political economy'. Some would argue that bibliographies should be unbiased directories of published information on targeted topics. However, a select bibliography infers the application of criteria and these the author has clearly defined; the result is an excellent research tool for assignments in Namibian political economy, confirmed by the extensive list of bibliographies in chapter fourteen. The systematic classification of topics ensures easy access even for readers with less specialized interests. Certain documents, not commonly featured, e.g. company reports and theses, are also listed for detailed inquiry. A respected scholar with an established research record, the author is not a professional librarian, which probably accounts for one of the work's few shortcomings - the absence of a subject index. Twelve years after its publication, it remains a standard reference work with over 1,500 entries on the political economy of Namibia.

830

Namibias Weg in die Unabhängigkeit: Auswahlbibliographie. (Namibia's path to independence: a selected bibliography.)

Marion Gebhardt. Hamburg: German Overseas Institute, 1990. 87p. (Dokumentationsdienst Afrika: Reihe A, 27).

An annotated bibliography in German of documentation on political, economic and social aspects of Namibia, comprising 361 items. The author 'hopes to facilitate a valuation of the perspectives for Namibia's independence'. The work contains the following broad subject categories: political geography; colonial history; state/law/ domestic affairs; foreign affairs; the independence process; economy; society; and bibliographies. An author index, index of corporate bodies and a list of periodicals cited facilitate retrieval.

831

Guide to accessions in the South West Africa Archives Depot, Windhoek.

Government Archives Service. [Windhoek]' The Service, 1987. 7th ed. 129p. The purpose of this guide is 'to provide a handy and efficient reference aid to information of historical value contained in the accessions of the Archives Depot'. It is updated periodically and gives information on and reference to documents such as the Maharero Collection and Rehoboth Baster Archives. Diaries of historically prominent persons such as Hendrik Witbooi and Ltideritz are housed at the Archives and details are included in the guide.

832

Namibia in theses and dissertations: a bibliography on all aspects of Namibian concern including German colonial policy and international law 1851-1984. Werner Hillebrecht. Basle, Switzerland: Basle Africa Bibliography, 1985. 126p. (Communications, vol. 30).

The more than a thousand titles in this bibliography may not be readily accessible to the general reader but this does not affect its usefulness. Only a few copies of such dissertations are presented, and of these one or two may be retained by the examining body. The few remaining find their way into libraries open to a limited scholarly readership but, as Hillebrecht points out in his preface, such documents are usually carefully prepared by postgraduate candidates who must meet the demands of their supervisors. Furthermore, the standards of the latter are at risk when the work is not well done. In detailing their sources, the documents listed in this bibliography are resources in their own right. The systematic index in this volume clearly demarcates the fields represented and the subject index renders the entries readily accessible. There are also indexes for: geographical names (in and outside Namibia); personal names; universities (according to country); and a special index on German colonial law. This is an essential reference work for serious scholars.

833

Namibian books in print: a catalogue of books from Namibia available through the book trade, including the Namibian book world directory.

Compiled by Werner Hillebrecht. Windhoek: Association of Namibian Publishers, in cooperation with the National Library of Namibia, 1996. 2nd. ed. 131 p.

A compilation of over 1,300 titles published in Namibia. The catalogue lists both monographs (in alphabetical order by first author) and serials. Additional features include an ISBN directory which contains Namibian publishers arranged by their ISBN prefixes, and directories of Namibian booksellers and organizations relevant to the book sector. Four indexes conclude the work: a co-author index and three others listing titles, subjects and language medium.

834

A bibliography of the State Museum of Namibia: 1962-1990.

Joris Komen, Blyda Pretorius. Cimbebasia, vol. 13 (1991), p. 141-53.

A consolidation of the State Museum's publication record over an almost thirty-year period from 1962-90. The bibliography includes a large selection of titles

in the humanities and natural sciences.

835

Computerising national statistics: statistical resources on the Namibian economy and the Namibian database at the Chr. Michelsen Institute. Richard Moorsom, Terje Sande. Bergen, Norway: Development Research and Action Programme, Chr. Michelsen Institute, 1987.45p.

Presented at a seminar on Namibian bibliography and documentation held in Lusaka, this paper is in two parts. The first 'analyses the generation of statistical data on the Namibian economy', identifies deficiencies in primary sources and discusses the usage of data in secondary sources and economic research findings. It also explores coverage of Namibia in international reference resources and databases. The second part of the

paper deals with the origin and development of the computerized socio-economic database on Namibia at the Chr. Michelsen Institute and its use in a development context. The work addresses a key necessity for development in all Third World countries.

836

Namibia in transition: a select list of titles on economic, political and development themes.

Richard Moorsom. Bergen, Norway: Development Research and Action Programme, Chr. Michelsen Institute, 1989.59p. (Working Paper, no. A.383). A very useful selection of titles on the essential themes of economics, politics and development which are the main concern of most Third World countries aspiring to life in the international community. The author, well known as a contributor to the literature, is well qualified to Supply this bibliographical guide to further research.

837

The Namibian settlement question and related issues, 1983-April 1986. Southern African Update: a Bibliographical Survey, vol. 1, no. 1 (April 1986), p. 51-66.

A list of references to the 'Namibian issue' is published in this first volume of the bibliographical journal. Subsequent updates are printed in later volumes for the period ending with independence in 1990, The entries are arranged in categories such as: the settlement question; economics and development; education; general surveys; health; labour and trade unions; legal matters; military and defence; SWAPO; and the Walvis Bay issue.

838

Namibia National Bibliography, 1990-1992.

National Library of Namibia, edited by Louise Hansmann. Windhoek: The Library, 1996. 224p.

The first comprehensive edition of the national bibliography to appear since independence, this work lists all material printed and published in Namibia from 1990 to 1992.

839

Toward the decolonization of Namibian history: notes on recent work in English.

Christopher Saunders. *Africana Journal*, vol. 14, no. 4 (1983), p. 292-301.

bibliog.

An informative review of the change in English-language historiography in the period approaching Namibian independence. This is a useful guide for those interested in exploring the literature generated by the long-standing issue of Namibia. It neatly supplements the work of Truschel (see item no. 843).

840

The Namibian issue, 1920-1980: a select and annotated bibliography.
Elna Schoeman. Boston, Massachusetts: G. K. Hall, 1982. 247p. map.
This bibliography comprises over 1,400 items on Namibia, with special emphasis on the complicated issue of Namibia's international status in the pre-independence period.

Documentation by the main role players such as the United Nations, the liberation movements, the South African government and the International Court of Justice form the core of this work. However, books and articles by analysts are also included. Sections on the economy, development and finance, the role of the churches, legal matters and population augment the primary sources. A chronology of events, an author index and a subject guide facilitate retrieval.

841

Namibia.

Compiled by Stanley Schoeman, Elna Schoeman. Oxford; Santa Barbara; Denver, Colorado: Clio Press, 1984. 186p. map. (World Bibliographical Series, vol. 53).

This bibliography, the predecessor of the present work, covers the period from pre-colonial times to 1984, roughly five years before independence. As stated in the preface, its purpose is 'to guide the reader towards an understanding of the country, its people, their aspirations and problems as well as an appreciation of the region's natural assets'. Its over 700 annotated items comprise mainly monographs in English, but articles and reports have also been included. Writing at a time when Namibia was the subject of international controversy, the authors have chosen to take a neutral stance in their annotations, leaving evaluation to the reader. The index is a single alphabetical sequence of authors, titles and subjects.

842

NNB: Namibische National Bibliographie- Namibian National Bibliography, 1971-1979.

Compiled by Eckhardt Strohmeyer. Basle, Switzerland: Basle Africa Bibliography, 1978-81.3 vols. (Communications).

In lieu of a 'National Bibliography', the author has compiled this useful reference tool. He has listed all written material on Namibia, whether published internally or elsewhere. The volumes comprise two parts: a classified list of entries arranged according to the Dewey Decimal Classification; and an author/title index.

843

German South West Africa: a centennial bibliographic essay.

Louis W. Truschel. *Africana Journal*, vol. 14, no. 4 (1983), p. 277-88. bibliog.

An overview of literature generated by the German colonial period as a contribution to the knowledge of Namibia and its people, its history and its problems. It is a most useful article for those wishing to explore the documentation relating to this particular segment of Namibian history.

Indexes

There follow three separate indexes: authors (personal and corporate); titles; and subjects. Title entries are italicized and refer either to the main titles, or to many of the other works cited in the annotations. The numbers refer to bibliographical entry rather than page number. Individual index entries are arranged in alphabetical sequence.

Index of Authors

A

Aarni, T. 482

Abrahams, O. 314

The Academy. Bureau for Research 645

Adams, F. 749, 762

Adams, K. 483

Africa Institute of South Africa 7, 122

Africa Watch 620

African Studies Association. Annual Meeting, 33rd., Baltimore, Md, 1990 570

African Studies Association. Annual Meeting, 34th., St. Louis, Miss., 1991 390, 560

African Studies Association. Annual Meeting, 37th., Toronto, 1994 404

Aftab, M.M. 229

Ahmed, I. 629

Ahtisaari, M. 338, 371, 384

Ajayi, J.F.A. 148

Alexander, N. 174

Allen, T. 500, 503
Allison, C. 524, 660
Amakali, F. 481
Amathila, B. 694
Amavilah, V.H.S. 737
Amin, M. 45
Amkango, S. 315
Amutenya, A. 505
Amutenya, P. 12, 27, 554
Anderson, C.J. 82
Andersson, C.J. see Andersson, K.J.
Andersson, K.J. 150-52
Andersson, N. 536-37
Andima, J. 12, 27, 525
Andor, L.E. 827
Andreae, H. 784
Andreae, P. 784
Anglin, D.C. 648
Angula, H.K. 774
Angula, N. 506
Ankama, I.V. 557
Appleton, C.C. 69
Arnold-Bergstrasser Institut 371
Arnott, B. 798
Asante, S.K.B. 545
Aschenborn, H.A. 56
Askin, S. 50

Asombang, W.W. 545, 661, 726

Association of Agricultural Economists of Namibia 750

Association of Namibian Publishers 833

Association of West European Parliamentarians for Action against Apartheid (AWEPEAA) 579

Aulakh, H.S. 661

Auret, D.W. 338

Avafia, K.E. 813

AWEPEAA see Association of West European Parliamentarians for Action against Apartheid

B

Baines, T. 82, 153, 785

Balch, J. 385

Balfour, D. 46

Balfour, S. 46

Ball, J.B. 94

Bank of Namibia 695

Bannister, A. 18

Barber, S. 323

Barkhuizen, B.P. 57

Barnard, W.S. 300

Barnes, S-J. 42

Barratt, C.J.A. 230

Basle Africa Bibliography 780, 816, 832, 842

Bauer, G. 706
Baumann, M. 2
Baynham, S. 276
Becker, H. 604
Bell, P. 421
Bender, G.J. 357
Benjamin, L. 424
Berat, L. 301
Berning, J. 33
Berridge, G.R. 316-17
Berruti, A. 66
Berry, C. 58
Bertelsmann, W. 618
Bhagavad Geeta, R.S. 231
Biesele, M. 451, 619
Black, D.R. 250, 386
Blatt, C. 423
Bleek, D.F. 452
Bley, H. 175, 667
Blight, J.G. 368
Boahen, A.A. 148
Boardman, R. 649
Bondzio, B. 19
Booyesen, H. 232
Bornman, C.H. 59-60

Boston University. African Studies Centre 199

Botha, C.E.J. 59

Botha, C.J. 233

Boyle, M. 786-89

Bradlow, F.R. 153

Braham, M. 371

Braum, R.L. 200

Bredenkamp, G.F. 70

Breuil, H. 786-90

Breunig, P. 802

Bridgman, J.M. 176

Bristow, D. 20-21

British Council 159

British Council of Churches 201, 333

Broadley, D.G. 61

Brown, S. 277, 763

Buberwa, A.K. 515

Budack, K.F.R. 453

Bukarambe, B. 650

Burkhardt, K.R. 538

Bush, R. 374

Buskirk, W.H. 97

Butchart, D. 62

Butler, V. 59

C

Calitz, J. 28

Calouste Gulbenkian Foundation 786, 788
Campbell, H. 387
Canadian Institute of International Peace and Security 375
Caplan, P. 572
Capstick, P. 47
Carpenter, G. 580
Carroll, F. 234
Carstens, P. 456
Cashman, A. 114
Castle, J. 707
Catholic Institute for International Relations 201, 509, 760
Cawthra, G. 278
Central Statistics Office 17, 630
Centre for Applied Social Sciences 122, 604, 611-12
El Centro de Estudios de Africa (Havana) 388
Chabra, H.S. 389
Chakaodza, A.M. 318
Chamber of Mines of Namibia 738
Chamber of Mines of SWA/Namibia 739
Chamberlain, R. 466
Chand, P. 371
Channing, A. 63
Chapman, J. 154
Chauvin, S. 696
Choudri, M. 662
Chr. Michelsen Institute 675

Christie, S. 708

Clancey, P.A. 64-65

Cleary, S. 251, 319, 605

Cleaver, T. 526

Clegg, M. 376

Cliffe, L. 320, 377

Clinning, C.F. 66

Cloete, G. 67

Cloete, S. 24

Clough, M. 321

Cluver, A.D. de V. 467-68

Cock, J. 299

Cockram, G.M. 133, 202

CODESRIA 812

Coetzee, C. 83, 791

Coetzee, S. 546

Cohen, C. 507-08

Coker, C. 322, 828

Coleman, J.S. 357

Collyer, J.J. 177

Commission of Enquiry into Labour Matters in Namibia 723

Commonwealth Geographical Bureau 757

Commonwealth Observer Group on Namibia 378, 555

Conference on Mining Investment in Namibia. Windhoek, 1993 740

Congress of South African Trade Unions see COSATU
Consolidated Diamond Mines of South West Africa 741

Cooke, R. 33

Coombe, T. 523

Cooper, A.D. 189, 203, 206, 213, 218, 222-24, 390

Cornwell, R. 7

COSATU (Congress of South African Trade Unions) 716

Coslett, C. 663

Cottrell, J. 582

Council on American Affairs 335

Craven, P. 68

Crisp, J. 391

Crittenden, H.T. 770

Crocker, C. 323-26, 371

Crummey, D. 280

Cubitt, G. 21-22

Cullinan, S. 252

Curry, S. 727

Curtis, B.A. 69

D

DTA see Democratic Turnhalle Alliance

Dale, R. 204, 253, 302, 327, 392-93

Daniels, C. 708

Davey, A.M. 205

De Beer, D. 206, 328

De Jager, E.J. 792

De Kok, W.P. 42

De Sousa Correira, R.J. 70

De Vries, J.L. 484

Dedering, T. 178

Deelie, C. 125

Demmer, A.M. 493

Democratic Turnhalle Alliance (DTA) 549

Denninger, E. 804

Dentlinger, U. 71

Department of Economic Affairs 666

Department of National Education 32, 785

Department of National Education. Archives Service Division 147, 152, 156, 165

Department of National Health and Welfare. Section Epidemiology 538

Department of Water Affairs 105

Deutsche Afrika-Stiftung 634

Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit 667

Deutschmann, D. 279

Development Bank of Southern Africa 28
Devereux, S. 115, 119, 492, 751

Devine, D.J. 583, 606

Dewaldt, F. 207

Diallo, A. 466

Diaz-Briquets, S. 337

Dicker, R. 620

Diehl, M. 42

Dierks, K. 122

Diescho, J. 584, 775

Diesfeld, H.J. 667

Dixon, J.E.W. 97

Dobell, L. 254, 282

Dobson, S. 336, 355

Doherty, K. 391

Doré, I. 208

Dornbusch, T. 547

Dowson, T.A. 793

Drechsler, H. 179

Dreyer, R. 180, 329

Du Bois, B.C. 544

Du Pisani, A. 135, 209-11, 330-31, 394-95, 556, 664, 709

Du Pisani, E. 758

Du Plessis, A. 303

Du Plessis, H.A.W. 469

Du Toit, Lt. Gen. 338

Dugard, J. 212, 235, 332, 607

E

EarthAfrica 521

Eckert, M. 256

Economist Intelligence Unit 3, 677, 687

El Fasi, F. 148

El Toukhy, M.M. 710

Elkan, W. 752

Ellis, J. 333, 493, 509

Eloff, F.C. 81

Elsworthy, J.A. 59

Enquist, R.J. 485

Erasmus, G. 586-87, 608

Erichsen, E. 213

Eriksen, T. 829

Esterhuyse, J.H. 181

Esterhuysen, P. 4, 7

Ethnicity in Africa: Roots, Meanings and Implications. Edinburgh, 1995 465

Ethnicity, Nation Building and Democracy. Windhoek, 1993 557

Europa World Yearbook 5

Evans, G. 304-05, 651-52

Evenson, J. 281

F

Fanning, S. 371

Faundez, J. 236

Fernandes, L.M. 39

Fesefeldt, K. 667

Figueira, M. 621

Findlay, D. 100

Finnish Anthropological Society 720

First, R. 214-15

First National Development Corporation 666, 697, 732

Fischer, H. 195

Fischer, J. 195

Fitzgerald, E. 443

FitzSimons, V.F.M. 61

Flynn, L. 742

Forrest, J.B. 557-58

Forsythe, V. 116, 510

Fosse, L.J. 559

Foundation for Democracy in Namibia 379

Fourie, F.C.v.N. 588

Fourie, L. 455

Fox, F. 72

Fraenkel, P. 136

Frayne, B. 119, 494, 631, 728

Freeman, C.W. 334

Freeman, L. 396

Freislich, R. 216

French, H. 353

Friedrich Ebert Stiftung 708

Frobenius, L. 794

Fröhlich, C. 728
Froise, M. 486

Frostin, P. 488

G

Galton, F. 155

Galvin, M. 560

Gawanas, B. 397, 527

Gawanas-Minney, B. 528

Gaynor, J.B. 335

Gebhardt, L. 816

Gebhardt, M. 830

Geingob, H. 415, 557, 561, 654

Geis, H.G. 667

Gende, A. 625

Geological Society of South Africa 34

Georgetown University. Center for Strategic and International Studies 325

German Foundation for International Development. Education, Science and Documentation Centre 513, 813-15, 817-19

German Overseas Institute 830

Germany. Bundesanstalt für Geowissenschaften und Rohstoffe 667

Germany. Federal Ministry for Economic Cooperation 667

Gibson, A.G.S. 182

Giess, W. 73-74

Ginn, P.J. 75

Gjerstad, O. 450

Gleichman, C. 12

Goabab, N. 632

Goeckner, G.P. 306

Goedhuys, D.W. 698

Gold, R. 667

Goldberg, G. 667

Goldblatt, I. 137

Goodwin, P. 415

Gordon, R.J. 138, 280, 454, 744

Gottschalk, K. 217

Gouws, D. 336

Government 638

Government Archives Service 831
Graff, C. 800

Green, D. 432

Green, L.C. 23

Green, R.H. 6, 117, 495, 660, 711

Gregory, C. 424

Greiner, U. 190

Griffiths, C.L. 76

Griffiths, R.J. 626

Groth, S. 257

Grotpeter, J.J. 139

Grundy, K.W. 562

Guedes, D. 157

Gugelberger, G.M. 199

Gunning, I.R. 306

Gurirab, T-B. 371, 398, 609

Gutto, S. 258

Guy, D. 399

H

Haarhoff, D. 776

Hackland, B. 259

Hagman, R.S. 470

Hahn, C.H. 156

Hahn, C.H.L. 455

Hahn, E.S. 157

Halbach, A.J. 667

Hall, C.G. 171
Hamilton, W.G. 97

Hamman, D. 608

Hamutenya, H. 566, 668

Hangula, L. 610, 764

Hansmann, L. 838

Harding, J.R. 795

Harland, D. 495

Harlech-Jones, B. 471-73, 511-12

Harneit-Sievers, A. 260

Harnett, P. 119

Hartland-Thunberg, P. 325

Harvard University. Center for International Affairs 341

Harvey, C. 699

Hatchard, J. 589

Hattingh, W.H.J. 107

Haughton, S.H. 34

Haynes, P. 158

Heinrich Barth Institute 802

Helbig, L. 183

Hendriks, C. 446

Hendrikse, H. 474

Henning, G.A. 94

Herbst, J. 337

Herbstein, D. 281, 765

Heyns, P. 106

Heywood, A.M. 198, 282, 460

Hidayatullah, M. 237

Hiemstra, S.A. 33

Hiemstra, V.C. 590

Hill, R. 600

Hill, R.S. 42

Hillebrecht, W. 183, 814, 832-33

Hines, C.J.H. 77

Hintrager, O. 184

Hinz, M.O. 283, 604, 611-12

Hishikushitja, M. 777

Hishongwa, N. 529

Hoal, B.G. 42

Hoernlé, W. 456

Hoesch, W. 78

Hoffman, K.H. 39

Hoffman, U. 33

Hogberg, B. 213

Holtes, J. 338

Hooper, J. 284

Hough, M. 338

Hubbard, D. 591

Huffman, R.T. 622

Hune, S.S. 360

Hurlich, S. 218

I

IFO Institut für Wirtschaftsforschung 667
Ihamaki, K. 447

Institut für Afrika-Kunde 260

Institute of Development Studies 660

Institute of International Education 635

Interessengemeinschaft Deutsch-sprachiger Südwester 140

International Conference for the Immediate Independence of Namibia, 1986
246

International Conference in Support of the Struggle of the Namibian People for
Independence 238

International Conference on Namibia 1884-1984, London, 1984 141, 505,
516, 519, 777, 779, 781

International Court of Justice 239-41

International Defence and Aid Fund 261, 278, 285, 287, 309, 426, 539, 725

International Freedom Foundation 380

International Labour Office 629

International Parliamentary Observer Mission to Namibia 380

International Society for Human Rights 623

International Workshop on Namibia: the Role of Non-governmental Organizations (NGOs), Havana, 1989 388

Isaacson, M. 107

Isaksen, J. 699

Iwanowski, M. 49

J

Jabri, V. 339

Jacobsohn, M. 457

Jacobson, L. 123, 796

Jankowitz, W.J. 79-80

Janssen, G. 647

Jaster, R.S. 340-41

Joas, S. 611-12

John, E.J. 466

Johnson, Peter 18

Johnson, Phyllis 286

Joubert, E. 81

K

Kahn, O.E. 347

Kaiser, E. 35
Kameeta, E. 447
Kameeta, Z. 487
Kandji, K. 308
Kanguatjivi, C. 571
Karase, C. 258
Karns, M.P. 342
Kashoki, M.A. 475
Katjavivi, P.H. 262, 488, 513
Katjiuanjo, P. 540
Katjiuanjo, S. 571
Katjiuongua, M.N. 541
Kaujeua, J. 441
Kelly, S. 400
Kelso, B.J. 496
Kempf, J. 19
Kennedy, R.I. 82
Kenny, P. 548
Kensley, B. 83
Keulder, C. 497
Khadiagala, G.M. 343
Ki-Zerbo, J. 148
Kiljunen, K. 6
Kiljunen, M.L. 6
Kinahan, Jill 159-61
Kinahan, John 124-25, 162-63

Kinnock, G. 498
Kippenberger, C. 667

Kleinz, N. 476

Knappert, J. 778

Koch, C. 84

Kofi, O.G. 633

Kok, O.B. 67

Komen, J. 834

Konczacki, F.A. 142

König, B. 287

Konrad-Adenauer-Stiftung 14, 669, 705

Koroma, D.S.M. 219

Korte, R. 667

Kozonguizi, J. 344, 557

Kramer, J. 83

Kromberg, M. 384, 422

Kuhn, H. 799

Kukla, P.A. 42

Kuper, R. 802

L

Landis, E.S. 592

Lau, B. 112, 147, 151-52, 156, 164-65, 198, 460, 753, 814

Lautenbach, J. 121

Legal Assistance Centre 591, 615

Legum, C. 288, 401, 563, 670

Leibfritz, W. 667

Leistner, E. 7, 671

Lejeune, A. 242

Lemke, H. 667

Lenssen-Erz, T. 802

Leonard, R. 289

Leser, H. 29

Leslie, J. 743

Leu, C.A. 514

Leutwein, T. 185

Leuven-Lachinski, N.G. 283

Levinson, O. 442, 784

Levy, M.A. 345

Leys, C. 263-65, 270, 273, 277, 402

Lindeke, W.A. 381-82, 403-04

Lindsay, J. 536, 542

Link, M. 634

Logan, R.W. 220

Londt, J.H. 85

Longmire, P. 142

Longrove, B. 30

Loubser, J. 513, 813-15, 817-19

Louis, W.R. 221

Loutit, B. 58

Lüderitz, C.A. 186

Lush, D. 405

M

Maack, R. 797
Maamberua, U. 647
Maasdorp, E. 198
Macharia, D. 515
MacDonald, B. 406
MacFarlane, I. 415
MacHenry, D. 371
McIlleron, W.G. 75
McIntyre, C. 50
McIver, J.R. 36
McKiernan, G. 166
Madhuku, L. 708
Magyar, P. 636
Maja-Pearce, A. 822
Malan, J.S. 458, 564
Maluwa, T. 614
Mamozai, M. 667
Mandaza, I. 397-98, 407
Manning, P. 408, 415

Marais, A.E. 513, 813-15, 817-19

Marais, C. 68

Marchand, J. 222

Marcum, J.A. 409

Maré, P. 745

Margolis, J. 369

Marker, M.E. 37

Marks, S. 537

Marsh, J.H. 143

Marshall, J. 459

Martin, C.L. 565

Martin, D. 286

Martin, H. 38, 443

Maseko, S.S. 266

Masson, J.R. 187

Mattenklodt, W. 444

Matthews, J. 498

Mazrui, A.A. 148

Mbako, S.Z. 779

Mbuende, E. 530

Mbuende, K. 267, 488, 754

Mbumba, N. 782

Mbunda, D. 515

Meiring, G.L. 290

Meisel, A. 86

Melber, H. 12, 27, 188-89, 223, 410, 516-17, 641, 780

Menges, C.C. 347

Mercer, D. 445, 450

Mertens, A. 24

Merxmuller, H. 87

Michael Scott Oral Records Project 460

Micou, A.M. 635

Midgley, D.C. 108

Miller, R.M. 39, 42

Mills, G. 304

Milstein, P. le S. 75

Ministry of Basic Education 818

Ministry of Commerce, Mining, Nature Conservation and Tourism 8

Ministry of Education and Culture 513, 518, 813-15, 817, 819

Ministry of Education, Culture, Youth and Sport 515

Ministry of Finance 673-74

Ministry of Health and Social Services 540

Ministry of Labour and Human Resources Development 712-13

Ministry of Lands, Resettlement and Rehabilitation 637

Ministry of Mines and Energy 42, 740, 746

Ministry of Trade and Industry. Industrial and Technical Information Division 730

Ministry of Trade and Industry. Investment Centre 740

Minney, T. 308

Minority Rights Group 136

Mishra, B. 243

Moir, S.M. 770

Mokhtar, G. 148

Moll, E.J. 86

Moorhead, C. 499

Moorsom, R. 309, 675, 755, 760, 829, 835-36

Morna, C.L. 412, 531, 714

Morrell, B. 167

Morsink, H. 500, 503

Mossolow, N. 190, 489

Mountain, E.D. 40

Mtopa, A.M. 594

Muafangejo, J. 792, 798

Mukonoweshuru, G. 676

Muller, A.M. 812

Mulongeni, B. 543

Murray, R. 557, 677, 687, 746

Murray-Hudson, A. 259

Musialela, E. 532

Mutpotola, M. 504

Muzenda, S. 291

Mwase, N. 678, 701, 771-72

N

Naeraa, T. 115, 119, 751

Naldi, G.J. 595

Namibia (Republic) 567
Namibia Archaeological Trust 159, 163

Namibia: Challenging the Future: Namibia Donors' Conference, New York, 1990
643

Namibia Information Office 10

Namibia Institute for Democracy 14, 705

Namibia Peace Plan Study and Contact Group 350

Namibia Economic Policy Research Unit (NEPRU) 27, 113, 311, 417, 525, 554,
682, 685, 696, 699, 703, 733, 750, 752, 767

Namibia Scientific Society 157, 507, 808-09, 811

Namibia Scientific Society. Ethnohistorical Study Group 810

Namibia Support Committee 141, 505, 516, 519, 535, 715, 777, 779, 781

Namoya, R. 732

Narayana, S.S. 568

Nathan, L. 299, 627-28

National Archives of Namibia 32, 112, 151, 172, 198, 282, 753, 785

National Chamber of Commerce and Industry 522

National Conference on Land Reform and the Land Question. Windhoek, 1991
767

National Institute of Economic Policy 735

National Library of Namibia 833, 838

National Monuments Council 161

National Planning Commission 630, 640

National Union of Namibian Workers 716

Ndadi, V. 444

Ndilula, N. 519

Ndjoze-Siririka, M. 12, 717-18

Ndopu, E.I. 781

Neier, A. 620

NEPRU see Namibia Economic Policy Research Unit

Newman, K. 88

Newsom, D.D. 326

Niane, D.T. 148

Niddrie, D. 351-52

Nordenstam, B. 89-90

Nordic Africa Institute 534, 720

Nordiska Afrikainstitutet see Nordic Africa Institute

Norval, D. 732

Norwegian Institute of International Affairs 829

Notting, M.W. 51

Novicki, M.A. 268

Nuhn, W. 191

Nujoma, S. 12, 256, 268, 353, 418-21, 446, 593

O

Obe, O.A. 419

Obermaier, H. 799

O'Callaghan, M. 520

Oden, B. 641

OECD. Development Centre 752

Office of the Administrator-General 723

Office of the Prime Minister 569, 767

Office of the Prime Minister. National Drought Task Force. Information and Public Relations Unit 118

Ogilvie, G. 800

Ogot, B.A. 148

Ohio University. Center for International Studies 196

Ojo, B. 570

Okpalefe, C.E. 354

Olivier, S. 52-53

Olivier, W. 52-53

Omar, G. 571

Omari, A.H. 655

Orford, J. 682, 733

Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development see OECD

Osman, A. 702

Otto, A. 801

Owen-Smith, G. 22

Oxfam 499, 686

P

Pager, H. 794, 802

Paine, R. 222

Pakleppa, R. 719

Palgrave, W.C. 168

Palmer, E. 91
Pankhurst, D. 642
Parker, C. 597
Patemann, H. 782
Paton, L. 477
Peltola, P. 720
Pendleton, W. 139, 544
Pennington, K. 94
Perez de Cuellar, J. 433, 593
Peters, W. 803
Pickford, B. 457
Pickford, P. 457
Pienaar, L. 338, 355, 422
Pieters, D. 423
Pieterse, J.M. 28
Pilgrim, C.M. 734
Pinhey, E.C.G. 92-93
Pitman, N. 91
Pitswane, J. 424, 656
Poewe, C. 461
Political Risk Services 683
Pomeroy, W.J. 269
Porada, H.R. 42
Potgieter, P.J.J.S. 383
Prein, P. 192
Preston, R. 500

Pretorius, B. 834
Pringle, E.L.L. 94

Pupkewitz, H. 557

Putz, J. 572

Putz, M. 472

Pyper, C. 489

R

Rahim, S.A. 356

Ramphal, S.S. 498

Rani, G. 550

Rau, M.B. 193

Rautenberg, H. 194

Ravenscroft, W. 773

Reichelt, H. 667

Reiner, P. 157, 753

Reinhard, W. 197

Reynolds, N.E. 521

Rhodes University. Department of African Languages 474

Richardson, B.F.C. 108

Ridley, H. 175

Rimmler, T. 447

Roberts, A.R. 224

Rocha, G.M. 244

Roer, H. 95

Roman Catholic Mission 491

Roos, D. 533

Rössing Uranium 748
Rostami, H. 761

Rotberg, R.I. 249, 357, 427

Rudner, J. 126

Rudolph, H. 573

Rukoro, V. 624

Rusch, W. 32

Rutherford, M.C. 96

S

Sagay, I. 225

Sande, T. 835

Sandelowsky, B.H. 127

Sanger, C. 428

Sasman, J. 533

Saul, J.S. 263-65, 270, 273, 277

Saunders, C. 144-45, 173, 217, 292, 314, 331, 429, 839

Sawyer, E.W. 42

Saxena, S.C. 358, 598

Scandinavian Institute of African Studies 641, 829

Schapera, I. 465

Scherz, E.R. 786-89, 804

Schlettwein, C. 816

Schmidt, J. 667

Schmidt, S. 783

Schmokel, W.W. 756

Schneider, M.B. 14, 120

Schoeman, A. 121

Schoeman, E. 840-41

Schoeman, S. 841

Scholten, J.N. 385

Scholz, U. 784

Schumacher, A. 667

Schumann, F.W. 110

Scott, M. 488

Secretary for Water Affairs 109

Seely, M.K. 97, 103

Segal, R. 215

Sellars, D. 293

Sellstrom, T. 641, 684-85

Selly, R. 643

Serfontein, J.H.P. 271
Serton, P. 166
Shackley, M. 55, 128
Shah, T. 45
Shamena, M. 445
Shaw, T.M. 250, 386, 648-49, 655, 657
Sherbourne, R. 733
Shikangalah, S. 644
Shityuwete, H. 448
Shoombe, P. 493
Shortridge, G.C. 98
Sidaway, J.T. 430
Siiskonen, H. 169
Simmonds, A.L.E. 110
Simon, D. 311, 359, 430-31, 501, 574-75, 757, 768
Sinclair, J.C. 66
Singer, R. 126
Singham, A.W. 360
Sisulu, M. 735
Skelton, P.H. 99
Skinner, J.D. 100
Sklar, R.L. 357
Slinn, P. 589
Slonim, S. 226, 245
Smith, D.A.M. 42
Smith, J.L.B. 101

Smith, M.M. 101

Smith, S. 686

Smithers, R.H.N. 100

Societas Historica Fennica 169

Soggot, D. 146

Soiri, I. 534

Soni, S. 361

South Africa. Administrator of South West Africa 227

South Africa. Water Research Commission 107

South African Institute of International Affairs 304, 827

South African Institute of Race Relations 406

South African Political Studies Association. Conferences 266, 497

South West Africa Scientific Society 29, 443, 618, 803, 805

South West African Bar Council 607

South West African People's Organization of Namibia (SWAPO) 272

Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit 571

Southern Africa Foundation for Economic Research 521

Sparks, D.L. 432, 687

Speich, R. 688

Spicer, M. 367

Stals, E.L.P. 168, 645

State Museum, Windhoek 159, 807

Steenkamp, G. 294

Steenkamp, P. 273

Stengel, H.W. 111

Stephan, G.E.J. 232

Stern, C. 112, 147

Stern, J. 54

Steyn, H.P. 758

Steytler, V. 616

Stiff, P. 295

Stoneman, C. 727

Strand, P. 551

Strey, R.G. 786, 788

Strohmeyer, E. 842

Strydom, H.A. 617

Stultz, N.M. 368

Sundermeier, T. 460

Swanepoel, J.J. 228

Swaney, D. 55

SWAPO see South West African People's Organization of Namibia

SWAPO Women's Solidarity Campaign 535

Swatuk, L.A. 250, 386, 648-49, 655, 657

Sycholt, A. 195

Sydow, W. 129

Symposium on Dual Vocational Training System in Namibia 522

Symposium on Economic System and National Development, Windhoek, 1990
669

Szasz, P.C. 658

T

Taapopi, G.B. 480

Tabler, C.C. 449

Tamas, K. 502

Tapscott, C. 434, 503, 641, 690
Tillim, G. 2
Tindall, B.A. 170
Tinley, L. 25
Tjingaete, F. 691
Tjirongo, M.T. 692
Tjitendero, M. 735
Tjituka, H. 460
Tobias, G.W.R. 478
Toivo ya Toivo, A. 369
Tonchi, V. 381

- Tostensen, A. 213
- Tötemeyer, A-J. 513, 813-15, 817-20
- Tötemeyer, G. 435-36, 552, 577
- Traill, A. 453, 479
- Truschel, L. 843
- Turner, J.D. 523
- Turvey, B.H.C. 478, 480
- Tvedten, I. 504
- U
- UNESCO 520
- UNESCO International Scientific Committee for the Drafting of a General History of Africa 148
- UNICEF 495
- UNICEF, Namibia 515, 633
- United Nations 246
- United Nations Children's Fund see UNICEF
- United Nations Commissioner for Namibia 736
- United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization see UNESCO
- United Nations Institute for Namibia 141, 248, 466, 505, 516, 519, 536, 629, 661, 680, 711, 726, 777, 779, 781, 829
- United Nations, Office of Public Information 247
- United Nations Research Institute for Social Development 500, 503
- University of California. Institute of International Studies 321
- University of Cape Town. Centre for African Studies 145, 173, 217, 314, 331
- University of Cape Town. Institute of Development and Labour Law 708
- University of Cape Town. Precambrian Research Unit 38

University of Cologne. Institut für Ur- und Frühgeschichte 804

University of Duisburg. Linguistic Agency 468, 471-72

University of Durban Westville 63

University of Namibia 513, 669, 812-15, 817-19

University of Namibia. Department of Library and Information Science 820

University of Namibia. Multi-disciplinary Research Centre. Social Sciences Division 492, 504, 646, 751, 764

University of Namibia. Namibian Institute for Social and Economic Research 119, 435, 494, 502, 512, 544, 551, 559, 631, 728, 762

University of Oxford. Centre for the Study of African Economies 692

University of Pretoria 100

University of Pretoria. Art Archives 784

University of Pretoria. Institute for Strategic Studies 303, 338

University of South Africa. Verloren van Themaat Centre for Public Law Studies 581, 600

University of the Western Cape. Centre for Southern African Studies 627, 749

University of the Witwatersrand. African Studies Institute 479

University of the Witwatersrand. Hydrological Research Unit 108

Uys, I. 296

V

Vale, P. 762

Vallisaeri, L. 447

Van der Linden, E. 113, 554, 703, 733

Van der Merwe, J.H. 31

Van der Merwe, M. 338

Van Niekerk, P. 553

Van Rhyn, I. 646
Van Riebeeck Society 166, 168, 170

Van Wyk, D. 581, 599-600

Vanneman, P. 297

Vedder, H. 171, 455, 462-64

Verbaan, M. 437-38, 601

Vergau, J. 371

Viereck, A. 130, 805

Viereck-Kowas, A. 806

Vigne, R. 149, 274

Viljoen, J.J. 481

Virmani, K.K. 275

Voeltz, R.A. 196

Von der Ropp, Freiherr K. 370

Von Egidy, H. 572

Von Lucius, R. 439

Von Schumann, G. 32, 157

Voorveldt, D. 102

W

Wadley, L. 131

Wagner, P.A. 43-44

Wallace, M. 526

Wanzala, W. 381-82

Ward, J.D. 42

Watts, N.H.Z. 249

Weaver, T. 299

Weigend, G.G. 693
Weiland, H. 254, 371, 440, 578

Weinberg, P. 451, 459

Weiss, T.G. 368
Wellmer, G. 223
Wendt, W.R. 132
Werner, W. 721, 762, 769
Wharton, R.A. 103
Widlock, T. 465
Wiechers, M. 338, 581, 600, 602-03
Wiehahn, N. 722-23
Wiese, B. 19
Willetts, D. 45
Williams, F.N. 172
Williams, O. 444
Williams, T. 391
Winter, C. O'B. 490
Wisse, H.J. 104
Witbooi, H. 197-99
Wood, B. 141, 259, 372, 505, 516, 519, 724, 777, 779, 781
Woodward, C.A. 133
Working Group Kairos 283
World Bank 639, 704
World Council of Churches 487, 524
Y
Ya-Otto, J. 450
Yaron, G.M. 647
Young, M.E.N. 72

Z

Zartman, I.W. 373

Zayed, A.R. 107

Zimmermann, W. 480

Zur Strassen, H. 26

Index of Titles

A

- Accountability in Namibia: human rights and the transition to democracy 620
- Achieving Namibia's independence: the realities of international and regional politics 327
- Achieving nationhood through language: the challenge of Namibia 475
- Across the Orange River: Namibia and colonial legacies 304
- Ad hoc multilateral diplomacy: the United States, the Contact Group and Namibia 342
- Adaptation of traditional Namibian stories for a European audience 777
- Address to the nation on Namibia's Independence Day at Windhoek on 21 March 1990 418
- Administering education in Namibia: the colonial period to the present 507
- 'Administrative justice' provision of the constitution of Namibia 597
- Affirmative action 705
- Affirmative action in Namibia 709
- Affirmative action in three developing countries: lessons from Namibia, Zimbabwe and Malaysia 707
- Africa South of the Sahara 1
- African crisis areas and U.S. foreign policy 357
- African resistance to German and South African rule in Namibia, 1904-1907 and 1922 253
- Africa's top wildlife countries, with Mauritius and Seychelles 51
- Afrika den Afrikanern: Aufzeichnungen eines Nama-Häuptlings aus der Zeit der deutschen Eroberung Südwestafrikas 1884 bis 1894 197
- Afrikaans en sy moontlikhede in SWA-Namibië 469

After return: repatriated exiles in independent Namibia 502

Aid and development: Namibia takes a realistic line 632

AIDS, the Namibian constitution and human rights - an overview 621

Allgemeine Zeitung 821

Allies in adversity. The Frontline States in Southern African security, 1975-1993 343

Allies in apartheid: Western capitalism in occupied Namibia 189, 203, 206, 213, 218, 222-24

Aloes of South West Africa 79

Das alte Swakopmund, 1892-1919:
Swakopmund zum 75.
Geburtstag 194

Ambiguities of self-determination for South West Africa, 1918-1939: a concept or a symbol of decolonization? 204

Amphipoda of Southern Africa, part 2: the gammaridea and caprellidea of South West Africa south of 20 degrees south 76

Analysis of SWA-Namibia rainfall data 108

Ancients return 451

Andimbo Toivo ya Toivo: Secretary-General, SWAPO 369

Angola and Namibia: beyond the capability of the Frontline States 655

Angola and Namibia: changing the history of Africa 279

Angola/Namibia accords 334

Angola/Namibia accords: an early assessment 337

Angola/Namibia agreements: likely results and policy implications 347

Angola/Namibia settlement 316

Anibib and Omandumba and other Erongo sites 786

Annals (South Africa Geological Survey) 41

Aouin or Topnaar of the Lower !Khuiseb Valley and the sea 453
Apartheid, imperialism and African freedom 269

- Apartheid's army in Namibia: South Africa's illegal military occupation 285
- Archaeology of the Kavango 123
- Aspects of behaviour of steenbok (*Raphicerus campestris*) in the Kuiseb River Canyon, SWA/Namibia 67
- B
- B.J. Vorster and South West Africa as international question 1966-1978 228
- Bana, a new genus of bee-mimicking assassin fly (Diptera: asilidae: stenopogoninae) 85
- Banditry, rebellion and social protest in Africa 280
- Bank Windhoek/Agrecona Agricultural Outlook Conference: future agricultural trade and cooperation between the new South Africa and Namibia 750
- Battle for trade unions in Namibia 724
- Battlefront Namibia: an autobiography 450
- Battlefronts of Southern Africa 288
- Baukunst in Südwestafrika, 1884-1914 803
- Behind the diplomacy: Namibia, 1983-5 259
- Berg Damara 462
- Berufsbildung 667
- Between Cape Town and Loanda: a record of two journeys in South West Africa 182
- Beyond the Transgariep: South Africa in Namibia, 1915-1989 209
- Bibliographic control in Namibia: the role of the National Library 815
- Bibliography of the State Museum of Namibia: 1962-1990 834
- Big elephant shelter and its prehistory and its role in the Holocene prehistory of Central South West Africa 131
- Bilateral economic links between Namibia and South Africa 682
- Birds of eastern Kavango, SWA/Namibia 77

Birds of South Africa, painted by Thomas Baines (1820-75) comprising the complete collection of 90 plates 82

Birth of SWAPO and launching of the struggle 550

Bondelzwarts affair: a study of the repercussions, 1922-1959 205

Born of the sun: a Namibian novel 775

Brandberg and its archaeological remains 126

Brandberg expedition 1955 104

Braun-Blanquet survey of the vegetation of the Welwitschia Plain 86

Breaking contract: the story of Vinnia Ndadi 445

Brief history of land dispossession in Namibia 769

British economic involvement in South African-occupied Namibia, 1845-1986 224

Brutal force - the apartheid war machine 278

Bushman banditry in twentieth-century Namibia 280

Bushman soldiers: their alpha and omega 296

Bushmen art: rock paintings of South West Africa 799

Bushmen myth: the making of a Namibian underclass 454

Butterflies of Southern Africa 92

By command of their lordships. The exploitation of the Namibian coast by the Royal Navy, 1795-1815 159

C

Campaign in German South West Africa, 1914-1915 177

Canadian foreign policy and Namibia: continuity versus 'more of the same' 657

Canadian transnational corporations in Namibia: an economic and political overview 218

Case for South West Africa 242

Cassinga event. An investigation of the records 282

Cenozoic succession in the Kuiseb Valley, Central Namib desert 42

Changing realities in Southern Africa: implications for American policy 321

Children in Namibia 495

Children on the frontline: the impact of apartheid destabilization and warfare on children in Southern and South Africa 495

- Choice! Namibia peace plan 435 or society under siege! 350
- Church and liberation in Namibia 488
- Churches 273
- Cimbebasia: Journal of the State Museum 807
- Citing the benefits and the doubts 533
- Class, gender and race: theoretical perspectives and implications for building solidarity in Britain with Namibian women 535
- Coast of treasure 23
- Coming of age 319
- Coming of age: choice for Namibian voters 379
- Commissions of W.C. Palgrave, special emissary to South West Africa, 1876-1885 168
- Communal land reform in Namibia and the role of traditional authorities 764
- Complete book of South African birds 75
- Complete guide to the fresh water fishes of Southern Africa 102
- Computerizing national statistics: statistical resources on the Namibian economy and the Namibian database at the Chr. Michelsen Institute 835
- Concepts for viable economic regions in Namibia? 688
- Concepts mood and sentence type in a Herero grammar with theoretical aims 474
- Conflict and power in nineteenth century Namibia 164
- Constitution of independent Namibia 598
- Constitution of Namibia: an overview 582
- Constitution of Namibia and its implications for the future 602
- Constitution of the Republic of Namibia 581
- Constitution-making in Namibia 590

- Constitutional chronology 134
- Constitutional rights in Namibia: a comparative analysis with international human rights 595
- Constructing a new nation 400
- Contradictions of independence: Namibia in transition 396
- Coordination of information systems and services in Namibia: papers of a seminar held in Windhoek, 1993 513, 813-15, 817, 819
- Coping with drought in Namibia: informal social security systems in Caprivi and Erongo 119
- Country report: Namibia, Swaziland 3
- Country report: Namibia's trade and investment climate 733
- Creating realities: some final thoughts from Dr. Chester Crocker 323
- Cuban interventionism in sub-Saharan Africa 337
- Current SWAPO activity in South West Africa 290
- Customary law in Namibia: development and perspectives 611
- Customary law in Namibia: development and perspectives. Documentation 612
- D
- Damaraland culture: a 'later Stone Age' horizon in South West Africa 130
- Damaran structural and metamorphic geology of an area south east of Walvis Bay, SWA/Namibia 42
- Dealing with drought: National Drought Task Force in action 116
- Decolonization and local government in Namibia: the neo-apartheid plan, 1977-93 359
- Decree no. 1 of the United Nations Council for South West Africa 232
- Delimitation between the Penguin Islands and Namibia: some possible principles 606
- Democratisation and civil-military relations in Namibia, South Africa and Mozambique 626
- Democratization in Namibia: soft state, hard choices 403

Desert bloom 553

Deserts, paths and elephants: travel guide Southwest Africa Namibia 49

Destructive engagement - Southern Africa at war 286

Deutsche Sprache im Kontakt in Südwest 476

Die Deutsche Sprachgruppe Südwestafrikas in Politik und Recht seit 1915 618

Development brigade: the Namibian experience 644

Development of statistics in Namibia: a five-year plan 630

- Devils are among us 281
- Die Diamantenwüste Südwest-Afrikas 35
- Diamond fields of Southern Africa 43
- Diamonds in the desert: the story of August Stauch and his times 442
- Diamonds in the desert: the story of CDM 741
- Dictionary of South African painters and sculptors including Namibia 800
- Dilemma of African unemployment 717
- Dinteria: Periodical for Botany in South West Africa (Namibia) 808
- Diplomacy and the Angolan Namibia Accords 317
- Diplomacy by other means - SWAPO's liberation war 277
- Diplomatic record, 1989-1990 326
- Discrimination through language? Perspectives on the Namibian experience 472
- Discussion of housing issues in post-independence Windhoek 494
- Discussions and resolutions on South Africa at the United Nations 233
- Disengagement from South-western Africa: the prospects for peace in Angola and Namibia 347
- Dispersion dynamics of tenebrionids of the genus *Onymacris* (col: tenebrionidae, Adesmiini) in the Namib desert 95
- Disputed sovereignty over Sidudu (or Kasikili) island (Botswana-Namibia) 614
- Distribution of the genus *Aloe* in the districts of Bethanien, Lüderitz and Warmbad, South West Africa 80
- Draft Constitution of the Transitional Government of National Unity of SWA/Namibia, 30 July 1987 585
- Drawn from the plains: life in the wilds of Southern Africa 25
- Drought and entitlement decline in Namibian agriculture 751
- Drought and survival in rural Namibia 115

Drought once again: an institutional memory compilation on the 1991-1993 drought emergency in Namibia and details of the Drought Relief Programme 118

Drought relief and water provision 114

Dwelling place of our own: the story of the Namibian nation 149

E

Economic activity patterns in white Namibia 693

Economic budget, 1991 673

Economic development strategies for independent Namibia 661

Economic outlook for Namibia 671

Economic prospects for Namibia 665

Economic Review 674

Economics of illegal development: international law and natural resource exploitation in Namibia, 1966-1986 663

Educating South Africans for an independent Namibia 332

Education, repression and liberation: Namibia 509

Educational responsibilities of libraries and information services in Namibia: papers of the seminar in Midgard/Windhoek, 1995 818

1884-1984: vom Schutzgebiet bis Namibia 140

Einführung in die traditionelle Kultur der Kwangali 801

Election process in Namibia: an international roundtable 375

Elections in Namibia? 333

Elf Jahre Gouverneur in Deutsch-Südwestafrika 185

Employment structure and wage levels in Namibia: a report based on an establishment survey, 1992/3 712

English-Kwanyama dictionary 478

Enigma of the Khowesin, 1885-1905 173

Die Erschliessung von Deutsch-Südwestafrika durch Adolf Lüderitz: Akten,
Briefe und Denkschriften 186

Erstbesteigung des Brandberges und Entdeckung der 'Weissen Dame' 797

Essential reforms in health services 541

Establishing the University of Namibia 510

Ethnic-state political relations in post-apartheid Namibia 558

- Ethnicity in the post-apartheid era: a Namibian 'San' case study 465
- Etosha 46
- Etosha image 26
- Europa World Yearbook 5
- Experience in Namibia: fears, perceptions and expectations regarding regional security 625
- Explorations in South-West Africa 153
- F
- Felsbilder in Südwest-Afrika 804
- Die Felsbilder von Twyfelfontein 806
- Fighter-leader 419
- Finance scheme for a national agricultural training programme 521
- First National Development Corporation of SWA Ltd 634
- Fishing: exploiting the sea 760
- Fitzsimons snakes of Southern Africa 61
- Flora of the Brandberg 89
- Focus on fisheries and research 759
- Focus on mining 743
- Focus on tourism 48
- Food from the veld: edible wild plants of Southern Africa, botanically identified and described 72
- Foreign policy perspectives of the Republic of Namibia: an overview 653
- 40,000 workers stay away in Namibia 719
- Foundations of ethnicity and some of its current ramifications in Namibia 564
- Four thousand years at the Spitzkoppe: changes in settlement and land use on the edge of the Namib Desert 124

Fragment of colonial history: the killing of Jakob Marengo 187

Frauen in Namibia 667

Freedom struggle in Namibia 275

French foreign policy towards Namibia 1981-85 222

From colonization to freedom and democracy: the role of an effective public service in the political transition - the Namibian experience 561

From pariah to participant: South Africa's evolving foreign relations, 1990-1994 304

From South West Africa to Namibia 321

From Windhoek to Lomé: a Canadian perspective on Namibia's European connection 649

Fugitive in South West Africa, 1908-1920 444

Fulfilling expectations 397

Future of SACU: a Namibian viewpoint 735

G

Gazetteer of archaeological site localities in Namibia 125

Gems, minerals and rocks in Southern Africa 36

General history of Africa 148

Geological history of Southern Africa 34

Geology and geochemistry of the proterozoic Awasib mountain terrain, Southern Namibia 42

Geology and mineral industry of South-West Africa 44

Geology, mineralogy, geochemistry and hydro thermal alteration of the Brandberg alkaline complex, Namibia 42

Geology of a portion of Central Damaraland, South West Africa/Namibia 42

Geology of Southern Africa 40

Geology of the area around the Chan and Swakop rivers in SWA 42

Geology of the Warmbad district 42
Geology of the Western Rehoboth 42

Geomorphological significance of some central Namib materials 37

Geopolitical transition and state information: the changing political geographies of Angola, Mozambique and Namibia 430

German colonialism and the South West Africa Company 196

German-Herero war of 1904: revisionism of genocide or imaginary historiography? 178

German South West Africa: a centennial bibliographic essay 843

Gesundheit 667

Grass seeds, game and goats: an overview of Dama subsistence 758

Grundlagenstudie Namibia 667

Guide to accessions in the South West Africa Archives Depot, Windhoek 831

Guide to Namibia and Botswana 50

Guide to Namibian game parks 52

Guide to the frogs of South West Africa 63

Guns and top hats: African resistance in German South West Africa, 1907-1915 192

H

Hawking: an 'informal sector' activity in Katutura, Windhoek 728

Health and daily living survey of Windhoek, Namibia (1984-1989) 544

Health sector policy options for independent Namibia 536

Heinrich Vedder's sources for his account of the exploration of the Namib Coast 160

Hendrik Witbooi papers 198

Herero 463

High noon in Southern Africa - making peace in a rough neighbourhood 324

Himba - nomads of Namibia 457

Historical dictionary of Namibia 139

History of resistance in Namibia 262

History of South West Africa from the beginning of the nineteenth century 137

Human rights and democratization in Namibia: some grassroots political perspectives 619

Human rights and Namibia 623

I

Impact of the Second World War on Namibia 138

Impenetrable shield. HMS Nautilus and the Namib coast in the late eighteenth century 162

In search of democracy and development: an analysis of the initial aspirations and problems of the SWAPO government in Namibia 570

In search of Namibia's independence: the limitations of the United Nations 244

Independence: a reality 422

Independence and social transformation: urban planning problems and priorities 501

Independent Namibia - one year on 431

Independent Namibia: the emergence of a national identity 390

Independent Namibia? The future facing SWAPO 545

Index of names appearing on the Kriegskarte von Deutsch-Südwest Afrika, 1904 32

Industrial relations in Namibia 722

Informal sector within Greater Windhoek. A profile study and needs assessment 732

International boundary of Namibia 610

International Conference in Support of the Struggle of the Namibian People for Independence. Paris, 1983 Papers 238

International diplomacy in Southern Africa from Reagan to Mandela 318

International mandate system and Namibia 208

International Workshop on Namibia: the role of Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) 388

Interpreting the 'White Lady' rock painting of South West Africa: some considerations 795

Introduction to Namibia's political economy 571

Investor: Investing in Namibia: Quarterly Magazine 700

Iron Age in Southwest Africa and Damara pot-making 127

Is there enough consensus for Namibia's constitution? 586

It is no more a cry: Namibian poetry in exile 780

'It's like holding the key to your own jail': women in Namibia 524

J

Jakob Marengo and Namibian history 174

John Muafangejo: linocuts, woodcuts and etchings 798

Journal of Joseph Tindall, missionary in South West Africa, 1839-55 170

Journal of the Namibia Scientific Society 809

Journey across the thirstland: in the steps of Adolf Lüderitz between the Namib and the Diamond Coast 195

Journey through Namibia 45

Judicialization of Namibian politics 616

Justice in South West Africa/Namibia? The SWA Bar Council's representations to the Van Dyk Commission of Enquiry into Security Legislation 607

K

Kalunga concept in Ovambo religion from 1870 onwards 482

Kasikili Island situation 609

Keep transport on track 773

Keeping Pretoria on the right track 351

Key actors in the Namibia independence process 420

Khauxa!nas 122

Khoabendus formation in the area north west of Kamanjab in the southeastern Kaokoveld 42

Khoisan linguistic studies 453, 479

Khoisan peoples of South Africa 465

Know your constitution: the Republic of Namibia: a summary 591

Koevoet! 284

Koevoet versus the people of Namibia: report of a human rights mission to Namibia on behalf of the Working Group Kairos 283

Kwanyama-English dictionary 480

L

Labour dispute resolution in Southern Africa 708

Lake Ngami or explorations and discovery during the four years of wanderings in the wilds of south-western Africa 150

Land and labour in the Namibian economy 142
Land in Namibia: rhetoric, reform or revolution? 763

Land issue in Namibia: an inquiry 762

Land reform in Namibia 766

Landslide victory for SWAPO in 1994: many new seats but few new votes 578

Language policy in independent Namibia, with particular reference to Afrikaans 471

Last steps to Uhuru 405

Last tribal war: a history of the Bondelzwart uprising which took place in South West Africa in 1922 216

Laws of the Republic of Namibia 613

Legacy of inequity 496

Legal aspects of the Namibian dispute 225

Legal consequences for states of the continued presence of South Africa in Namibia (South West Africa), notwithstanding Security Council resolution 276 (1970): advisory opinion of 21 June 1971 239

Legal position of women in Namibia 528

Legal rights of Namibian women and affirmative action: the eradication of gender inequalities 527

'Let us die fighting': the struggle of the Herero and Nama against German imperialism (1884-1915) 179

Letters of Emma Sarah Hahn, pioneer missionary among the Herero 157

Levinson Collection: being the Olga and Jack Levinson collection of SWA/Namibian art 784

Liberation without democracy? The SWAPO crisis of 1976 263

Libraries and archives in South West Africa 816

Life history of a gemsbuck 56

Limited choice: the 1994 national and presidential elections in Namibia 556

Literacy and non-formal education in Namibia: report on the evaluation of

literacy and non-formal education programmes 515

Living deserts of Southern Africa 30

Living in the shadow of drought 754

Lost May Day: Namibian workers struggle for independence 720

Lower Kuiseb River perennial vegetation survey 97

M

Madzimu Dsangara: südafrikanische Felsbilderchronik 794

- Major extracts from the constitution of the Republic of Namibia (which came into effect 21 March 1990) 593
- Making of a new nation 346
- Making of the Namibian constitution: lessons for Africa 599
- Mammals of South West Africa: a biological account of the forms occurring in that region 98
- Mammals of the Southern African sub-region 100
- Management view of Namibian independence 406
- Manpower estimates and development implications for Namibia 711
- Manpower issues in Namibia: prospects for black advancement 718
- Marble deposits of South West Africa 42
- Märchen aus Namibia: Volkserzählungen der Nama und Dama 783
- Marching to a different drum: a description and assessment of the formation of the Namibian police and defence force 627
- Marine resources and the Namibian constitution 583
- Marriage and customary law in Namibia 604
- Matchless Copper Mine in 1857: correspondence of manager C.J. Andersson 151
- Material and social infrastructure: structures and problems: summary report 667
- Materielle Infrastruktur 667
- Mbanderu: their history 460
- Mediating conflict: decision-making and Western intervention in Namibia 339
- Mediation of prisoners' dilemma conflicts and the importance of the cooperation threshold 345
- Mind of official imperialism: British and Cape government perceptions of German rule in Namibia 180

Mineral investment in Namibia 746
Mines, masters and migrants: life in a Namibian compound 744
Mining in Namibia 738
Mining: Namibia's lifeline? 745
Mission and colonialism in Namibia 484
Molluscs of the Okavango River in South West Africa/Namibia 69
Monetary independence for Namibia 699
Monetary independence of Namibia 696
Monitoring the vote: elections in Namibia in 1989 - a retrospective 376
Morrell's narrative of a voyage into the south and west coast of Africa 167
Moths of Southern Africa 93
Myth of the white farmer: commercial agriculture in Namibia, 1900-1983 756
N
Nama 464
Nama Hottentot grammar 470
Nama/Namibia: diary and letters of Nama chief Hendrik Witbooi 1884-1894
199
Namib flora: Swakopmund to the giant Welwitschia via Goanikontes 68
Namib narrow gauge 770
Namib paradise: poems of Namibia 779
Namibia 19, 21, 490, 566, 596, 791, 841
Namibia? 271
Namibia: a complete sovereign state as Walvis Bay returns 310
Namibia: a direct United Nations responsibility 248
Namibia - a formidable task: general policy statement 638
Namibia: a fresh deal 440
Namibia: a future displaced 255

Namibia - a key figure reflects 384

Namibia: a land of promise 355

Namibia: a nation in the making 394

Namibia: a new transitional government 330

Namibia: a quiet transition 413

Namibia: a review 9

Namibia: a special survey 2

Namibia: a test case of international accountability, 1946-81: a select bibliography 828

Namibia: a transatlantic view 592

Namibia: a violation of trust 686

Namibia: Africa's harsh paradise 18

Namibia: Africa's newest nation 414

Namibia after one year 622

- Namibia: an interview 532
- Namibia and external resources: the case of Swedish development assistance 641
- Namibia and South Africa: towards cooperation and peaceful existence 656
- Namibia and Southern Africa: regional dynamics of decolonization, 1945-90 329
- Namibia and SWAPO 679
- Namibia and the crisis of constructive engagement 357
- Namibia and the world, story of the birth of a nation 358
- Namibia-Angola border fence and its socioeconomic implications: report of a fact-finding mission 554
- Namibia: any hope for a future settlement? 354
- Namibia: apartheid's forgotten children: a report for Oxfam 499
- Namibia at the crossroads: Africa's last colony 439
- Namibia at the crossroads: economic and political prospects 325
- Namibia: birth of a nation 498
- Namibia: banking comes of age 702
- Namibia becomes a nation: could it be a model? 427
- Namibia: bridging the gap 412
- Namibia Business Directory 729
- Namibia: challenges of the first decade 424
- Namibia: challenging the future. Namibia Donors' Conference, New York, 1990 643
- Namibia: chronology March 1988-March 1989 348
- Namibia: constitutional and international law issues 600
- Namibia: current and future perspectives 338

Namibia: demographic and health survey, 1992 540

Namibia: development and investment 666

Namibia, 1884-1984: readings on Namibia's history and society; selected papers and proceedings 141, 505, 516, 519, 777, 779, 781

Namibia: end game or old game? 356

Namibia: facts and figures 4

Namibia: from incorporation to controlled change 210

Namibia gains full independence 308

Namibia: guided by the politics of reconciliation 423

Namibia handbook and political who's who 572

Namibia in Jonker Afrikaner's time 165

Namibia in the 1860s as seen and painted by Thomas Baines: ten colour prints 785

Namibia in the 1980s 201

Namibia in the 1990s: lessons from, and implications for, Southern Africa 386

Namibia in theses and dissertations: a bibliography on all aspects of Namibian concern, including German colonial policy and international law, 1851-1984 832

Namibia in transition: a select list of titles on economic, political and development themes 836

Namibia: information policy issues and the state of information services for the nation 819

Namibia issue 322

Namibia: jobs and land 765

Namibia: land and peoples, myths and fables 778

Namibia: land of rising hope 349

Namibia: land of tears, land of promise 485

Namibia: making it work 437

Namibia: Manufacturing Guide 730
Namibia: meeting the challenges of nationhood 415

Namibia: nation-in-waiting 352

Namibia National Bibliography 1990-1992 838

Namibia 1990 - an Africa Institute country survey 7

Namibia: no place at home 714

Namibia: one year on 628

Namibia: peace, reconciliation and development 633

Namibia: perspectives for national reconstruction and development 680

Namibia: placing present development in perspective 328

Namibia: political and economic prospects 249

Namibia postscript: the election results 377

Namibia: poverty alleviation with sustainable growth 639

- Namibia poverty profile: a report for SIDA 492
- Namibia: public expenditure review 704
- Namibia question: towards the post-white settler colonial situation 407
- Namibia: rough diamonds 747
- Namibia: shape of the independence government 563
- Namibia, South Africa and the Walvis Bay dispute 306
- Namibia - South Africa: relations since independence 651
- Namibia (South West Africa) 66
- Namibia (South West Africa): the Court's opinion, South Africa's response and prospects for the future 235
- Namibia souvenir edition 11
- Namibia special 12
- Namibia special survey 681
- Namibia: SWAPO wins two-thirds majority 574
- Namibia: the battle for economic liberation 676
- Namibia: the beautiful land 20
- Namibia: the black man's burden 428
- Namibia, the broken shield: the anatomy of imperialism and revolution 267
- Namibia: the case of a betrayal of sacred trust 219
- Namibia: the case of a post-colonial white settler society 410
- Namibia: the conspiracy of silence 258
- Namibia: the constitutional path to freedom 589
- Namibia: the economic costs of independence 670
- Namibia: the effects of apartheid on culture and education 520
- Namibia: the facts 261

Namibia: the German roots of apartheid 188
Namibia, the last colony 6

Namibia: the lessons of one year of independence 401

Namibia: the long road to independence 367

Namibia: the nation after independence 432

Namibia: the 1982 constitutional principles and their legal significance 603

Namibia: the ogre as hero 416

Namibia: the parliament and democracy. Symposium, Windhoek, 1991; report 565

Namibia: the political economy of transition 664

Namibia: the ravages of war: South Africa's onslaught on the Namibian people 287

Namibia: the relevance of international law 236

Namibia: the road to self-government 335

Namibia: the untamed land 22

Namibia: the violent heritage 146

Namibia: the wall of silence 257

Namibia through the 90s: turning rich resources into growth 677

Namibia Trade Directory: an Overview of Namibian Trade and Industry 731

Namibia two years after independence 13

Namibia Update: trade unions and labour action, May-August 1987 721

Namibia: views and perspectives since independence 14

Namibia welcomes investors as partners 694

Namibia: what kind of independence? 387

Namibia: women at war 526

Namibia Yearbook 15

Namibian 823

Namibian agriculture: policies and prospects 752

Namibian artist John Muafangejo (1948-1987) 792

Namibian books in print: a catalogue of books from Namibia available through the book trade including the Namibian book world directory 833

Namibian constitution and economic rights 588

Namibian constitution and the application of international law 587

Namibian constitution and the application of international law - a comment 594

Namibian constitution - ex Africa aliquid novi after all? 580

Namibian constitution in perspective 584

Namibian economy - natural and human resources 662

Namibian economy: problems and prospects 668

Namibian education and culture 519

Namibian election process: just about 'free and fair' 374

- Namibian fish resources: an alternative conservation policy 761
- Namibian Herero: a history of their psychosocial disintegration and survival 461
- Namibian independence 391
- Namibian independence: a global responsibility 360
- Namibian independence and the question of the contractual and delictual liability of the predecessor and successor governments 617
- Namibian independence: what is the goal and how can we achieve it? 344
- Namibian issue, 1920-1980: a select and annotated bibliography 840
- Namibian labour force: its size and structure: a report based on population and housing census, 1991 713
- Namibian law reports 615
- Namibian peace process: implications and lessons for the future 371
- Namibian reconstruction and national reconciliation: putting the horse before the cart? 385
- Namibian regional and local elections: power and development to the people? 546
- Namibian relations with South Africa: post-independent prospects 648
- Namibian settlement: grey areas persist 315
- Namibian settlement question and related issues, 1983 - April 1986 837
- Namibian special 417
- Namibian struggle for independence: the role and effects of the student movement 266
- Namibian Struggle: Official Mouthpiece of the DTA 549
- Namibian transport and energy system. Dependency and disengagement from South Africa 771
- Namibian water resources and their management: a preliminary history, including excerpts from unpublished sources 112

Namibian women's plight: what are the prospects for improving women's lot in an independent Namibia? 530

Namibian workers organise 716

Namibiana: Communications of the Ethno-historical Study Group 810

Namibians in exile 493

Namibians of South West Africa 136

Namibia's constitution - framework for democracy 579

Namibia's development: a Third World perspective 636

Namibia's economy a year after independence 684

Namibia's economy at independence. Report on potential Norwegian-Namibian industrial cooperation 675

Namibia's election revisited 381

Namibia's energy sector: a country review 113

Namibia's farming sector on the eve of independence 749

Namibia's first year of independence 562

Namibia's future: the economy at independence 687

Namibia's independence and the transformation of Africa 409

Namibia's independence: what has happened to UN resolution 435? 408

Namibia's liberation struggle: the two-edged sword 264-65, 273, 277

Namibia's new geopolitics. Lessons for South Africa 768

Namibia's new language policy 467

Namibia's past: myths, realities and historical legacies 144

Namibia's path to independence: theory and reality reconciled 251

Namibia's second year of independence 672

Namibia's tax system 703

Namibia's wall of silence 254

Namibia's water resources: a new approach needed 106

Namibia's Weg in die Unabhängigkeit: Auswahlbibliographie 830

!Nara plant in the Topnaar Hottentot culture of Namibia: ethno-botanical clues to an 8,000 year-old tradition 71

Naron: a Bushmen tribe of the Central Kalahari 452

Narrative and journal of Gerald McKiernan in South West Africa, 1874-1879
166

- Narrative of an explorer in Tropical South Africa, being an account of a visit to Damaraland in 1851 155
- Nation in peril: health in apartheid Namibia 539
- Nation-building and national reconciliation in independent Namibia 568
- Nation-building in Namibia 577
- Nation-building in Namibia: the search for international legitimacy 392
- National atlas of South West Africa (Namibia) 31
- National Conference on Land Reform and the Land Question, Windhoek, 1991 767
- National integrated educational system for emergent Namibia: draft proposal for education reform and renewal 506
- National reconciliation in post-independent Namibia 560
- National reconciliation, social equity and class formation in independent Namibia 434
- Native tribes of South West Africa 455, 462-64
- Native uprisings in Southwest Africa 207
- 'Natives must first become good workmen': formal education provision in German South West and East Africa compared 508
- Ndonga-Afrikaans-English trilingual dictionary 481
- Netherlands and Namibia: the political campaign to end Dutch involvement in the Namibian uranium trade 206
- Never follow the wolf: the biography of a Namibian freedom fighter 448
- New small state with a powerful neighbour: Namibia/South Africa relations since independence 652
- New system of higher education in Namibia 523
- New tendencies of an old system: neo-colonial adjustments with Namibia's system of formal education 516
- Newman's birds of Southern Africa 88

Newsletter of the Namibia Scientific Society 811

NGO development training in Southern Africa: promoting south-south linkages through information-sharing 635

Nigeria and independent Namibia: an outlook on their emerging relations 650

Nine days of war. Namibia - before, during and after 295

1988 peace accords and the future of South Western Africa 340

1995 in Namibia 16

NNB: Namibian National Bibliography, 1971-1979 842

North of the south: almost independence day? 399

Notes on nature 121

Notes on terrace soils of the Kavango River, northern SWA/Namibia 120

Notes on the ecology and behaviour of the black rhinoceros, *Diceres bicornis* Linn. 1758, in South West Africa 81

Notes on the flora and vegetation of Etosha Pan, South West Africa 90

Notes on the flora and vegetation of the Omuverume Plateau-Mountain, Waterberg, South West Africa 96

O

Occurrence and utilisation of groundwater in the Kavango, SWA/Namibia 110

Of 'citizenship' and 'solidarity': Australia, Canada, Sweden and the struggle for Namibian independence 250

On the razor's edge: prospects for political stability in Southern Africa 133

One hundred years of agricultural development in colonial Namibia: a historical overview of visions and experiments 753

Opening a new chapter 438

Operation of the mandate system in Africa, 1919-1927 220

Opposition to apartheid in Namibia: the role of education, religion and the contract labour system 514

Order out of chaos: Mandume Ya Ndemufayo and oral history 158

Origins of the South West Africa dispute: the Versailles Peace Conference and the creation of the mandates system 226

- Otjikango or Gross Barmen: the history of the first Rhenish Herero mission station in South West Africa, 1844-1904 489
- Our Namibia 517
- P
- Palaeolithic archaeology of the Central Namib Desert: a preliminary survey of chronology and site location 128
- Pastoral nomads of the central Namib desert: the people history forgot 163
- Peace initiatives in South West Africa 370
- Peacemaking in Southern Africa: the Namibia-Angola settlement of 1988 326
- Pennington's butterflies of Southern Africa 94
- People power 548
- People's choice 421
- Peoples of South West Africa/Namibia 458
- Performance of small mines in Namibia and the region 737
- Perspectives on agricultural and fisheries development in independent Namibia 755
- Perspectives on Namibia: past and present 173, 217, 314, 331
- Perspectives on water supply in Namibia 109
- Philipp cave 787
- Pillar in the mist: a history of the Dias padrao at Lüderitz 161
- Pioneers of South West Africa and Ngamiland, 1738-1880 449
- Plight of the Bushmen 459
- Political economy and structural change: Namibia at independence 660
- Political economy of Namibia. An annotated, critical bibliography 829
- Political geography of an exclave: Walvis Bay 300
- Political risk for extractive industries, January 1991 683

Politics and policies: language planning in Namibia, with special reference to English 472

Politics of population control in Namibia 542

Population distribution and migration 27

Precambrian geology of South West Africa and Namaqualand 38

Precolonial communities of Southwestern Africa: a history of the Owambo kingdoms, 1600-1920 172

Pre-European pottery of South West Africa 129

Preliminary report on an archaeological programme in South West Africa 132

Preliminary vegetation map of South West Africa 73

Preparing for a free Namibia: elections, transition and independence: report 378

President Sam Nujoma speaks on the struggle for independence 256

Presidential and National Assembly elections in Namibia, 7-8 December 1994: report 555

Press in Central and Southern Africa: Namibia 822

Preventing the vacuum: determinants of the Namibian settlement 372

Primary health care 543

Prime Minister of Namibia speech on the occasion of Namibia's admission to the United Nations, 23 April 1990, New York 654

Problems of industrial development and market integration in Namibia 727

Prodomus einer Flora von Südwestafrika 87

Prospects for an international settlement 331

Prospects for peace and development in Southern Africa in the 1990s: Canadian and comparative perspectives 250, 386, 648-49, 655, 657

Protection of human rights in the Namibian constitution 624

R

Radical motherhood - Namibian women's independence struggle 534

Reconfiguring Namibia: four years of democracy and development 404

Reconnaissance survey of the vegetation of the Kavango, South West Africa 70

Reconstituting and democratizing the Southern African Customs Union 735

Reconstruction of the Namibian national, regional and local state 435

- Reference book on major trans-national corporations operating in Namibia 736
- Reflections and strategies for the rehabilitation and development of the transport sector in independent Namibia 772
- Reflections on a foreign exchange management and allocation system for independent Namibia 701
- Refreshing approach to nationhood 398
- Regimes for Namibia's independence: a comparative study 361
- Regional Conference on Development Programmes for Africa's San Populations, Windhoek, 1992 637
- Regional economic integration schemes in Southern Africa: options for independent Namibia 678
- Regional elections in Namibia: deepening democracy and gender inclusion 382
- Regional profile of the Namibian population 28
- Regional reconstruction of the state - the Namibian case 436
- Report of the Administrator of South West Africa for the year 1923-1946 227
- Report of the Commission of Inquiry into Labour Matters in Namibia 723
- Report of the International Conference for the Immediate Independence of Namibia, Vienna, 1986 246
- Republic of Namibia: independence special 425
- Die Republikein 824
- Resolution 435 election in Namibia 383
- Resolving labour disputes in Southern Africa: the case of Namibia 708
- Restructuring the local state in post-apartheid cities: Namibian experience and lessons for South Africa 575
- Return to the UN: UN diplomacy in regional conflicts 316
- Returning exiles in Namibia since independence 500
- Review of 1989: repression and resistance in South Africa and Namibia 426

Reviewing education in an independent Namibia 511

Revolt of the Hereros 176

Ripe for resolution: conflict and intervention in Africa 373

Rise and fall of SWAPO 293

Road to independence 601

Rock art research's umbilical cord: a review of *Africa Praehistorica*, vol. 1 793

Rock paintings of the Upper Brandberg 802

Role of the church in socio-economic development 483

Role of the Namibian National Archives and coordination with private archives in Namibia 814

Role of the United Nations in Namibian independence 231

Roots of the controversy 249

Rössing scholar and a dictionary 477

Rössing Social and Economic Report 748

Rössing uranium deposit, South West Africa 33

Rumours of rain: Namibia's post-independence experience 395

Rural development in the Okavango region of Namibia: assessment of needs, opportunities and constraints 647

Rural development options for Namibia after independence 629

S

Sam Nujoma 353

Sam Nujoma: portrait of a SWAPO leader 446

Sam Nujoma, President, South West Africa People's Organization 268

Scandinavia and Namibia: contradictions of policies and actions 213

Sea fishes of Southern Africa 101

Sea-shells of Southern Africa: gastropods 83

Security situation and the transfer of power in Namibia 402

Sektorstudie Aussenwirtschaft 667

Sektorstudie Fischerei 667

Sektorstudie Institutionen und Verbände im Bergbau 667

Sektorstudie mineralische Rohstoffe 667

Sektorstudie monetäre und finanzielle Infrastruktur 667

Sektorstudie öffentliche Finanzen 667

Sektorstudie Wasserwirtschaft 667

- Self-government for SWA/Namibia 573
- Serpentinities in central South West Africa/Namibia: a reconnaissance study 42
- Set the market free 691
- Sheltering desert: Robinson Crusoes in the Namib 443
- Short report on the vegetation of the Namib coastal area from Swakopmund to Cape Frio 74
- Short term stabilization versus long-term price stability 692
- Similar but different? Assessing the reserve economy legacy of Namibia 642
- Skeleton coast 143
- Small and the new in Southern Africa: the foreign relations of Botswana, Namibia and Swaziland since independence: a select and annotated bibliography 827
- Small-scale agriculture 757
- Small-scale agriculture in Namibia: present crisis and future prospects 757
- Social construction of ethnicity in post-independent Namibia 559
- Social organization of the Nama and other essays 456
- Socio-economic interaction and the establishment of colonialist relations in Namibia before and after German rule 189
- Some aspects of abundant life in the vegetationless sand of the Namib Desert dunes: positive psammotropism in tenebrionid beetles 84
- Some legal aspects of trade in the natural resources of Namibia 734
- Some notes on the Namibian economy two years after independence 685
- Sounds of silence: on safari in Namibia 47
- South Africa and Namibia 362
- South Africa and Namibia (SWAPO) 363
- South Africa and Namibia (Walvis Bay) 312
- South Africa, Angola and Namibia 364

- South Africa at war: white power and the crisis in Southern Africa 289
- South Africa in Angola and Namibia 368
- South Africa in Namibia, 1915-1980s 217
- South Africa in Namibia: the Botha strategy 341
- South Africa in Namibia: variations on a theme 211
- South Africa, Namibia and Angola 276, 365
- South African Defence Force in Namibia 299
- South Africa's border war 294
- South Africa's war in southern Angola (1987-1988) and the independence of Namibia 292
- South West Africa 214
- South West Africa and its indigenous peoples 24
- South West Africa and the United Nations 234
- South West Africa and the United Nations: an international mandate in dispute 245
- South West Africa case 237
- South West Africa cases (Ethiopia v. South Africa, Liberia v. South Africa) judgment of 21 December 1962 240
- South West Africa cases: (Ethiopia v. South Africa, Liberia v. South Africa) second phase: judgment of 18 July 1966 241
- South West Africa, 1880-1894: the establishment of German authority in South West Africa 181
- South West Africa in early times, being the story of South West Africa up to date of Maharero's death in 1890 171
- South West Africa-Namibia: a review of commerce and industry 8
- South West Africa/Namibia dispute: documents and scholarly writings on the controversy between South Africa and the United Nations 212
- South West Africa/Namibia: facts, attitudes, assessment and prospects 552

South West Africa/Namibia: information for investors 697

South West Africa/Namibia: the ballot or the bullet 133

South West Africa: travesty of trust 215

South West Africa under German occupation (1884-1914) 193

South West Africa under German rule 1884-1914 175

- South West Africa under mandate: documents 200
- South West African mandate 202
- South West African origins of the 'sacred trust': 1914-1919 221
- Southern Africa at the crossroads? Prospects for stability and development in the 1990s 424
- Southern Africa on a budget 54
- Southern and Central Namibia in Jonker Afrikaner's time 165
- Soviet foreign policy for Namibia: some considerations and developments 297
- Soviet priorities in Africa 366
- Species composition of and biological notes on tenebrionidae of the Lower Kuiseb River and adjacent gravel plain 103
- State of libraries and information services in Namibia and the need for training for library and information services 820
- Statement by the United Nations Secretary-General at the independence celebrations of the Republic of Namibia, Windhoek, 20 March 1990 433
- Statistical abstract 17
- Status of fishes from sinkholes and caves in Namibia 99
- Story of Mukarob 39
- Straightening a skewed economy 689
- Strategic options in the Namibian independence dispute 314
- Strategic significance of Walvis Bay and the Penguin Islands: case history, value assessment, future implications 303
- Strategic territory and territorial strategy: the geopolitics of Walvis Bay's integration into Namibia 311
- Strongmen in Hereroland: Epango and the post-independent Namibian state 497
- Structural adjustment and national environmental strategies: what interactions? Notes from Namibia 117

Structure, problems and potential of economic development 667

Struggle for education: a play 505

Studded with diamonds and paved with gold: miners, mining companies and human rights in Southern Africa 742

Studies in the economic history of Southern Africa 142

Studies on health aspects of water reclamation during 1974 to 1983 in Windhoek, South West Africa/Namibia 107

Sturm über Südwest: der Herero-aufstand von 1904 191

Succession to treaties under the Namibian constitution 658

Succulents of Southern Africa: with special reference to the succulent families found in the Republic of South Africa and South West Africa 57

Südwestafrika: eine geographische Landeskunde 29

Südwestafrika in der deutschen Zeit 184

Südwestafrikanische Felsmalereien 805

Suffering grass: superpowers and regional conflict in Southern Africa and the Caribbean 368

SWA/Namibia: a new start 573

SWA/Namibia: the politics of continuity and change 135

SWAPO and nation-building in Namibia: transfer of power in the post-communist era 551

SWAPO and the future 252

SWAPO inside Namibia 265

SWAPO of Namibia: a movement in exile 274

SWAPO of Namibia: Entwicklung, Programmatik und Politik seit 1954 260

SWAPO: the politics of exile 270

SWAPOL fights intimidation 336

SWAPO's deceptive election manifesto: will Namibia be free? 547

Symposium on Economic System and National Development, Windhoek, 1990
669

Systems approach to language planning: the case of Namibia 468

T

Tagebücher/diaries, 1837-1860; a missionary in Nama- and Damaraland 156

- Tale of two home-comings: influence of the economy and state on the reintegration of repatriated Namibian exiles, 1989-1991 503
- Tasks facing SWAPO leadership 389
- Taxonomic and distribution findings on some birds from Namibia 64
- Tears over the deserts 441
- Tectonics and sedimentation of a late proterozoic Damaran convergent continental margin, Khomas Hochland, Central Namibia 42
- Tertiäres Bildungswesen 667
- Text of Proclamation A.G. 8 from the Extraordinary Official Gazette of South West Africa 576
- Through the flames: poems from the Namibian liberation struggle 782
- To be born a nation: the liberation struggle for Namibia 272
- Toward education for all: a development brief for education, culture and training 518
- Toward the decolonization of Namibian history: notes on recent works in English 839
- Towards a language policy for Namibia: English as the official language: perspectives and strategies 466
- Towards an independent Namibia 411
- Towards democracy or neo-colonialism? 690
- Trade and development: some policy considerations for independent Namibia 726
- Trade and politics in central Namibia, 1960-1964: diaries and correspondence 152
- Trade and socio-economic change in Ovamboland, 1850-1906 169
- Trade unions in Namibia 715
- Transition in Namibia, 1989-1990, and the South African case 429
- Transition to a national monetary authority in Namibia 698

Transition to independence in Namibia 320

Transitional National Development Plan 1991/92-1993/94 640

Travels in the interior of South Africa comprising fifteen years hunting and trading, with journeys across the continent from Natal to Walvisch Bay and visits to Lake Ngami and the Victoria Falls 154

Trees and shrubs of the Etosha National Park 58

Trees of Southern Africa, covering all known indigenous species in the Republic of South Africa, South West Africa, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland 91

Tripartism and workers in Namibia 706

Tsisab ravine and other Brandberg sites 788

Two thousand days of Haimbodi ya Haufiku 774

U

UN and African decolonization: UNTAG in Namibia 393

UN and Namibia: ending the impasse 243

UN efforts: removal of apartheid in South Africa and liberation of Namibia 229

Unemployment in the Namibian economy 710

United Nations and Namibia 247

United Nations and Southern Africa 230

United States and South Africa, 1968-1985: constructive engagement and its critics 322

University library: problems, prospects and coordination with other training institution libraries 813

University of Namibia: a key player in generating scientific information and training information specialists 513

University of Namibia, 1980-1989: a learning experience 512

Update: AIDS cases reported in SWA/Namibia 538

Urbanization and urban policies in Namibia 504

Urbanization in post-independence Windhoek (with special emphasis on

Katutura) 631

Urbanization in South West Africa/Namibia: an exploratory study 645

Utility of bills of rights in culturally heterogeneous societies: a preliminary examination of the Namibian model 605

V

Vibrant press and plenty of it, too 825

- Visitor's guide to Namibia: how to get there, what to see, where to stay 53
- Die Vogelwelt Südwestafrikas 78
- W
- Walvis Bay: a naval gateway, an economic turnstile or a diplomatic bargaining chip for the future of Namibia? 302
- Walvis Bay: exclave no more 307
- Walvis Bay: Namibia's port 309
- Walvis Bay reintegration 313
- Walvis Bay, South Africa, Namibia and the question of sovereignty 305
- Walvis Bay - the last frontier 301
- War and society: the militarization of South Africa 299
- War in SWA/N 298
- Wasserwirtschaft - Waterwese - Water affairs in SWA 111
- Welwitschia mirabilis: observations on general habit, seed, seedling and leaf characteristics 59
- Welwitschia: paradox of a parched paradise 60
- West German relations with Namibia 223
- What mining means to SWA/Namibia 739
- When refugees go home 500, 503
- Where is the Orange River mouth? The demarcation of the South African Namibian maritime boundary 608
- Where to watch birds in Southern Africa 66
- White lady of the Brandberg 789
- White lady of the Brandberg: a reinterpretation 796
- White lady of the Brandberg, her companions and her guards 790
- White paper on national and sectoral politics 567

Why, O Lord? Psalms and sermons from Namibia 487

Wild about the Okavango: all-in-one guide to common animals and plants of the Okavango delta, Chobe national park and Caprivi Strip 62

Wild South West: frontier myths and metaphors in literature set in Namibia, 1760-1988 776

Windhoek Advertiser 826

Windhoek declaration. Tripartite talks, 4 June 1993 659

Windhoek: three historical landmarks 190

Wir, Kinder Namibias: eine Lebensgeschichte 447

Women of Namibia: the changing role of women from traditional pre-colonial times to the present 529

Women's new equality 531

Women's role in the development process, with special reference to factors of production 525

Wood pipit - a species new to the South West Africa avifauna 65

Work and health in Namibia: preliminary notes 537

Working document on field observations in West Caprivi 646

Working for a better Namibia: sectoral development programmes, review of 1991-1992 and plans for the future 569

Working under South African occupation: labour in Namibia 725

Workshop: social science priorities for Namibia 812

World Christianity in Southern Africa: a factual portrait of the Christian church in South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia and Swaziland 486

Writing in Namibia 781

Y

'You taught me language'. The implementation of English as a medium of instruction in Namibia 473

Z

Zimbabwe and Namibia 291

Zimbabwe, Botswana and Namibia: a travel survival kit 55

Zoo Park: a history 147

Zwischen Namib und Kalahari: 75 Jahre katholische Mission in Südwestafrika
491

Index of Subjects

A

Administrator-General 355

 role in election 375

Affirmative action 527, 568, 705, 707, 709

 nation-building 705

 policies 568, 705, 707

 prospects 718

 reconciliation 705, 709

 women 527, 705

Africa

 history 148

 transformation and Namibian independence 409

 unemployment 717

Afrikaans

 lingua franca 467, 469, 471, 476, 822

 prospects 467, 469, 471

 usage 476

Afrikaner, Jonker 152, 156, 165, 170

Agriculture 14, 16, 415, 687, 749-58, 762

 commercial sector 749, 756, 762

 communal land tenure 762

 cooperation with South Africa 750

 crop farming 749, 755

Dama pastoralism 758
drought implications 751, 754
farm workers 767
farming systems 762
financing 762
food self-sufficiency policy 754
German colonial period 756
history 753
policy options 752
prospects 756
SA mandate period 753, 756
SACU 752
small-scale farming 752, 757
soil utilization 120
stock farming 749, 755
subsistence 758
training programmes 521, 755
women 755

Ahtisaari, M. 384

AIDS 538, 621

Air transport 772

Aloes 79-80

Amphipoda 76

Anglican Church 182

Angola

armed conflict 279, 572

boundary fence erection 554

Cassinga massacre 282

Cuban involvement 279

Cuito Cuanavale battle 277, 292, 323, 328, 349

decolonization 430

foreign relations prospects 349

linkage policy 322-24, 326, 356, 361, 367

Angola-Namibia Accords 292, 316-17, 320, 334, 337, 340, 347, 352, 364, 368, 370, 372-73, 428, 734

and Cuba 334, 337

provisions 347

signing 352

South Africa 292, 368

Soviet Union's role 337, 370

text 337, 364

UN diplomacy 316

US's role 337, 368, 370

Antelope 56, 67

/Aouin (Topnaar) history 453

Apartheid

comparison with German colonial period 189

dismantling 400

impact on education 520

land reform 766

origins 188

Archaeology 122-32

Brandberg 126, 802
Damaraland culture 130

Erongo Mountains Big Elephant shelter 131

Kavango 123

Khauxa!nas settlement 122

Namib Desert 128

pottery (Iron Age) 127

pre-colonial 129

research programme 132, 807

sites 125

Spitzkoppe 124

Architecture

colonial period 45, 803

Kwangali 801

Archives 814, 816

history 816

National Archives 814

private archives 814

SWA Archives Depot 831

Armed conflict 201, 262, 268, 275-99, 341

Angola 279, 572

Cassinga massacre 282

Cuban involvement 279, 328, 331

Cuito Cuanavale battle 277, 292, 323, 328, 349

history 281, 285, 287, 289, 294

Armed conflict contd.

Koevoet battalion 276, 283-84

launching date 291

liberation struggle impact 255, 277, 294

political developments 286

SADF involvement 278, 285, 292, 299

San involvement 280, 296, 299

Soviet Union involvement 297

SWA Territory Force aims 276

SWAPO

border violation (1989) 293, 295, 346, 365, 387, 420

guerrilla activities 285, 290, 298, 428

PLAN 255, 298

US negotiation efforts 289

Art collections

Baines portfolio 785

Levinson collection 784

Muafangejo graphics 798

Arts 14, 784-806

history 784

Muafangejo 792, 798

paintings 785, 791

see also Rock art

Atlases see Maps and atlases

Australia and liberation struggle 250

Autobiographies

colonial officials 185

exiles 441, 447

pioneers 444

SWAPO activists 450

B

Baines, Thomas 785

bird paintings 82

Bank of Namibia 695

Banks and banking 695, 702

Beetles

Kuiseb river area 103

Namib desert 84

tenebrionids 84, 95, 103

Bibliographies 827-43

database (Chr Michelsen Institute) 835

foreign relations 827

general 841

German colonial period 843

independence 830

international issue 828, 837, 839-40

Namibian National Bibliography 838, 842

political economy 829

State Museum publications 834

SWA Archives Depot accessions 831

theses and dissertations 832

transition economy 836

Bill of Rights 588, 597, 602

Biographies

pioneers 442, 449

politicians 446

SWAPO activists 445, 448

Birds 64, 66, 75, 77-78, 82, 88

Damaraland 82

Eastern Kavango 77

paintings 82

wood pipit 65

Blacks

economic deprivation 676

Bondelzwarts uprising 193, 205, 216

documents 207

Book trade 833

Botanical research 808, 811

Botha, P.W.

independence negotiations 341

Botswana

customary law 612

foreign relations 349, 827

Kasikili/Sidudu island dispute 609, 614

monetary independence 699

monetary relations 699

tourism 50, 55

Boundaries

Angola 554

Chobe River: Kasikili/Sidudu island dispute 609, 614
delimitation 768

history 610

Orange River 304, 608

Brandberg

archaeological sites 126, 802

rock paintings 788-90, 793-94, 799, 802, 805

Amis Gorge 793, 802

Hungorob Gorge 802

Maack Shelter 789

Tsisab Gorge 788, 797, 799

'White Lady' 789-90, 794, 797, 799, 805

origin issue 795-96

vegetation survey 89, 104

Brazzaville Protocol 364, 572

Britain

economic relations (pre-independence) 224

German colonial rule 180

pre-colonial influence 168

Broadcasting 14

Bushmanland

hunting safaris 47

Ju/wa Bushmen (San) 451, 459

land distribution 762

Bushmen see San

Business enterprises 16, 406, 729

Butterflies 92, 94

C

Canada

- development assistance 657

- foreign policy 657

- liberation struggle 250

- transnational corporations (pre-independence) 218

Cape Colony government relations with pre-colonial leaders 168

Caprivi Strip

- development 646

- drought 119

- land distribution 762

- marriage law 604

- wildlife 62

Cassinga massacre 282

Catholic Church see Roman Catholic Church

CDM see Consolidated Diamond Mines

Chamber of Commerce and Industry 688

Child care 633

Children 495, 499

- conditions in exile 495

- demographic and health survey 540

- deprivation 499

Chronologies 19, 686

- Angolan involvement in liberation struggle 572

- constitutional development 134, 572

history 9, 145, 149, 175

independence negotiations 326, 348, 426

liberation struggle 264, 272

UN involvement 572

Walvis Bay 301

Churches 482-91

Open Letter to B.J. Vorster 271, 485

reaction against SWAPO atrocities 254, 257, 273

role in liberation struggle 6, 201, 262, 264, 485, 487-88, 490, 514

role in repatriation programme 414

role in socio-economic development 483

Southern Africa 486

women's position 526

see also Anglican Church; Roman Catholic Church

Civic society 264

Civil-military relations 626

Civil service

and parliament 565

reform 561, 568

white minority 765

Class structure

post-independent era 264

pre-independent era 264

theory 267

Coastal region

Dias padrao 161

exploration 159-62, 167

HMS Nautilus 162

photographs 18, 20-21

treasures 23

Cold War 327

Colonialism

and Christian missions 484-85

history 133, 135, 137, 140-42, 189

Commission of Inquiry into Labour Matters in SWA/Namibia 722-23

Common Monetary Area 692, 699

Commonwealth Observer Group on Namibia election reports

(1989) 378

(1994) 555

Communications 16

Communities, pre-colonial

migration history 171

relations 164, 168, 171

Conflict see Armed conflict

Consolidated Diamond Mines (CDM) 741

Constituent Assembly 572, 598-99

Constitution 14, 371, 427, 435, 579-603

'administrative justice' concept 597

'Africanization' concept 584

AIDS 621

Bill of Rights 588, 602

economic and social rights 588

- governmental structures 584
- human rights 595, 621, 624
- implications for South Africa 602
- international law 587, 594, 600
- marine resources 583
- martial law 582
- ombudsman 582, 593
- text 579, 581
- treaties 587, 594
- women, position of 528, 530-31

Constitution-making process 428, 435, 566, 572, 586, 589, 596, 598-99, 601

Constitutional principles (1982) 598, 603

Constructive engagement 286, 289, 318, 322-24, 326, 356, 367-68

Contract workers 514

Copper-lead deposits 44

Copper mining

- Matchless mine 151

- Tsumeb mine 742

Corruption 683

Courts 582

Crocker, Chester 323-24

Cuba

- Angolan-Namibia accords 334, 337

- and armed conflict 279, 328, 331

Cuba contd.

linkage to Namibian independence 322-24, 326, 356, 361, 367

troop withdrawal 322-24, 326, 356, 361, 367

Cuito Cuanavale battle 277, 292, 323, 328

impact 292, 328, 349, 351

Culture 15, 544, 807

impact of apartheid 520

Currency 696, 698

Customary law 557

Botswana 612

common law 557, 611-12

marriage 604

South Africa 604, 611

status 611

D

Damara language 778, 783

Damara people

history 455, 462

Iron Age pottery 127

subsistence agriculture 758

Damaraland

archaeology 130

birds 82

explorations 155

Guano Railway 770

land distribution 762

Palgrave commissions 168

Decolonization 430

Defence 16, 625-28

civil-military relations 626

demilitarization 626-27

Namibian Defence Force 627-28

Namibian Police Service 627-28

reconciliation policy 627-28

see also Security

Delimitation Commission 436, 546, 768

Democratic Turnhalle

Alliance (DTA) 549

election performance 553

Democratization 14, 619

Demography 540, 571

Windhoek 544

Dependency on South Africa 349, 403, 678, 693

Development 15, 633, 636, 638, 646-47, 667

bibliography 836

Caprivi West 646

Development Brigade Corporation 644

mining contribution to 746

National Development Plan (1991/2-1993/4) 640

Okavango region 647

policy 638, 689

political dimensions 636

rural 629, 642, 646-47

San people 454, 459, 637

social dimensions 636

women's role 525, 533

Development assistance 632, 641, 669

Canada 657

Donor's Conference (1990) 643

Norway 675

Okavango region 647

Sweden 641

Development banks

First National Development Corporation of SWA 634

Development Brigade Corporation 644

Development planning 570

women's integration 525, 533

Diamond mining 741, 747

Consolidated Diamond Mines 741

Oranjemund Mine 742

photographs 18-19, 21

Southern Africa 43

Diamond rush 442

Diamonds

deposits 35, 43-44, 195

Dias padrao 161

Dictionaries

English-Kwanyama 478, 480

historical 139

Ndonga-Afrikaans-English 481

Diplomatic corps 572

Directories 1, 5

artists 784, 800

business 729

constituent assembly 572

diplomatic corps 572

government 1, 5

manufacturing 730

NGOs 635

politics 572

trade 731

trade unions 715

transnational corporations 736

Dissertations see Theses and dissertations

Drought 115, 118-19

Caprivi 119, 751

Erongo 119

implications for agriculture 751, 754

legal dimensions 751

management 114, 751

National Drought Task Force 116

political dimensions 751

relief 114, 118-19

social dimensions 751
statistics 114, 754

DTA see Democratic Turnhalle Alliance

Dunedin Star shipwreck 143

E

East Africa

education 508

Economic cooperation with Germany 667

Economic development 667, 669-70, 673-74

see also Political economy

Economic interdependence Southern Africa 338

Economic policy 386, 417, 570, 669, 671, 675, 677, 684

guidelines 685

SWAPO aims 660-61, 679-80

Economic relations with South Africa 682

Economy 1, 3, 5, 7-8, 10, 13, 15-16, 415, 526, 639-40, 660-93, 698, 710

bibliography 836

black/white wealth distribution 676

dependency on South Africa 349, 403, 678, 693

free market v. centralized economy 557

growth areas 689

history 201, 571, 668

labour 722

macro-economics 640-41

mining 743, 745

pre-independence 664, 687, 691

prospects 665, 671-74, 684-85, 691

risk analysis 683

sectoral aims 640

statistics 6, 432, 674, 681

structural adjustment programmes 117

SWAPO policy aims 660-61, 679-80

Ecotourism 45-47, 49-52, 55

Education 4, 473, 505-23
agricultural 521
apartheid, impact on 520
in exile 495
exiles 507
German colonial period 508
higher 523
history 507-08
language instruction 473, 557
literacy programmes 515
neo-colonial tendencies 516
non-formal 515
policy document 518
reforms 415, 506, 511, 568
role in politics 509, 514
role of archives 818
role of libraries 818
politics 509, 514
social studies 517
South African period 505, 514, 519
SWAPO system 519
tertiary 667
Turner Report 523
unemployment 718
University of Namibia
establishment 510, 512

Multi-disciplinary Research Centre 513

vocational training 522

women 526

Zimbabwe 507

Elections (1978) 333

Elections (1989) 2, 320, 371, 374-81, 383-84, 428, 598

campaign 374

intimidation efforts 374, 378, 383

observer reports 376, 378, 380

political parties 379-80

polling arrangements 378, 380, 383

results 376-77, 380-81, 598

role of Administrator-General 375

role of NGOs 375

role of UN 375-76, 384, 425-26

statistics 380

SWAPO election manifesto 547

Elections (1994) 556, 574, 578

comparison with 1989 elections 578

observer reports 555

statistics 556, 578

Elections, local (1992) 382, 546

Elitism

post-independence era 434

reconciliation 437

Energy sector 16, 113, 667

South African domination 771

English

medium of instruction 473

official language 466-67, 472-73, 822

usage 476

Entomology 807

Environmental issues 15, 114-21

land reform 749

mining 740, 743, 745

structural adjustment programmes 117

Epango 497

Erongo Mountains

Big Elephant shelter 131

drought 119

rock art 786, 794

Ethnic divisions

and the constitution 586

Ethnic groups see Population groups

Ethnicity

and nation-building 557-59, 564

San 465

and state power 557-58

Ethno-botany 71

Ethnography

San 465

see also Population groups

Ethnology research 807, 810
Etosha National Park 25

photographs 18-19, 26, 46

shrubs 58

travel guide 46

trees 58

vegetation 58, 90

European Community

foreign relations 415, 649

Exchange control 666

Exiles 414, 493, 500

autobiographies 441, 447

children 495

education 495, 507

employment 714

poetry 780

reintegration 417, 500, 502-03

repatriation 391, 414, 498, 503

socio-economic conditions 12, 500, 502

writers 781

Explorations 150, 153-54, 159-62, 167

F

Family planning 542

Finance 666, 674, 687, 694-704

Bank of Namibia 695

Common Monetary Area membership 692

currency 696, 698

foreign debt 682

foreign exchange management 701

IMF membership issue 701

infrastructure 667

monetary independence issue 696, 698-99

monetary relations 699

public expenditure 704

public finance 667

taxation 666, 703

First National Development Corporation of SWA 634

Fish

fresh water 102

Guinas lake 99

Otjikoto lake 99

sea fish 101

Fisheries 12, 14, 16, 415, 417, 667, 687, 759-61

exploitation 760-61

growth 759

industry 755, 759

investment 759

jurisdiction, fish waters 755

O'Linn Commission 759

quotas 759

reform recommendations 760

research 759

rights 759

statistics 759

Flag 579

Flies

bee-mimicking 85

Flora 73, 87

aloes 79-80

Brandberg 89, 104

Chobe National Park 62

edible plants 72

Etosha National Park 58, 90

Kavango 70

Kuiseb River 97

map 73

Namib Desert 69, 74

!nara plant 71

Okavango Delta 62

photographs 18, 22

succulents 57

survey 87

Waterberg 96

welwitschia mirabilis 59-60, 68

Welwitschia Plain 86

Folklore 778, 783

Food

availability and drought 115

self-sufficiency policy 754

Foreign debt 682

Foreign exchange 701

Foreign investment 16, 395, 401, 697, 700, 745

mining 740, 743, 746

policy statement 694

risk analysis 683
see also Investment

Foreign policy 653

towards South Africa 653

Foreign relations 16, 395, 568, 648-59

with Angola 349, 655

bibliography 827

with Botswana 349

with Canada 657

with European Community 415, 649

with Nigeria 650

with South Africa 304-05, 378, 395, 411, 651-52, 656

treaties 658, 827

UN admission speech 654

Windhoek Declaration (1993) 659

Foreign trade 667

France 222

Free trade

area Walvis Bay 307

Frogs 63

Frontline states 1, 314, 318, 343, 655

G

Game parks 45-47, 49-52, 55

Gastropods 83

Geingob, Hage 415, 548

Gems 36

Gemsbuck 56

Gender equality 527-28, 531

Geneva Protocol 572

Geography 1, 5, 29-32, 415

Geology 33-44

- minerals 746

- Precambrian 38

- research 41-42

- Southern Africa 34, 36, 40

Geomorphology 37

German colonial period 173-99, 267, 272, 432

- African resistance 192

- agriculture 753, 756

German colonial period contd.

apartheid 188-89

architecture 803

atrocities 620

bibliography 843

British perceptions 180

chronology 175

education 508

Herero uprising 174, 176, 178-79, 185, 191, 193

Lüderitz, Adolf 186, 195

Lüderitzbucht 195

Marengo, Jakob 174, 187

Nama people 197-99

Nama resistance 179, 185, 197-99

place-names 32

Rhenish Mission Society 484

San 280

SWA Company 196

Swakopmund, history 194

Windhoek 190

Witbooi, Hendrik 173, 183, 197-99

women 530

German language 476

German-speaking group 618

Germany

economic cooperation 667

Germany (Federal Republic) 223

Government 386, 388, 391, 397, 401, 403, 423-24, 435, 438-39, 570

development options 570

economic options 386, 570

role in mining control 745

structures 584

see also Local government

Government departments 567, 569, 572

Government leadership 548, 563

cabinet portfolios 563

heads of ministries 563

profiles 548

Government libraries 820

Grootfontein

copper-lead deposits 44

Guano trade 167

Guinas Lake fish 99

Gurirab, Theo-Ben 398, 548

H

Hahn, Carl Hugo 156, 489

Hahn, Emma Sarah 157

Hamutenya, Hidipo 548

Hanekom, Gert 548

Havana University 388

Hawking

Katutura 728

Health services 4, 530-44, 667

AIDS cases 538

apartheid structures 539

children 540

conditions (pre-independence era) 536-37, 539

family planning practices 542

policy options 536, 539

primary health care 541, 543

water reclamation 107

Windhoek 544

women 526, 540

Hei//om 465

Herero language

folklore 778

poetry 797

structure 474

Herero people 458

conflict with Nama 164, 168

history 171, 455, 461, 463

marriage law 604

origin 463

traditional lifestyle 463

transition 461

uprising (1904-07) 174, 176, 178-79, 185, 191, 193

Hereroland

land distribution 762
Herrigel, Otto 548
Himba people 457
Historiography 388
History 1, 5-7, 9, 29, 136, 145, 389, 415, 572, 633
 Africa 148
 agriculture 753
 archives 816
 Baines portfolio 785
 chronologies 9, 145, 149
 coastline exploration 159, 161-62, 167
 colonialism 6, 142
 constitution 134
 Damara 455, 462
 dictionary 139
 independence issue 136
 Kwanyama 158
 land reform 766
 liberation struggle 141
 libraries 816
 mining 151
 Namib desert nomads 163
 Ovambo 133, 135, 137, 140-41, 144, 146, 149, 171-72, 687
 pre-colonial 150-72, 262
 pre-independence 589
 research 810

San 454-55, 459, 465
social life 140

South Africa's presence 141

trade 152

 with Ovamboland 169

Windhoek Zoo Park 147

see also German colonial period; Second World War; South African
administration

HMS Nautilus 162

Housing 494, 501, 667

 Windhoek 631

Human rights 618-24

AIDS 595, 622-24

and democratization 619

violations

German colonial administration 620

Koevoet battalion 283

mining companies 742

South African administration 620

SWAPO 254, 257, 273, 620, 622

see also Rights

Humanities 809, 834

Hunting safaris 47

Hydro-electric power 113

I

Independence achievement 346, 384, 387, 397, 400-01, 406, 409, 417, 429, 437-39, 622

bibliography 830

celebrations 425

comparison with Zimbabwe 385

Nujoma, Sam 418, 579, 593

Perez de Cuellar, J. 433, 593

significance for South Africa 394, 411, 413

significance for Southern Africa 411, 429

transformation in Africa 409

Independence issue 6, 255

history 136, 373
internal developments 259

South African perceptions 332

and United Nations 212, 229-31, 233-34, 236, 238, 243-49, 262, 268, 316, 320, 361, 425

Independence negotiations 314-73

Angola-Namibia accords 292, 316-17, 320, 329, 334, 337, 340, 347, 352, 357, 364, 368, 370, 372-73, 428, 734

Botha's role 341

chronologies 326, 348, 426

constructive engagement 286, 289, 318, 322-24, 326, 356, 367-68

Cuban armed conflict 279, 328, 331

Frontline states role 314, 318, 343, 655

goals 344

history 320

international interest 327

international involvement 320, 329, 358

linkage policy 315, 317, 322-24, 326, 356, 361, 367

local government structures 359

Lusaka agreement (1984) 276, 290

mediation 317, 345

Mt Etjo Declaration 365, 572

Non-aligned movement 360

Nujoma's stance 353

progress 428

prospects 321, 325, 331, 351, 354, 367, 369

SADCC reaction 318

South Africa

election undertaking 315

role 314, 321, 328, 331, 339, 367, 390, 432

Soviet Union 366

SWAPO challenges 545

SWAPO-white community meeting 363

Turnhalle Constitutional Conference 354

United Nations

mediation process 317

role 316-17, 320, 361

United States 318, 322-24, 342, 356, 361, 367, 369

UNTAG 315, 355, 371, 391, 393, 414

Western Contact Group 314, 333, 335, 342, 354, 361

Independence period 384-440

business sector 406

challenges 386, 388, 391, 397, 401, 403, 423-24, 435, 438-39, 570

dependency on South Africa 403

developments 395, 398, 427, 431

economic options 386, 570

foreign investment 395, 401

foreign relations 395

with EC 415

with South Africa 395, 411

nation-building 392, 568, 577

policies 398, 415, 427

political options 386

reconciliation policy 371, 385-86, 400, 423, 427, 434-35, 437-38, 560-61, 568, 627-28, 636, 638

redistribution 386, 403, 406, 412

Industrialization 727

Industries 687

manufacturing survey 727

Inequities, legacy of 496, 577, 690

Informal sector 732

hawking 728

Windhoek 631, 732

women 533

Information services 817-20

Infrastructure 4, 9, 16, 667, 687, 746

inheritance 400, 773

social 667

Windhoek 631

Insects

bana 85

beetles 84, 95, 103

butterflies 92, 94

moths 93

International Court of Justice (ICJ)

and Namibian status 208, 212, 230-31, 245, 247-49

documents 212

1962 cases 237, 240

1966 judgments 237, 241

1971 opinion 235, 239, 242

International law

application to Namibia 587, 598, 600

contractual liability of successor government 617

International Monetary Fund

membership issue 701

International organizations presence 635

International Parliamentary Observer Mission to Namibia

election report 380

International pressure

and independence negotiations 358, 360

International status issue 214-15, 226, 230-31, 335

bibliographies 828, 837, 839-40

chronology 134

International Court of Justice 208, 212, 230-31, 235, 237, 239-42, 245, 247-49

legal aspects 225, 236

negotiations (1966-78) 228

Investment 733

fishing industry 759

mining 740, 743, 745-46

see also Foreign investment

Iron Age

pottery 127

J

Ju/wa Bushmen (San)

lifestyle 451, 459

K

Kalahari

Naron 452

Kalunga concept Ovambo religion 482

Kameeta, Erastus

autobiography 447

Kaokoveld

Mbanderu people 460

Kasikili (Sidudu) island

dispute with Botswana 609, 614

Katutura

economic conditions 728

hawking 728

Kaujeua, Jackson autobiography 441

Kavango

archaeological sites 123

birds 77

development 647

land distribution 762

marriage law 604

population 458

soils 120

vegetation survey 70

Khauxa!nas settlement 122

Labour contd.

trade unions 526, 571, 715-16, 719-22, 724-25

tripartite relations 706

unemployment 710, 717

workers' rights 716

Lake Ngami

explorations 150, 153-54

Land 762-69

availability 762

dispossession 767, 769

distribution 417, 749, 762, 768-69

and unemployment 717-18

history 769

legislation 142, 766

ownership 749, 762, 769

communal land 762, 767

white minority 765

reform 749, 763-64

apartheid legacy 766

communal lands 764

environmental issues 749

history 766

legal aspects 766

National Conference on Land Reform (1991) 763, 767

rights 683, 769

tenure 767

utilization

Windhoek 631

women's role 417

women 12, 525

Landscapes

paintings 784, 791

photographs 18-21, 45

Language policy 400, 466-69, 471-73, 557

discrimination issue 472

mother tongue instruction 557

and nation-building 475

Languages 466-81

Afrikaans 467, 469, 471, 476

English 466-67, 472-73, 476

German 476

Herero 474

Khoisan 479

Kwanyama 478, 480

Nama 464, 470

Ndonga 481

San 477

Law see Customary law; International law; Legal matters; Legal system; Marriage law; Martial law

Leadership 572

League of Nations mandate 572

League of Nations mandate period 202, 204, 220-21
administration 227

documents 200

Legal matters 604-17

contractual liability of successor government 617

law reports 615

marriage law 604

security legislation inquiry 607

statutes 613

Legal system 14

and customary law 557

Legislation

labour 142, 571, 722, 725

land 142, 766

marriage 604

mining 743

security 607

statutes 613

Legislative Assemblies (ethnic groups)

pre-independence period 576

Lesotho

monetary relations 699

Leutwein, Theodor

memoirs 185

Levinson Collection 784

Liberation struggle 250-75, 358. 373, 432, 716

Australian involvement 250

Canadian involvement 250

chronologies 264, 272

churches 6, 201, 254, 257, 262, 264, 273, 485, 487-88, 490, 514

impact on armed conflict 255

internal activities 258, 264-65

international support 258, 358

poetry 782

South African administration 253

Southern African context 269

Soviet-US rivalry 251

student movements 264, 266

SWAPO camps

 atrocities 254, 257, 270, 622

 reaction 254, 257, 273

SWAPO dissidents 263, 270, 273

Swedish involvement 250

trade unions' role 720

UN 268, 271, 274

women 524, 526, 532, 534-35

Libraries 813, 815-20

 cooperation 813

 educational task 818

 government libraries 820

 history 816

 National Library 815

 parastatal libraries 820

private libraries 820

public libraries 820

resource sharing 813

school libraries/media centres 820

tertiary training institutions 820

university libraries 813

Lichen 121

Linguistic research

Khoisan 477, 479

Kwanyama 478, 480

Nama 470

Ndonga 481

Linkage policy 317, 322-24, 326, 356, 361, 367

Literature 141, 774-83

- animal stories 777

- folklore 778, 783

- indigenous literature 776

- novels 774-75

- oral tradition adaptation of 777, 779

- poetry

 - in exile 779-80, 782

 - religious 487

- short stories 781

- writers in exile 781

Local elections see Elections, local

Local government structures 359, 435, 546, 575

- constitutional provisions 584

- decentralization policy 436

- delimitation 435-36

- democratization 435

Lüderitz, Adolf

- documents 186

- journeys 195

Lüderitzbucht

- diamond deposits 44, 195

Dias padrao 161

- history 195

Lusaka Agreement (1984) 276, 290

M

Malaysia

affirmative action policies comparison 707

Mammals 98

Southern Africa 100

Mandate system 208

revocation by UN 592

transition to trusteeship 208

see also League of Nations mandate period

Mandume ya Ndemufayo 158

Manufacturing sector 730

Maps and atlases 31

vegetation 73

Marengo, Jakob 174, 187

Marine resources 583

Marriage 527-28

Marriage law

customary 604

development (1928-90) 604

Martial law 582

Matchless Copper Mine history 151

Mbanderu people history 460

Media 4, 821-26

coverage 388

directories 572

Migrant labour 725, 744

mines

diamond 742

working conditions 744

Migration, internal 27

Minerals 44, 667, 681

geology 746

marketing 746

mineral rights 746

Southern Africa 36

Mineworkers' Union of Namibia 725

Mining 14, 16, 415, 667, 681, 687, 737-48

contribution to development 746

contribution to economy 743, 745

copper 15

diamond 741-42, 747

environmental aspects 740, 743, 745

exploitation 742

exploration 740, 743, 746

government's role 745

investment 740, 743, 745-46

licencing 745-46

migrant workers' conditions 742, 744

mineral rights 745

Namibian Minerals Act (1992) 743

Oranjemund Diamond Mine 742

promotional publications 738-39

prospecting 745

Rössing Uranium Mine 748

small mines assessment 737

taxation provisions 745-46

technology trends 740

Tsumeb Copper Mine 742

uranium 748

Ministries 567, 569, 572

foreign affairs 653

Missions and missionaries

Anglican Bishop of Cape Town 182

Catholic Church 491

colonial period political involvement 170, 484-85

pre-colonial accounts 156-57

Rhenish Mission Society 156-57

history 489

relations with colonial government 484

Molluscs

Okavango River 69

Monetary independence issue 696, 698-99

comparison with Botswana 699

links with South Africa 696, 698

Monetary relations

Southern Africa 699

Moths

Southern Africa 93

Mount Etjo Declarations 365, 572

Mozambique

comparison with Namibia 30

Muafangejo, John 792, 798

Mukarob

collapse 39

painting 791

Multiparty conference 255, 259, 330, 362

Bill of Fundamental Rights 605

independence proposals 362

political parties 573

Museums

State Museum 820, 834

Mushrooms

ant-hill 121

Music 14

Muyongo, Mishake 548

N

Nama language 464

folklore 783

grammar 470

poetry 779

Nama people 455, 464

conflict with Herero 164

peace treaty (1870) 168

history 164, 171, 179, 455, 464

Jonker Afrikaner 152, 156, 165, 170

Marengo, Jakob 174, 187

resistance 179, 185, 197-99

social organization 456, 464

Witbooi, Hendrik 173, 199

Witbooi community 183

Namaland

land distribution 762

Palgrave, W.C. 168

Namib Desert

adventures 443

archaeology 128

beetles 84, 95, 103

coastal area vegetation 74

ecology 30

fauna 121

nomads 163

photographs 18-19, 21, 30

vegetation 68

Namibia National Bibliography

(1971-79) 842

(1990-92) 838

Namibia Scientific Society 811

Namibian Council of Churches 483

Namibian Defence Force 627-28

Namibian Police Service

progress 628

transformation 627

!Nara plant 71

Naron

lifestyle 452

Nation-building

- affirmative action 705
- challenges 392, 568, 577
- ethnicity 557-59, 564
- language policy 475
- state formation 141
- SWAPO 551

National archives 814, 818

National Conference on Land Reform and the Land Question (1991) 763, 767

National Drought Task Force 116

National Library 815, 818

National Union of Namibian Workers 724

- in exile 720

- structure 719

Nationalism 253

Natural resources 667

- exploitation 663, 736

- trade 734

Natural science

- bibliography 834

- research 807, 809

Nature reserves

- photographs 18-21

Naukluft

- rock art 794

Nautilus

- coastline exploration 162

Ndadi, Vinnia
biography 445

Ndonga language 778
dictionary 481

Netherlands
uranium trade 206

Ngavirue, Zed 548

Nigeria
foreign relations 650

Non-aligned movement 360

Non-Governmental Organizations 16, 635
role in elections 375
Southern Africa 635

Norway
development assistance 675

Novels 774-75

Nujoma, Sam 416, 420, 548
biography 391, 446
independence negotiations 353
interviews 6, 12, 268, 353, 417, 419-21
policy choices 421
pre-election events 420
speeches 256
on Independence Day 418, 579, 593

O

Oil, offshore 743

Okavango Delta

molluscs 69

vegetation 62

wildlife 62

Okavango region

see Kavango

O'Linn Commission of Inquiry

fishing industry 759

Ombudsman role 582, 593

Oral tradition 779

adaptation 777

Orange River boundary dispute 304, 608

Orangemund Diamond Mine 742

Ornithology 807, 811

see also Birds

Otjikango Mission Station history 489

Otjikoto

Lake fish 99

Ovambo

language folklore 778

Ovambo people 458

history 171-72, 455

marriage law 604

religion 482

trade impact 169

Ovamboland

land distribution 762

trade impact 169

P

Palgrave, W. C. 168

Parastatals

libraries 820

Parliament 565

Penguin Islands

control 606

significance 301, 303

Perez de Cuellar, J.

speech at independence 433, 593

Philipp Cave

rock art 787

Pienaar, Louis 355, 422

Pioneers

autobiographies 444

biographies 442, 449

Place-names

German colonial period 32

PLAN (People's Liberation Army of Namibia) 255, 298

Plants, edible

Southern Africa 72

Poetry

in exile 780, 782

liberation struggle 782

oral tradition 779

religious 487

Police force see Namibian Police Service; SWAPOL

Political economy 432, 690

bibliography 829

Political parties 1, 335, 379, 545-53, 579

Democratic Turnhalle Alliance (DTA)

election performance 553

mouthpiece 549

election campaigns (1989) 320

local election 546

policies 552

registration 566

SWAPO 545, 550

chronology 572

election manifesto 547

election performance 553

leaders' profiles 548

policy 252, 264, 272, 275, 547, 551

Politics 3, 7, 10, 15, 133, 135, 137, 140-41, 144, 146, 149, 687

bibliography 836

judicialization 616

Population distribution 27-28, 415, 427, 662

see also Demography

Population groups 455, 458

Damara 455, 462

German-speaking 618

Herero 455, 458, 461, 463

Himba 457

Khoi 453, 465

Mbanderu 460

Nama 455, 464

Ovambo 455, 458

San 47, 296, 451-52, 454-55, 459, 465

Post-independence period

assessment 404-05, 413, 431, 562, 568

contractual liability of preceding authority 617

development policy 638

élitism 434, 437

government leadership profiles 548, 563

inequities legacy 496, 577, 590

policies 427, 440, 571, 711, 726

problems 404, 423-24, 426, 432, 577

prospects 319, 338, 349, 406, 413-15, 428, 432, 439

socio-political order 434

state formation 435

whites transformation issue 410

Pottery

Iron Age 127

pre-colonial period 129

Poverty 492

recommendations 492

small-scale farming 752

social reorganization 501

Pre-colonial period

history 150-72

missionaries' accounts 156-57

pottery 129

Pre-independence situation 352, 355, 399, 405, 407, 439, 553

assessment 408, 411

economy 687

problems 664

security 402

socio-economic and political conditions 686

Preferential Trade Area (PTA)

integration 678, 682

Press 821-26

freedom issue 822

newspapers 821, 823-26

parliament 565

PTA see Preferential Trade Area

Public finance 667

expenditure 704

R

Railways 770, 772-73

Rainfall 108

- Reconciliation policies 371, 386, 423, 427, 434-35, 437-38, 560-61, 568, 627-28, 636
 - affirmative action 705, 709
 - élitism 434, 437
 - policy document 638
 - reconstruction 385, 560
 - unemployment 717-18
- Reconstruction 435, 568, 681
- Redistribution policies 386, 403, 406, 412
- Refugees, return of 355, 414, 500, 503
 - see also Exiles
- Regional cooperation 678
- Regional councils 435-36
 - decentralization 436
 - delimitation 435-36
 - Delimitation Commission 436
- Regional integration 678, 681-82
- Rehoboth rebellion 207
- Rehoboth region
 - land distribution 762
- Religion 482-91
 - African ethic 485
 - Christian missions 156-57, 484-85, 489
 - Christianity 705
 - liberation theology 488

Namibian Council of Churches 483
poetry 487

sermons 487

Reptiles

snakes 61

Research 807-12

archaeology 132, 807

botany 808, 811

cultural history 807

entomology 807

ethnology 807, 810

fishery 759

geology 41-42

history 810

linguistics 470, 477-81

Multidisciplinary Research Centre 513

Namibia Scientific Society 811

natural science 807

ornithology 807, 811

social science 501, 812

spelaeology 811

water 105

Resolutions see UN Security Council Resolutions

Rhenish Mission Society 156-57

Otjikango mission station 489

relations with colonial government 484

Rhinoceros 81
Rights

economic and social v. fundamental 588

Risk analysis 683

Road transport 773

Rock art 786-90, 793-97, 799, 802, 804-06

animal motifs 788, 806

Brandberg 788-90, 793-94, 799, 802, 805

Amis Gorge 793, 802

Hungarob Gorge 802

Maack Shelter 789

Tsisab Gorge 788, 797, 799

'White Lady' 789-90, 794, 797, 799, 805

origin issue 795-96

Erongo Mountains 786, 794

Naukluft 794

paintings 804

Philipp Cave 787

Spitzkoppe 799

Twyfelfontein 806

Roman Catholic Church

history 491

Rössing Uranium Mine 33, 748

Royal Navy

coastline exploration 159, 162

Rural development see Development: rural

S
SACU see Southern African Customs Union

SADC (Southern African Development Community)

integration into 678, 682

SADCC (Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference)

and independence negotiations 318

San languages 477

folklore 778

Khoekhoe-English dictionary 477

research 479

San people

armed struggle (as trackers) 280, 296, 299

ethnicity 465

ethnography 47, 296, 465

German colonial administration 280

Hei//om 465

history 454-55

human rights 619

Ju/wa Bushmen 451, 459

Namib desert history 163

Naron 452

pre-colonial history 171

underdevelopment 454, 459, 637

Scandinavia

economic relations with South Africa 213

SWAPO assistance 213

see also individual countries by name, i.e. Sweden

Second World War 138, 443

Security 625

pre-independence period 402, 607

legislation inquiry 607

risk analysis 683

see also Defence

Shamena, Magdalena

autobiography 447

Shells

gastropods 83

Shipping 772-73

Shipwrecks

Skeleton Coast 143

Shityuwete, Helao

biography 448

Short stories 781

Shrubs

Etosha National Park 58

Sidudu (Kasikili) island dispute with Botswana 609, 614

Skeleton Coast 143

explorations 159, 161, 167

Snakes

Southern Africa 61

Social change

women 529-30, 533

Social life

history 140

Social science

research 501, 812

Social security

women 533

Socio-economic conditions 6-7, 16

exiles 12, 500, 502

history 140

photographs 498

pre-independence 686

Socio-economic development

role of churches 483

Socio-economic performance 12

Socio-political order

post-independence 434

pre-independence 686

Soils

Kavango River 120

South Africa

agricultural cooperation 750

customary law 604

dependency on 349, 403, 678, 693

dispute with UN 212, 229-31, 233-34, 242-49, 274, 335, 428, 572, 592

domination

energy sector 771

transport sector 771

economic relations 682

with Scandinavia 213

foreign policy 368

foreign relations 378, 395, 411, 648, 651, 656

impact of Walvis Bay issue 304-05, 651-52, 656

independence negotiations 314-15, 321, 328, 331, 339, 367, 390, 432
 Botha's role 341

independence significance 332, 394, 411, 413

Multiparty Conference proposals 362

presence in Namibia 141, 361

transfer of power 408

'two-track policy' 359

US attitude 388

Walvis Bay issue 309, 771

South African administration 200-28, 267, 427-28, 432

 agriculture 753, 756

 education 505

 human rights violations 620

 legacy 264

 liberation struggle 253

 policy change 210-11

 security forces 622

 Walvis Bay 309, 312

 legal instruments 303, 305, 312

Western countries 203, 213, 218, 222-23, 258

women repression 524, 526, 530

South African Defence Force

 armed conflict 278, 285, 292, 299

 Cassinga massacre 282

 troop withdrawal issue 315

South Africans

perceptions of Namibia and independence 332
South West Africa Campaign 177
South West Africa Company
 and German colonialism 196
South West Africa Territory Force 276, 290
South West African People's Organization see SWAPO
Southern Africa 411, 429, 431
 birds 66, 75, 78, 88
 butterflies 92, 94
 churches 486
 conflict 286, 288
 diamonds 43
 economic interdependence 338
 edible plants 72
 fish 101-02
 gems 36
 geology 34, 36, 40
 liberation struggle 269
 mammals 100
 minerals 36
 mining 43
 monetary relations 699
 moths 93
 NGOs 635
 peace prospects 351
 snakes 61

succulents 57
tourism 54

trees 91

US policy 318

Southern African Customs Union

agriculture 752

anti-dumping proposal 735

democratization issue 735

Development Bank proposal 735

Southern African Customs Union contd.

labour 735

regional integration 678, 682

Southern African Development Community see SADC

Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference see SADCC

Soviet Union

Angola-Namibia accords 337, 370

armed conflict involvement 297

independence negotiations 366

liberation struggle 251

Spelaeology 811

Spitzkoppe

archaeological sites 124

landscape study 791

rock paintings 799

Squatting issue 501

State

civic society 264

formation (post-independence) 435

nation-building 141

unitary v. ethnic 557-58

State Museum

bibliography 834

State Northern Railway 770

Statistics 1, 3-5, 7, 15-17, 572, 630

data analysis 835

drought 114

economy 6, 432, 581, 674

elections (1989) 380

elections (1994) 556, 578

fishing industry 759

labour disputes 708

water 105

Statutes 613

Stauch, August

biography 442

Steenbok 67

Stock theft

protective measures 497

Strikes

(1971-72) 274, 725

(1988) 719

Structural Adjustment Programmes

environmental impact 117

Student movement

liberation struggle 264, 266

Succulents

Southern Africa 57

SWAPO 264, 267, 272, 274-75, 319, 545, 550, 716

activists 445, 448, 450

armed conflict 285, 290, 298, 428

assistance from Scandinavia 213
atrocities in detention camps 254, 257, 270, 273, 622
border violation (1 April 1989) 293, 295, 346, 365, 387, 420
Cassinga massacre 282
dissidents 263, 270, 273
economic policy aims 660-61, 679-80
election manifesto 547
election performance 553
guerrilla activity 285, 290, 298, 417, 428
health policy 536, 539
history 260, 262, 272, 274
human rights violations 254, 257, 273, 620, 622
ideology 252
internal mobilization 259, 264-65
leader profiles 548
meeting with white community (1988) 363
nation-building 551
PLAN 255, 298
policy 252, 264, 272, 275, 421, 427, 440, 547, 551, 571, 711, 726
support base 349
Women's Council 526, 532

SWAPOL

role in pre-election period 336

UNTAG 336

Swaziland

foreign relations 827

monetary relations 699

Sweden

development assistance 641

liberation struggle 250

T

Taxation provisions

mining sector 745-46

Taxation system 666, 703

Technology

mining 740

Telecommunications 667

Theses and dissertations

bibliography 832

Toivo ya Toivo, A. 548

interview 369

profile 548

Tourism see Travel and tourism

Trade 687, 733

directory 731

history 152

Ovamboland 169

natural resources 734

policy options 726

regional integration 682

uranium 266, 734

Trade unions 571, 720, 722, 725

directories 715

in exile 720

liberation struggle 720

Mine Workers' Union of Namibia 725

National Union of Namibian Workers 719-20, 724

Trade unions contd.

strikes

(1971-72) 274, 725

(1988) 719

women 526

workers' rights 716

Transitional Government of National Unity 259, 319, 330, 573

draft constitution 585, 590, 592

Proclamation R101 573

South Africa's role 330

Transnational Corporations 218

Travel and tourism 16, 45, 48-55

Botswana 50, 55

eco-tourism 45-47, 49-52, 55

Etosha National Park 46

game parks 49, 52, 55

guides 46, 49-54

hunting safaris 47

industry 48

Southern Africa 54

White Paper on Tourism 48

Zimbabwe 55

Travellers' accounts

pre-colonial 150, 152-55, 166-67

Treasure

coastal region 23

Treaties

and constitution 587, 594

list 827

succession issue 658

Trees

Etosha National Park 58

Southern Africa 91

Trusteeship 208

Tsumeb

copper-lead deposits 44

Copper Mine living conditions 742

Turnhalle Constitutional Conference 354

Twyfelfontein

rock art 806

U

Underdevelopment

San 454, 459, 637

Unemployment

causes 710

education and training 718

land redistribution 717-18

policy options 710, 717

reconciliation 717-18

United Nations

admission speech 654

Angola-Namibia accords 316

dispute with South Africa 212, 229-31, 233-34, 242-49, 274, 335, 428, 572, 592

election (1989) role 375-76, 384, 425-26

independence 212, 229-31, 233-34, 236, 238, 243-49, 262, 268, 316, 320, 361, 425

liberation struggle 268, 271, 274

Walvis Bay issue 312

UN Council for Namibia

Decree no. 1 232, 365, 736

UN General Assembly

supervisory powers 208

UN High Commissioner for Refugees

repatriation of exiles 414

UN Institute for Namibia 493

UN Security Council resolutions 346

(432) 312

(435) 258, 346, 572

background 328, 592

commentary 350

implementation 388, 426

(439) 258

UN Transitional Assistance Group see UNTAG

United States 322-24, 326, 356, 367-70

attitude towards South Africa 388

constructive engagement 286, 289, 318, 322-24, 326, 356, 367-68

independence negotiations 318, 322-24, 342, 356, 361, 367, 369

liberation struggle 251

linkage policy 317, 322-24, 326, 356, 361, 367

policy on Southern Africa 318

University of Namibia

autonomy 512

establishment 510, 512

history 512

library 813, 818

Multidisciplinary Research Centre 513

structure 512

UNTAG 315, 371

role 355, 391, 393, 414, 572

SWAPOL, relations with 336

Uranium

deposits 33

Rössing Uranium 748

trade 734

with Netherlands 206

Urban planning 501, 504

Urbanization 504, 645

research priorities 645

Windhoek 631

V

Van Dyk Commission of Enquiry into Security Legislation 607

Vocational training 667

Volcanoes 121

W

Walvis Bay 300-07, 309, 311-12, 335, 349, 372, 411, 416, 438, 610, 651-52,
656

Walvis Bay contd.

explorations 154

free trade area 307

growth potential 308, 313

legal instruments 301, 303, 305-06, 309, 312

railway 770

South Africa/Namibia relations 304-05, 651-52, 656

South African administration 309, 312

sovereignty issue 303, 305, 312

SWAPO stance 421

transfer 307-08, 310-11, 313

UN resolutions 312

War

and women 524, 526

Water 105-13

communal land 767

groundwater utilization 110

management 105-06, 111-12, 667

projects 105, 111

rainfall data 108

reclamation health aspects 107

research 105

resources 105-06, 109, 111-12, 114, 121, 667

statistics 105

Waterberg

vegetation 96

Wealth distribution 676

Welwitschia mirabilis 59-60, 68

Welwitschia Plain

vegetation 86

Western Contact Group

role in independence negotiations 314, 333, 335, 342, 354, 361

Western countries

South African administration 203, 213, 218, 222-23, 258

'White Lady' rock painting 789-90, 794, 797, 799, 805

origin issue 795-96

White Paper on Tourism 48

Whites

civil service 765

economic power 676

land ownership 765

meeting with SWAPO (1988) 363

transformation issue 410

Wildlife 49-52, 55, 121

Caprivi Strip 62

Etosha National Park 25-26, 46

Okavango Delta 62

photographs 18-22, 26, 45-46, 62

Windhoek

culture 544

demography 544

health survey (1990) 544

housing 631

informal sector 631, 728, 732

infrastructure 631

land use 631

landmarks 190

problem areas 631

transport 631

urbanization 631

Zoo Park history 147

Windhoek Declaration (1993) 659

Witbooi, Hendrik 173

diary and letters 197-99

Witbooi community history 183

Women 14, 524-35, 667

affirmative action 527, 705

British Women's Movement

solidarity 535

churches, positions in 526

constitutional provisions 528, 530-31

demographic and health survey 540

development, role in 525, 533

education 526

expectations 529, 534

family planning 542

German colonial period 530

health 540
informal sector 533

land rights 12, 525

land utilization 417

liberation struggle 524, 526, 532, 534-35

marriage and family 527-28

repression

- pre-independence period 524, 526, 530

rights 527-28, 530-31, 533

rural 767

social change 529, 531, 533

social security 533

trade unions 526

traditional role 529-30, 533-34

urban 525

war 524, 526

Women's organizations 526

- SWAPO Women's Council 526, 532

Wood pipit 64

World War II see Second World War

Y

Ya-Otto, John

- autobiography 450

Z

Zimbabwe

- affirmative action comparison 707

education 507

independence 385

tourism 55

Zoo Park

history 147

Map of Namibia

This map shows the more important features.

